



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

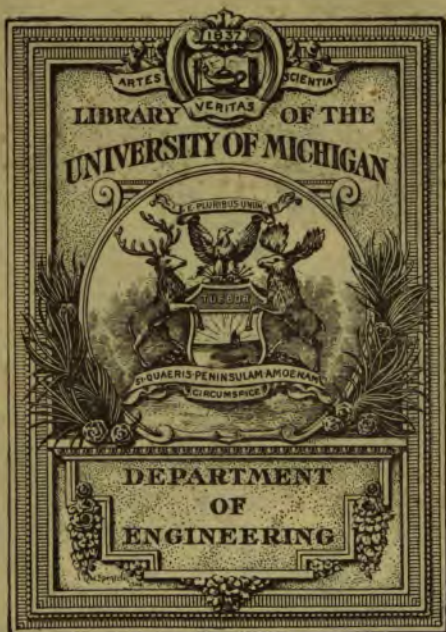
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

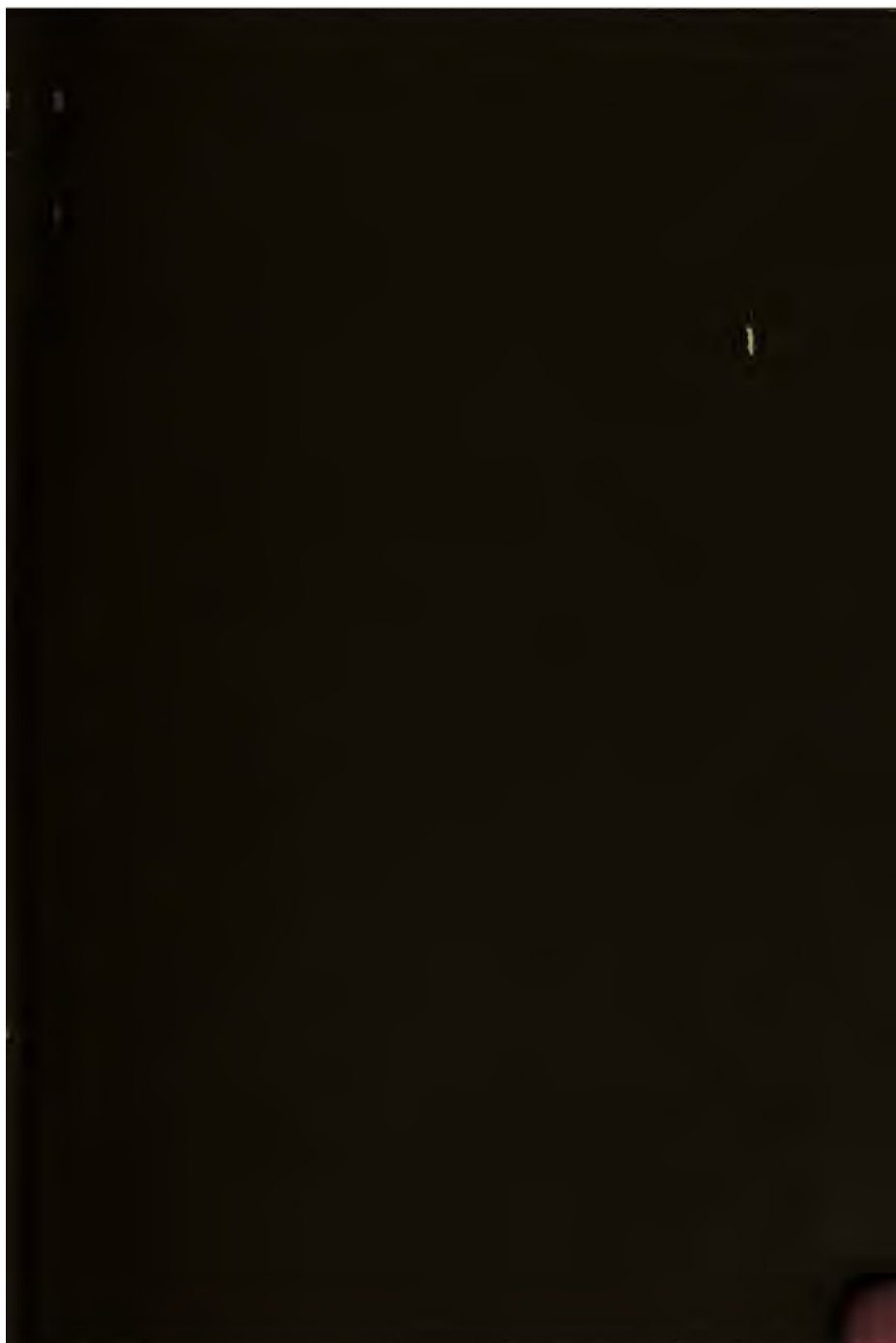
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>









Engin. Library

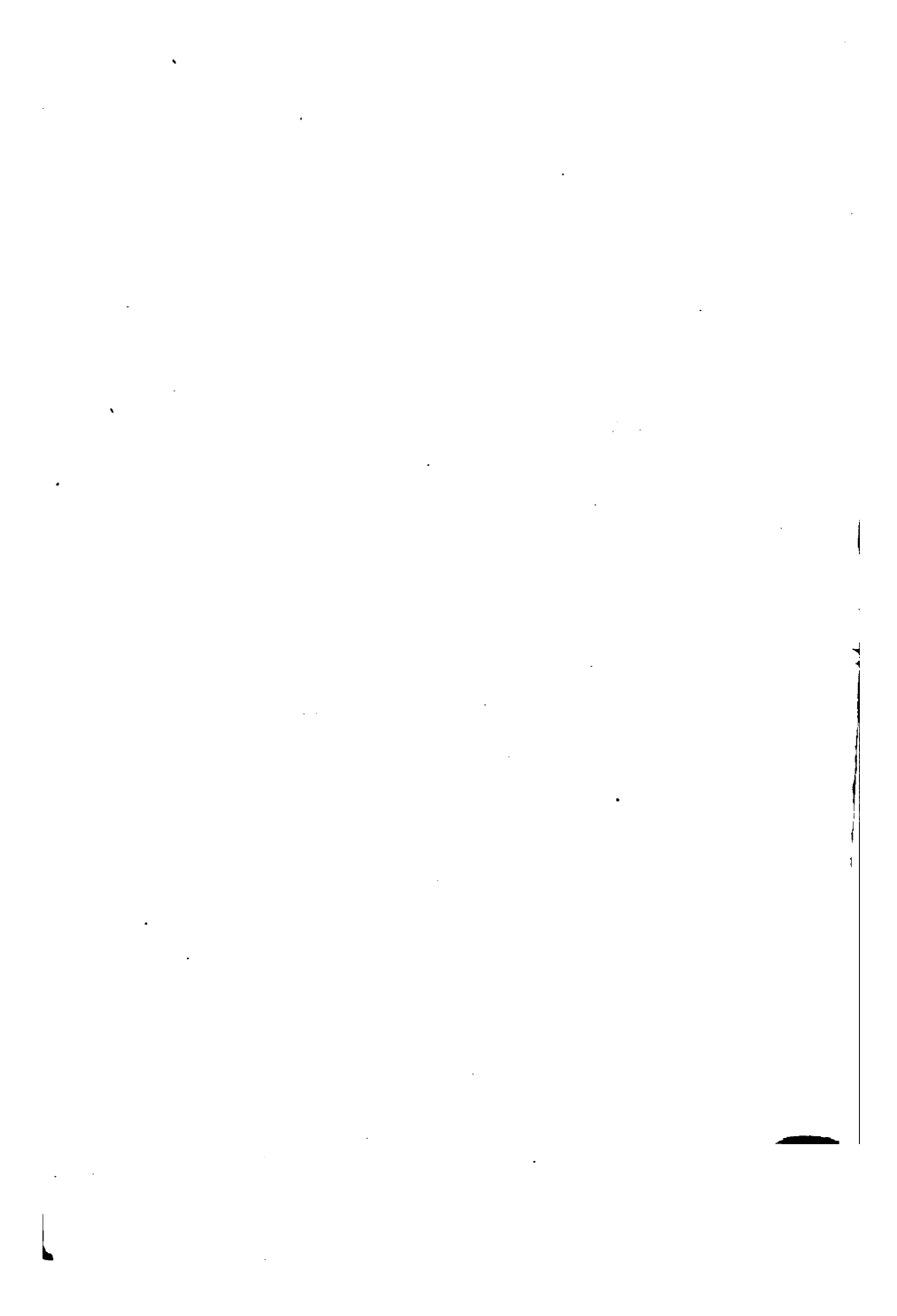
TJ

465

.M35

1887





1. The first part of the document is a header section containing the following information:

2. The second part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

3. The third part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

4. The fourth part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

5. The fifth part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

6. The sixth part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

7. The seventh part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

8. The eighth part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

9. The ninth part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

10. The tenth part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

11. The eleventh part of the document is a list of items, each preceded by a number and a letter. The items are as follows:

THE

29518

# RELATIVE PROPORTIONS

OF THE

## STEAM-ENGINE:

BEING

A RATIONAL AND PRACTICAL DISCUSSION OF THE DIMENSIONS OF EVERY DETAIL OF THE STEAM-ENGINE.

BY

WILLIAM DENNIS MARKS, PH.B., C.E. (YALE, S.S.S.)

WHITNEY PROFESSOR OF DYNAMICAL ENGINEERING IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA; HONORARY LIFE MEMBER OF THE FRANKLIN INSTITUTE; MEMBER OF THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY; CONSULTING MECHANICAL AND CIVIL ENGINEER.

---

WITH NUMEROUS DIAGRAMS.

---

THIRD EDITION. REVISED AND ENLARGED.

PHILADELPHIA:

J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.

1887.

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1878, by  
J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.,  
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

---

Copyright, 1883, by J. B. LIPPINCOTT & Co.

---

Copyright, 1887, by J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.

---



246. 16-00-066.  
Reuleaux 10-18-41 M. J. 2

## PREFACE.

---

It is a source of regret to the author of these Lectures that none of the distinguished writers upon Mechanics or the Steam-engine have undertaken to give, in a simple and practical form, rules and formulæ for the determination of the relative proportions of the component parts of the steam-engine.

The authors of the few works as yet published in the English language either entirely ignore the proportions of the steam-engine or content themselves with scanty and general rules—Rankine excepted, who in the attempt to be brief is sometimes obscure, leaving many gaps in the immense field which he has attempted to cover. This deficiency in the literature of the steam-engine is remarkable, because the problem which the mechanical engineer is most frequently called upon to solve is the determination of the dimensions of its various parts.

From time to time hand-books of the steam-engine have been published giving practical (?) rules, the result of observation of successful construction; and with these rules the practising engineer, who has little time for original investigation, has had to content himself. It is of course reasonable to limit the correctness of these rules to cases in which all

the conditions are the same, as in the case or cases from which these rules have been derived, thus placing a serious obstruction in the way of improvement or alteration of design, and rendering the rules worse than useless—even dangerous in many cases.

“The usual resource of the merely practical man is precedent, but the true way of benefiting by the experience of others is not by blindly following their practice, but by avoiding their errors, as well as extending and improving what time and experience have proved successful. If one were asked, What is the difference between an engineer and a mere craftsman? he would well reply that the one merely executes mechanically the designs of others, or copies something which has been done before, without introducing any new application of scientific principles, while the other moulds matter into new forms suited for the special object to be attained, and lets his experience be guided and aided by theoretic knowledge, so as to arrange and proportion the various parts to the exact duty they are intended to fulfil.

“‘For this is art’s true indication,

When skill is minister to thought,

When types that are the mind’s creation

The hand to perfect form hath wrought.’”

STONEY’S *Theory of Strains.*

Zeuner, in his elegant *Treatise on Valve Gears*, translated by M. Müller, has laid the foundation for the treatment of slide-valve motions for all time, and in his *Mechanische Wärmetheorie* has carried the application of the mechan-



ical theory of heat to the steam-engine as far as the present state of the science of Thermo-dynamics will permit.

Poncelet, in his *Mécanique appliquée aux Machines*, has most thoroughly treated some members of the steam-engine, neglecting others of as great practical importance.

Hirn, in his *Théorie mécanique de la Chaleur*, gives us, besides a very able treatise on the science of Thermo-dynamics, a valuable series of experiments upon the steam-engine itself, confirming Joule's results.

A translation of *Der Constructeur*, by F. Reuleaux, would, if made, add much to our knowledge of the proper proportions of the steam-engine, as well as of other machines.

A rational and practical method of determining the proper relative proportions of the steam-engine seems as yet to be a desideratum in the English literature of the steam-engine; and these Lectures have been written with that feeling, purposely omitting the consideration of such topics as have already in many cases been over-written, and considering only those which have not received the attention which their importance demands.

In the choice of a factor of safety—a matter wherein opinions widely differ—the author, guided by considerations set forth in Weyrauch's *Structures of Iron and Steel*, translated by DuBois, has fixed upon 10 as being the most correct value. If any of our readers should prefer a different factor, the formulæ deduced will be correct if the actual steam-pressure per square inch is divided by 10 and multi-

plied by the preferred factor of safety, and the result used in the place of the actual steam-pressure.

In reducing all the required dimensions of parts of the steam-engine to functions of the boiler-pressure or mean steam-pressure in the cylinder per square inch, of the diameter of the steam-cylinder, length of stroke, number of strokes per minute, and horse-power, he trusts that he has put the formulæ in the simplest possible form for immediate use.

It is indeed in this transformation of the formulæ for the strength of materials that the usefulness of the book lies; for the practitioner, once satisfied of their correctness, has but to insert quantities fixed at the commencement of his design, and derive from the formulæ the required dimensions, being relieved of many formulæ and details connected with the applications of statics to the strength and elasticity of materials.

The constant references to the fourth section of Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering* are necessary, as it is no part of the author's plan to discuss the strength and elasticity of materials any further than it is necessary to do so in their application to the steam-engine. Those unacquainted with this branch of mechanical engineering will nowhere find it treated with greater simplicity and thoroughness. Other references have been made for the purpose of directing the reader to such sources as have been drawn upon in the consideration of topics discussed in this work.

"We who write at this late day are all too much indebted to our predecessors, whether we know it or not, to complain of those who borrow from us;" and each of us is only able to make his relay, taking up his work where others have left it.

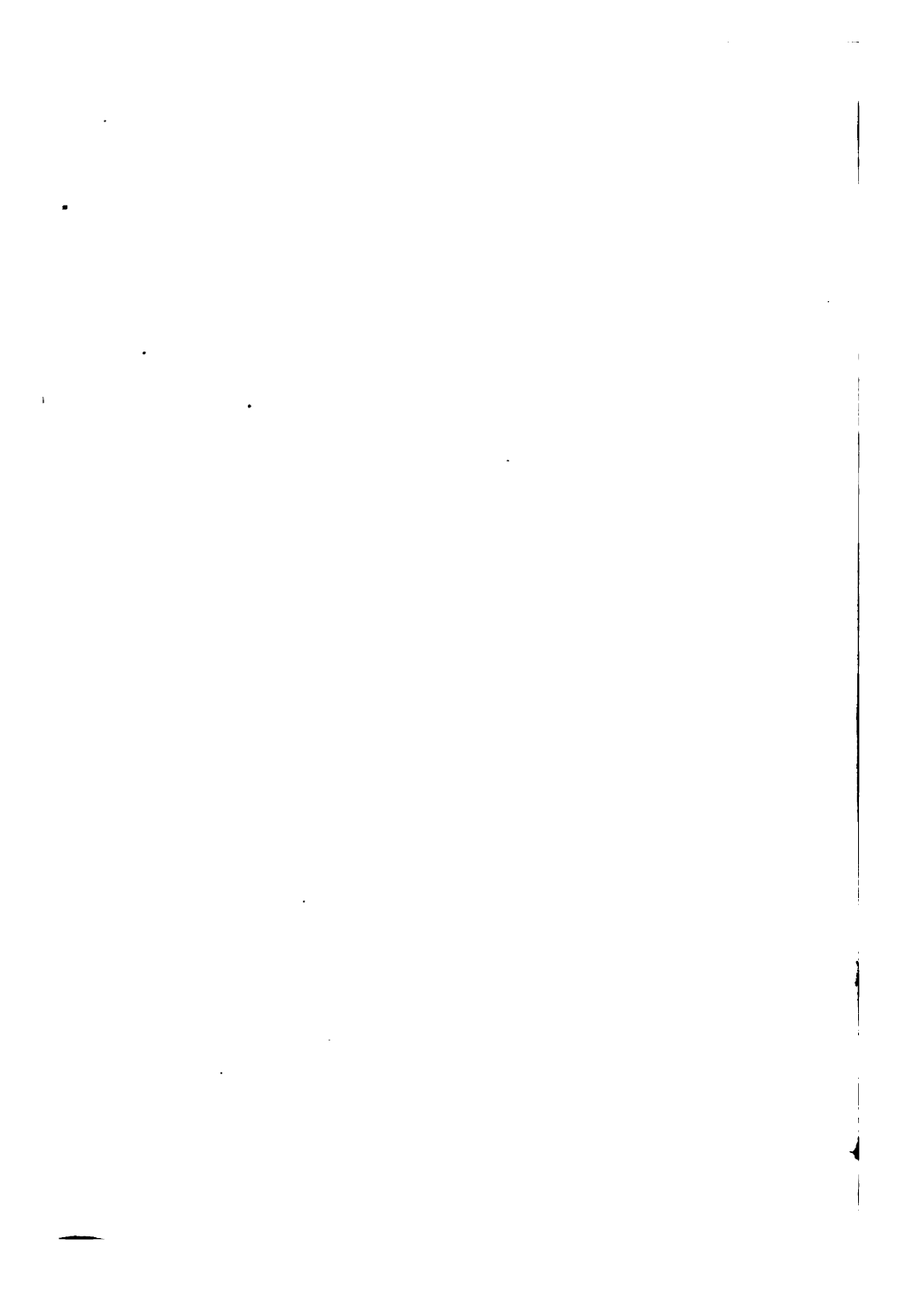
The lack of accurate experimental data has, in many cases, forced the writer to make, perhaps, bold assumptions which may not prove entirely correct; however, as in all cases the method of reasoning is given, the reader, where he is in possession of more accurate data, can modify by substitution.

The accidental loss of all of the original manuscript and drawings of these Lectures, and the necessity of rapidly re-writing them for use in daily instruction, have caused the work to be more abbreviated than was originally intended.

Deeply sensible of the many unavoidable deficiencies of this little work, even in the limited field covered, its author still hopes that it will aid in the diffusion and advancement of real knowledge, upon whose progress the prosperity of our civilization depends.

W. D. M.

UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA,  
Philadelphia, 1878.



## PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---

THAT day is past in which a man can confess ignorance of mathematical analysis and claim the title of engineer by virtue of craftsman's skill and experience. For realizing his exact purposes the lathe is no more necessary to the engineer than mathematical acquirement. Nor can the barren idealities of mathematical juggling with impossible premises be accepted as engineering instruction. Both mathematical acquirement and a clear practical knowledge of existing conditions must be combined in the engineer before his labors will lead to the highest useful ends.

The additions to this book are principally concerning the Limitations of the Expansion of Steam in Chapter XVI.

The condensation of steam by the walls of the steam-cylinder is a fact whose existence has been repeatedly proved by many distinguished experimenters.

Probably Watt and a long line of followers knew that great expansions meant greater proportional losses through condensation.

We take the following paragraphs regarding Watt's work from Galloway's *History of the Steam-Engine*, page 30 (Edition of 1828).

"But in the year 1763-64, having occasion to repair a model of Newcomen's engine belonging to the Natural Philosophy Class of the University, his mind was again directed to the subject. At this period his knowledge was principally derived from Desaguliers, and partly from Belidor. He set about repairing the model as a mere mechanic, and when

that was done and set to work, he was surprised that its boiler was not supplied with steam, though apparently quite large enough (the cylinder of the model being two inches in diameter and six inches stroke, and the boiler about nine inches in diameter); by blowing the fire it was made to take a few strokes, but required an enormous quantity of injection water, though it was very lightly loaded by the column of water in the pump. It soon occurred to him that this was caused by the little cylinder exposing a greater surface to condense the steam than the cylinders of larger engines did in proportion to their respective contents, and it was found that by shortening the column of water the boiler could supply the cylinder with steam and the engine would work regularly with a moderate quantity of injection. It now appeared that the cylinders being of brass would conduct heat much better than the cast-iron cylinders of larger engines (which were generally lined with a strong crust), and that considerable advantage could be gained by making the cylinders of some substance that would receive and give out heat the slowest. A small cylinder of six inches diameter and twelve inches stroke was constructed of wood previously soaked in linseed oil and baked to dryness. Some experiments were made with it, but it was found that cylinders of wood were not at all likely to prove durable, and that the steam which was condensed in filling it still exceeded the proportion of that which was required in engines of larger dimensions. It was also ascertained that unless the temperature of the cylinder itself were reduced as low as that of the vacuum, it would produce vapor of a temperature sufficient to resist part of the pressure of the atmosphere.

"All attempts, therefore, to reduce, by a better exhaustion by throwing in a greater quantity of injection water, was a waste of steam, for the larger quantities of injection cooled the cylinder so much as to require quantities of steam to

heat it again, out of proportion to the power gained by having made a more perfect vacuum."

Thus we see that Watt recognized the condensation due to the relative surface exposed, as also that due to the difference of temperature between exhaust and initial steam. With the rude machines then in use, it was out of the question for him to attempt to reduce the condensation by high rotative speeds.

In addition to the experiments of Watt, we have a large number by D. K. Clark, G. A. Hirn, and Chief Engineers Isherwood, Loring, and Emery, all proving, under certain conditions, the overwhelming influence of initial condensation in the steam-cylinder; but the writer is not aware that any one of them has established a rational and general law applicable in all cases where the piston and valves are proven tight.

In a lecture delivered at the Institute of Civil Engineers, May, 1883, Sir William Thomson used the following words: "In physical science, a first essential step in the direction of learning any subject is to find principles of numerical reckoning, and methods for practically measuring some quality connected with it. I often say, when you can measure what you are speaking about, and express it in numbers, you know something about it; but when you cannot measure it, when you cannot express it in numbers, your knowledge is of a meagre and unsatisfactory kind; it may be the beginning of knowledge, but you have scarcely in your thoughts advanced to the stage of science, whatever the matter may be."

It was with the feeling so well expressed by Professor Thomson that in 1880 the writer undertook to find out, as well as he could, whether the Newtonian law of cooling was applicable to the action of steam inside the steam-cylinder.

So far as he knows, no writer, from the time of Carnot to

this present date, has essayed to include all the data which must affect the condensation and expansion of steam in one general formula applicable to all cases.

The factors which must enter into such a formula will be seen to be too numerous to admit of the graphical treatment which, following the high authority of Rankine, quite a number of his followers have essayed, with varying degrees of approximation to correctness of result, and apparently quite oblivious of the fact that they are reasoning in a circle from empirical statement of experimental results, and that they are shut out completely from the hope of logically searching for the best attainable conditions in the use of steam.

Should it prove that this discussion of initial condensation is a scaffolding for the walls and roof of a structure which will house all the warring experimental proofs and mathematical discussions as to economy of steam, and that the hitherto unknown law of condensation of steam inside of the cylinder of a steam-engine has been formulated with practical accuracy, the writer will regard himself as most fortunate in having been able to complete the actual theory of the steam-engine at work.

A step in the right direction was made in locating the place and time of the condensation in steam-cylinders by M. Léloutre.

G. A. Hirn (*Théorie Mécanique de la Chaleur*, 1876, Vol. ii. page 55) says:

"In comparing the actual cost of our engines per stroke with the theoretic cost obtained by multiplying the volume opened to the steam by the density of this vapor supposed superheated, I always found the first result very much higher than the second. For a long time I continued to believe that this increase of cost arose from piston-leaks. These leaks seemed to me both natural and probable, since we were working (as I then believed) at a very high tem-



perature, capable of destroying or evaporating the lubricants used in the cylinder to diminish the friction and wear of the parts.

"I yield to M. Léloutre the whole merit of having opposed these views, of having suggested to me as both possible and probable the existence of condensation of steam during admission resembling a loss by leakage, and giving to the steam a density much greater than would be obtained by calculation. I yield to him the merit of having in a manner forced me to make new experiments which would, by various methods, bring the truth to light."

In a controversy with Zeuner, Hirn denies the possibility of establishing a general theory of the steam-engine, in the following words:

"To-day my conviction remains as it existed twenty years ago. A proper theory of the steam-engine is impossible. An experimental theory based upon the motor itself in all the forms in which it has been attempted in applied mechanics is alone able to lead to exact results."

The method of treatment used by the writer is only one of many which have been relinquished because of giving impossible results when laboriously elaborated from actual data more or less deficient on important points.

This should not be construed as a complaint. The keen personal delight arising from the discovery of new truth would have compensated for far more toil had it been required.

So far as he knows, the writer's method is new, and certainly original, and has been adopted mainly for the purpose of rendering the results intelligible to those who are actually engaged in the designing and care of engines.

It has shown that the wide differences in experimental results of tests of different types and sizes of engines are not irreconcilable, and that the builder of small engines of the

non-condensing type is quite as right in adopting four expansions as the builder of enormous marine engines of the compound type is in adopting expansions of ten or more volumes.

The value of the constant of condensation is not so accurately determined as we could wish, and will require further experiment. It probably is very nearly right, and cannot lead users astray in practice.

There is no test of an incomplete theory or superficial reasoning like an experiment.

The mechanical skill of Messrs. Wheelock, Reynolds, and Harris have rendered experiment possible, and the thorough and careful work of Mr. Hill in making the experiments upon them has placed within our hands results which should accord with a proper theory.

The supplementary experiments of Messrs. Gately and Kletzsch, although not so accurate, add to the completeness and breadth of the proof of the law of condensation. They have "builted better than they knew," and deserve acknowledgment for their services and industry.

In making the calculations the steam-tables of Mr. Chas. T. Porter have been used. (The Richards Indicator.)

The author regrets the length of some of the formulæ, caused by the necessity of including all the various influencing conditions in one expression. However, they will be found to be very easily comprehended.

Many writers and experimenters have stated and proved the advantages of expansion, compression, superheating, steam-jacketing, high speeds over slow speeds, large engines over small engines, high pressures over low pressures, condensing over non-condensing engines, and of compounding cylinders; but through lack of a sufficiently thorough quantitative study of these expedients they have in many instances become partisan in their views, and have drawn

# CONTENTS.

---

ART.	CHAPTER I.	PAGE
1. INTRODUCTORY.....		13
2. The Steam-Cylinder.....		13
3. Indicated Horse-Power.....		15
4. Thickness of the Steam-Cylinder.....		17
5. Thickness of the Cylinder-Heads.....		19
6. Cylinder-Head Bolts.....		20
CHAPTER II.		
7. Standard Screw-Threads for Bolts.....		22
8. The Steam-Chest.....		25
9. The Steam-Ports.....		28
10. The Piston-Head.....		29
11. The Piston-Rod.....		29
12. Wrought-Iron Piston-Rod.....		30
13. Steel Piston-Rod.....		34
CHAPTER III.		
14. Comparison and Discussion of Wrought-Iron and Steel Piston-Rods.....		37
15. Keys and Gibs.....		37
16. Wrought-Iron Keys.....		40
17. Steel Keys.....		43
18. The Cross-Head.....		44
19. Area of the Slides.....		46

CHAPTER IV.		PAGE
ART.		
20.	Stress on and Dimensions of the Guides.....	49
21.	Distance between Guides.....	51
22.	The Connecting-Rod.....	53
23.	Wrought-Iron Connecting-Rod.....	55

CHAPTER V.		
24.	Steel Connecting-Rod.....	59
25.	General Remarks concerning Connecting-Rods.....	62
26.	Connecting-Rod Straps.....	63
27.	Wrought-Iron Straps.....	63
28.	Steel Strap.....	65

CHAPTER VI.		
29.	The Crank-Pin and Boxes.....	66
30.	The Length of Crank-Pins .....	70
31.	Locomotive Crank-Pins, Length and Diameter of.....	73

CHAPTER VII.		
32.	Diameter of a Wrought-Iron Crank-Pin for a Single Crank.	74
33.	Steel Crank-Pins .....	75
34.	Diameters of Crank-Pins from a Consideration of the Pressure upon them.....	76
35.	Of the Action of the Weight and Velocity of the Reciprocating Parts .....	76

CHAPTER VIII.		
36.	The Single Crank .....	85
37.	Wrought-Iron Single Crank.....	90

CHAPTER IX.		
38.	Steel Single Crank.....	93
39.	Cast-Iron Cranks.....	95
40.	Keys for Shafts .....	95
41.	Wrought-Iron Keys for Shafts.....	98

## CONTENTS.

xix

ART.	PAGE
42. Steel Keys for Shafts.....	99
43. The Crank or Main Shaft.....	99
44. Shaft Subjected to Flexure only.....	100
45. Wrought-Iron Shaft, Flexure only.....	101

### CHAPTER X.

46. Steel Shaft, Flexure only.....	103
47. Shaft Subjected to Torsion only.....	103
48. Wrought-Iron Shaft, Torsion only.....	104
49. Steel Shaft, Torsion only.....	104
50. Shaft Submitted to Combined Torsion and Flexure.....	105
51. Flexure and Twisting of Shafts.....	108
52. Comparison of Wrought-Iron and Steel Crank-Shafts.....	111
53. Journal-Bearings of the Crank-Shaft.....	111

### CHAPTER XI.

54. Double Cranks.....	115
55. Triple Cranks.....	118
56. The Fly-Wheel.....	120
57. Fly-Wheel, Single Crank.....	123
58. Fly-Wheel, Double Crank, Angle $90^{\circ}$ .....	127

### CHAPTER XII.

59. Fly-Wheel, Triple Cranks, Angles $120^{\circ}$ .....	129
60. Of the Influence of the Point of Cut-Off and the Length of the Connecting-Rod upon the Fly-Wheel.....	131

### CHAPTER XIII.

61. The Weight of the Rim of Fly-Wheels.....	137
62. Value of the Coefficient of Steadiness.....	138
63. Area of the Cross-Section of the Rim of a Fly-Wheel.....	139
64. Balancing the Fly-Wheel.....	140
65. Speed of the Rim of the Fly-Wheel.....	142

ART.	CHAPTER XIV.	PAGE.
66.	Centrifugal Stress on the Arms of a Fly-Wheel.....	143
67.	Tangential Stress on the Arms of a Fly-Wheel for a Single Crank.....	147
68.	Work Stored in the Arms of a Fly-Wheel.....	150
69.	The Working-Beam .....	151
70.	General Considerations.....	151
71.	Note on the Taper of Connecting-Rods.....	154

## CHAPTER XV.

72.	The Limitations of the Steam-Engine.....	161
-----	--	-----

## CHAPTER XVI.

## THE LIMITATIONS OF THE EXPANSION OF STEAM.

73.	The Influence of Condensation Neglected .....	176
74.	The Influence of Initial Condensation.....	185
75.	The Law of Condensation of Steam in the Steam-Engine....	187
76.	The Influence of Compression.....	192
77.	The Constant of Condensation .....	195
78.	The Influence of Superheating.....	196
79.	The Influence of the Steam-Jacket .....	204
80.	The Influence of the Valve Movement.....	204
81.	Computation of Condensation.....	205
82.	Probable Errors of the Table.....	208
83.	The Influence of the Condenser.....	210
84.	The Jet-Condenser.....	211
85.	The Surface-Condenser .....	211
86.	The Law of Re-Evaporation after Cut-off .....	213
87.	The Influence of Compounding Cylinders .....	215
88.	The Relation of Cylinder Ratio to Ultimate Expansion.....	222
89.	The Influence of the Receiver and Clearances .....	223
90.	The Horse-Power of Compounded Cylinders.....	227
91.	The Influence of Cranks at Right Angles.....	228
92.	Condensation in Compounded Cylinders.....	234
93.	Methods of Experimentation .....	236
94.	Code for Test of Boilers.....	236
95.	Code for Test of Steam-Engines.....	243

## CONTENTS.

xxi

ART.	CHAPTER XVII.	PAGE
96.	The Errors of the Zeuner Valve-Diagram.....	251

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### PRINCIPLES OF GOVERNORS.

97.	The Governor.....	274
-----	-------------------	-----

### TABLES.

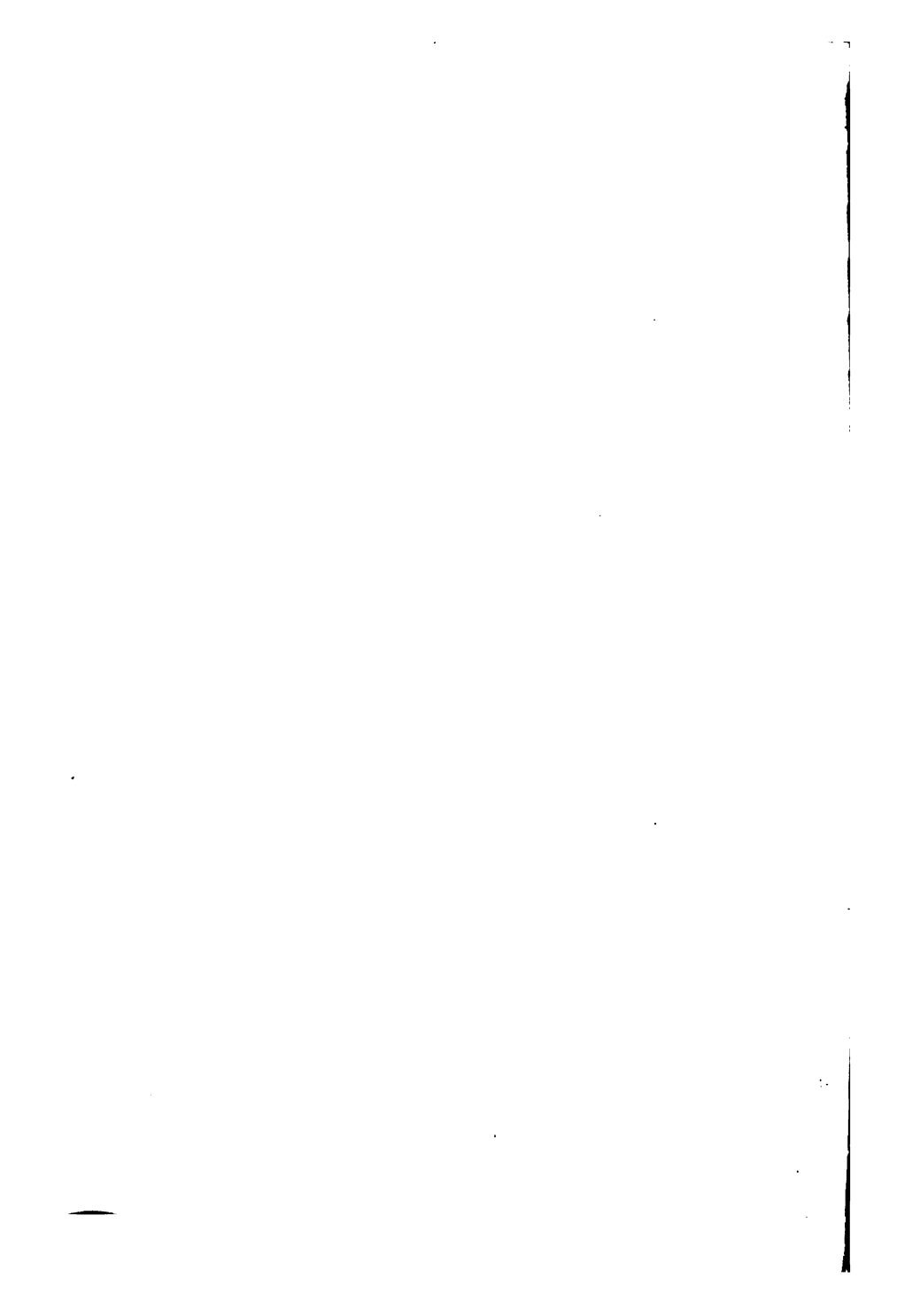
98.	TABLE V.—The Elasticity and Strength of Extension and Compression.....	292
99.	TABLE VI.—The Elasticity and Strength of Flexure or Bending.....	293
100.	TABLE VII.—The Elasticity and Strength of Torsion.....	294
101.	TABLE VIII.—The Proof-Strength of Long Columns. ....	295

NOTE.—These Tables will be found to contain almost all the formulæ referred to in these Lectures.





-----



THE  
RELATIVE PROPORTIONS  
OF THE  
STEAM-ENGINE.

---

CHAPTER I.

(1.) **Introductory.**—In the present work, unless specially stated, the single-cylinder, double-acting steam-engine only will be the subject of discussion.

In making use of the following rules and formulæ, if a non-condensing engine is under consideration, the pressures per square inch above the atmosphere, or as registered by an ordinary steam-gauge, must be used. If a condensing engine be considered, fifteen pounds per square inch must be added to the pressures above the atmosphere.

While it is impossible to take up every form of steam-engine which has been invented, the formulæ are sufficiently general to admit of adaptation to any form of engine which the engineer may wish to devise.

(2.) **The Steam-Cylinder.**—In many cases occurring in practical Mechanics other considerations than economy of steam determine either the stroke or the diameter of the steam-cylinder. When, however, these dimensions are not fixed by other considerations, that of economy of steam should have the precedence, as being a constant source of gain. The reader will find the limitations of the use of steam discussed in the fifteenth and sixteenth chapters of this book.

Having decided upon the number of expansions and the conditions fixed by the boiler-pressure and the back pressure, we desire to know the best relative proportions of stroke and diameter of the steam-cylinder.

Equation 224 is for 2 to 6 expansions.

$$e = \frac{B}{P_i} + \left( \frac{1}{s} + \frac{0.055}{d} \right) \frac{Dd}{Ad + 1.27D} \text{ nat. log. } \frac{1}{e}$$

In which

$e$  = the true cut off = the reciprocal of true expansion.

$B$  = the absolute back pressure in lbs. per square inch.

$P_i$  = the absolute pressure at cut-off in lbs. per square inch.

$s$  = the stroke in feet of the steam-cylinder.

$d$  = the diameter in feet of the steam-cylinder.

$A = 62.5 \div S$ .

$S$  = the specific volume of the steam for pressure at cut-off.

$$D = 2 \frac{T_i - T_e}{N} C.$$

$T_i$  = temperature of steam at cut-off in Fahr. degrees.

$T_e$  = temperature of steam during exhaust in Fahr. deg.

$N$  = number of strokes = twice the revolutions per minute.

$C$  = the constant of condensation = 0.018 lb. of steam app.

*Example.*—Assume the conditions

$e = \frac{1}{4}$   $B = 15$  lbs. abs.  $P_i = 100$  lbs. abs.  $N = 300$ .

$e$  must always exceed  $B \div P_i$ .

We further have [Richard's Steam-Engine Indicator, Porter, Table IV.]

$S = 267.9$ , the volume of the same weight of water.

$T_i = 327.6$  degrees Fahr. for 100 lbs. abs.

$T_e = 213$  degrees Fahr. for 15 lbs. abs.

$$A = \frac{62.5}{267.9} = 0.233. \quad D = 2 \frac{327.6 - 213}{300} \times 0.018 = .0137.$$

$$\text{Nat. log } \frac{1}{e} = \text{nat. log } 4 = 2.3026 \times .60206 = 1.386.$$





Transforming equation 224 (page 191), we have

$$\frac{d}{s} = \left( \frac{A}{D} d + 1.27 \right) \frac{e - \frac{B}{P_i}}{\text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e}} - .055$$

$$\frac{d}{s} = (17.13 d + 1.27) \left( \frac{.25 - .15}{1.386} \right) - 0.055. \quad s = \frac{d}{1.236 d + 0.037}$$

If we assume  $d = 1\frac{1}{2}$  ft. we have  $s = 0.8$  ft. = 9".6.

It is worthy of note that no standard proportion of stroke to diameter can obtain as the best for all conditions, and that many hitherto unnoted factors enter into this proportion.

The relative proportions of the steam-cylinder do not greatly affect the economy.

(3.) **Indicated Horse-Power.**—In the present work the indicated horse-power only will be referred to or made use of.

Let (HP) = the indicated horse-power.

"  $P$  = the mean pressure of steam on the piston-head in pounds per square inch.

"  $L$  = the length of stroke in feet.

"  $A$  = the area of the piston-head in square inches.

"  $N$  = the number of strokes (= twice the number of revolutions of the crank) per minute.

We have the well-known formula,

$$(HP) = \frac{PLAN}{33000}. \quad (1)$$

If in formula (1) we make the length of stroke in inches equal to the diameter of the steam-cylinder, it becomes, letting  $d$  = the diameter of cylinder in inches,

$$(HP) = \frac{Pd \left( \frac{\pi d^2}{4} \right) N}{12 \times 33000};$$

and reducing, we have for the common diameter and stroke of a steam-cylinder of any assumed horse-power,

$$d = 79.59 \sqrt[3]{\frac{(HP)}{PN}}. \quad (2)$$

This formula gives, for any assumed horse-power, mean pressure, and number of strokes per minute, the common diameter and stroke of the steam-cylinder in *inches*.

The reduction in size, and the consequent economy in using steam, resulting from assuming the pressure per square inch,  $P$ , and the number of strokes per minute,  $N$ , as large as circumstances will permit, in designing an engine of any desired horse-power ( $HP$ ), will at once be perceived upon inspection of formula (2). The advantages resulting from high pressures, early cut-off, and rapid piston-speed will be more thoroughly discussed in Art. 35 of this work

*Example.*—In a given cylinder,

Let  $L = 4$  ft. = 48 inches.

“  $d = 32$  inches.

“  $P = 40$  lbs. per square inch.

“  $N = 40$  per minute = 20 revolutions of the crank.

Using formula (1), we have

$$(HP) = \frac{PLAN}{33000} = \frac{40 \times 4 \times 804.25 \times 40}{33000} = 156, \text{ approx.}$$

If now we assume the horse-power ( $HP$ ) = 156, and

Let, as before,  $N = 40$  per minute,

$P = 40$  lbs. per square inch,

we have, using formula (2),

$$d = 79.59 \sqrt[3]{\frac{(HP)}{PN}} = 79.59 \sqrt[3]{\frac{156}{40 \times 40}} = 36.73 \text{ inches,}$$

for the required common stroke and diameter of a cylinder of equal power with the first.





\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(4.) **Thickness of the Steam-Cylinder.**—Steam-cylinders are usually made of cast iron; and in order that the engine may be durable, this casting should be made of as hard iron as will admit of working in the shop. Steel lining-cylinders for ordinary cast-iron cylinders have sometimes been used, and have well repaid in durability their greater cost.

Large steam-cylinders should always be bored in either a horizontal or vertical position, similar to that in which they are to be placed when in use.

Weisbach, in Art. 443, Vol. II., of the *Mechanics of Engineering*, gives the following formula for the thickness of steam-cylinders:

Let  $t$  = the thickness in inches of cast-iron cylinder-walls.

“  $P_i$  = the boiler-pressure in pounds per square inch.

“  $d$  = the diameter of the cylinder in inches.

Then

$$t = 0.00033P_i d + 0.8 \text{ inch,} \quad (3)$$

which makes 0.8 inch the least possible thickness of a steam-cylinder.

Van Buren, in *Strength of Iron Parts of Steam-Machinery*, page 58, establishes the following formula by means of a discussion of a 72-inch English steam-cylinder which had been found to work well:

$$t = 0.0001P_i d + \sqrt{.0223d + \frac{d^3 P_i^3}{100000000}} \quad (4)$$

Reuleaux, in *Der Constructeur*, page 561, gives the following empirical formula for the completed thickness of steam-cylinders:

$$t = 0.8 \text{ inch} + \frac{d}{100} \quad (5)$$

1. The first part of the document is a header section containing the title "THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA" and the author "BY JAMES M. SMITH, LL.D." followed by the publisher information "NEW YORK: PUBLISHED BY J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO., 15 N. 2ND ST. 1854."

2. The second part of the document is a preface section, which begins with the words "PREFACE" and contains a paragraph of text.

3. The third part of the document is a table of contents section, which lists the chapters and their corresponding page numbers.

4. The fourth part of the document is the main body of the text, which begins with the words "THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA" and continues with a detailed account of the country's history.

5. The fifth part of the document is a concluding section, which begins with the words "THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA" and contains a final paragraph of text.

*(continued)*

[illegible]



Inspection of these differing formulæ, all founded upon successful practice, would lead to the conclusion that it is best first to calculate the thickness necessary to withstand the pressure of the steam, and then to make an addendum sufficient to provide for boring\* and re-boring, and also to give the cylinder perfect rigidity in position and form.

Good cast iron has an average tensile strength of 18,000 pounds per square inch cross-section, and with a factor of safety of 10 gives 1800 pounds per square inch as a safe strain. That this factor is not too large will be conceded when we consider that with some forms of valve-motion the admission of steam to the cylinder partakes of the nature of a veritable explosion.

From Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Vol. I., Sec. VI., Art. 363, we have, if we take safe strain = 1800 pounds,

$$t = \frac{P_b d}{3600} = 0.00028 P_b d. \quad (6)$$

*Example.*—For a locomotive cylinder,

Let  $P_b = 150$  pounds per square inch.

“  $d = 20$  inches.

From formula (3) we have  $t = 1.8$  inches.

“ “ (4) “ “  $t = 1.34$  “

“ “ (5) “ “  $t = 1.00$  “

“ “ (6) “ “  $t = .83$  “

Any of the thicknesses given would probably serve successfully, and about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches is the best practice. It is not

---

\* The best means of securing an approximately true cylinder is to finish to size with a shallow broad cut, giving a rapid feed to the lathe or boring-mill tool. If the cylinder is bored with a fine feed and deep cutting-tool, the gradual heating and subsequent cooling are apt to make the interior tapering in form, as well as to require the running of the shop out of hours in order to avoid stopping, and thereby causing a jog in the cylinder.







advisable to make a steam-cylinder of less than 0.75 inch thickness under any circumstances.

In deciding upon the thickness to be given to any cylinder, the method of fastening it, as well as the distorting forces that are likely to occur, should be carefully considered.

**(5.) Thickness of the Cylinder-Heads.**—It is demonstrated in Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Vol. I., Sec. VI., Art. 363, that if the cylinder-heads were made of a hemispherical shape, they would need to be of only half the thickness of the cylinder-walls; and in designing, the attempt is sometimes made to attain greater strength by giving to the cylinder-heads the form of a segment of a sphere.

In considering rectangular plane surfaces subjected to fluid pressure in Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Vol. II., Sec. II., Art. 412, the following formula is deduced for square plane surfaces, which will of course be, with greater safety, true for a circular inscribed surface:

Let  $t_1$  = the thickness in inches of the cylinder-heads.

"  $P_b$  = the boiler-pressure in pounds per square inch.

"  $d$  = the diameter of the steam-cylinder in inches.

$$t_1 = 0.003d\sqrt{P_b}. \quad (7)$$

In large cylinders the heads are stiffened by casting radial ribs upon them.

*Example.*—

Let  $d = 20$  inches.

"  $P_b = 150$  pounds per square inch.

We have, from formula (7),

$$t_1 = 0.003d\sqrt{P_b} = 0.003 \times 20\sqrt{150} = 0.73 \text{ inches.}$$

Comparing this with the result derived from formula (6), we

observe it to be less; but we also find, comparing formulæ (7) and (6), that

$$\frac{t_1}{t} = \frac{.003d \sqrt{P_1}}{.00028dP_1} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{P_1}}, \text{ approximately.} \quad (8)$$

From formula we see that  $t_1 = t$  when  $P_1 = 100$  pounds; that  $t_1$  is greater than  $t$  when  $P_1 < 100$  pounds; and that  $t_1$  is less than  $t$  when  $P_1 > 100$  pounds.

A good practical rule for engines in which the pressure does not exceed 100 pounds per square inch is to make the thickness of the cylinder-heads one and one-fourth that of the steam-cylinder walls.

**(6.) Cylinder-Head Bolts.**—Having assumed a convenient width of flange upon the steam-cylinder, the diameter of the bolt should be assumed at one-half that width, and thoroughfare bolts used preferentially to stud bolts, as a stud bolt is likely to rust and stick in place, and be broken off in the attempt to remove it.

The bolts fastening the cylinder-head to the cylinder should not be placed too far apart, as that would have a tendency to cause leaks.

Taking 5000 pounds per square inch of the nominal area of a bolt as the safe strain,\* in order to cover fully the strain upon the bolt due to screwing its nut firmly home, as well as the strain due to the steam-pressure, and dividing the total pressure of the steam upon the cylinder-head by it, we will obtain the area of all the bolts required; and divid-

---

\* The Baldwin Locomotive Works use eleven  $\frac{7}{8}$ -inch stud bolts to secure the head of an 18-inch steam-cylinder. If we assume the greatest steam-pressure to be 150 pounds per square inch, we have for the stress per square inch of nominal area of the bolts about 5800 pounds, and we are therefore well within limits which have been found thoroughly practical by a tentative process.





ing this latter area by the area of one bolt of the assumed diameter, we have the number of bolts required.

Let  $P_s$  = the boiler-pressure in pounds per square inch.

"  $d$  = the diameter of the steam-cylinder in inches.

"  $c$  = the area of a single bolt of the assumed diameter in square inches.

"  $b$  = the number of bolts required.

We have

$$b = \frac{0.7854d^2P_s}{5000c} = 0.0001571 \frac{d^2P_s}{c}. \quad (9)$$

*Example.*—In a given steam-cylinder,

Let  $d$  = 32 inches.

"  $P_s$  = 81 pounds per square inch.

"  $c$  = 0.442 square inches (diameter of bolt  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch).

We have, from formula (9),

$$b = 0.0001571 \frac{1024 \times 81}{0.442} = 30,$$

showing about 30 three-quarter inch bolts to be required. With so wide a margin as is given by the assumption of 5000 pounds per square inch as a safe strain, considerable variation may be made from this number. Mr. Robert Briggs, in a paper in the *Journal* of the Franklin Institute for February, 1865, page 118, says: "Ordinary wrought iron, such as is generally used in bolts, can be stated to be reliable for a maximum load under 20,000 pounds per square inch, and the absolute (ultimate?) tensile strength of any bolt may be safely estimated on that basis."

## CHAPTER II.

(7.) **Standard Screw-Threads for Bolts.**—The standard American pitch and dimensions of head and nut of bolts as now used in all the mechanical workshops of the United States was first proposed by Mr. Wm. Sellers. (See Report of Proceedings, *Journal* of the Franklin Institute for May, 1864; Report of Committee, *Journal* of the Franklin Institute, January, 1865. For a full critique and comparison with other systems, see *Journal* of the Franklin Institute, February, 1865; On a Uniform System of Screw-Threads, Robert Briggs.)

The advantages of uniformity of dimensions in an element of a machine so frequently occurring do not need discussion.

The "Committee on a Uniform System of Screw-Threads" reported as follows:

"Resolved, That screw-threads shall be formed with straight sides at an angle to each other of 60°, having a flat surface at the top and bottom equal to one-eighth of the pitch. The pitches shall be as follows, viz.:

Diameter of bolt..	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{5}{16}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{7}{16}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{9}{16}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{4}$	$1\frac{3}{8}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{5}{8}$	$1\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{7}{8}$
No. threads pr. in.	20	18	16	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	5
Diameter of bolt..	2	$2\frac{1}{4}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	3	$3\frac{1}{4}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{3}{4}$	4	$4\frac{1}{4}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{3}{4}$	5	$5\frac{1}{4}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{3}{4}$	6
No. threads pr. in.	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$	4	4	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{4}$	3	3	$2\frac{7}{8}$	$2\frac{3}{4}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{8}$	$2\frac{3}{8}$	$2\frac{1}{4}$

"The distance between the parallel sides of a bolt head and nut, for a rough bolt, shall be equal to one and a half diameters of the bolt plus one-eighth of an inch. The thickness of the heads for a rough bolt shall be equal to one-half the distance between its parallel sides. The thickness of the nut shall be equal to the diameter of the bolt. The thickness of the head for a finished bolt shall be equal to the

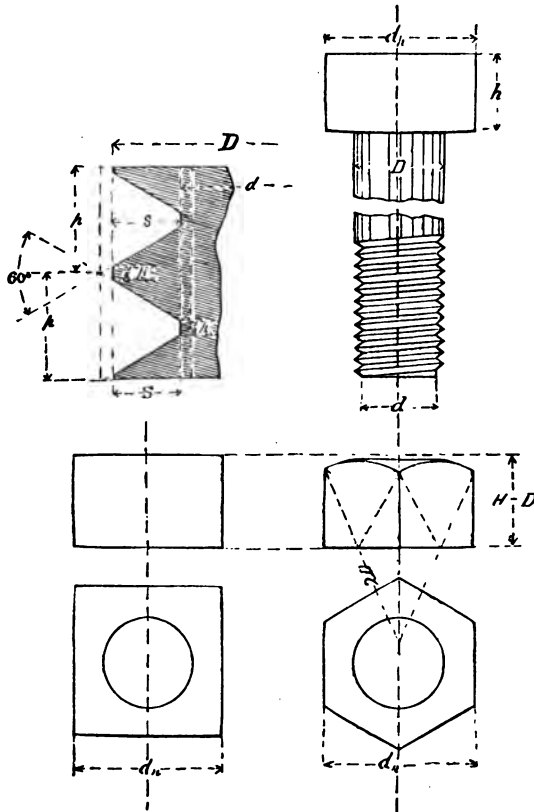






thickness of the nut. The distance between the parallel sides of a bolt head and nut and the thickness of the nut shall be one-sixteenth of an inch less for finished work than for rough."

FIG. 2.



The required dimensions of bolts and nuts can be best expressed in a general way by means of formulæ and Fig. 2.

Let  $D$  = the nominal diameter of any bolt in inches.

Then  $p$  = the pitch =  $0.24\sqrt{D+0.625} - 0.175$ .

$n$  = the number of threads per inch =  $\frac{1}{p}$ .

$d$  = the effective diameter of the bolt—i. e., at root of thread =  $D - 1.3p$ .

$S$  = the depth of thread =  $0.65p$ .

$H$  = the depth of nut =  $D$ .

$d_n$  = the short diameter of hexagonal or square nut  
 $= \frac{3}{2}D + 0.125$ .

$h$  = the depth of the head of bolt =  $\frac{3}{4}D + \frac{1}{16}$  inch.

$d_h$  = the short diameter of the head of bolt =  $\frac{3}{2}D + 0.125$ .

The value of the pitch  $p$ , in terms of  $D$ , was derived from a graphical comparison of the then existing threads as used in the most prominent workshops in the United States. The depth of the thread  $S$  is deduced as follows:

Since the angles of a *complete*  $V$  thread are each =  $60^\circ$ , its sides and the pitch would form an equilateral triangle, and we would have for its depth  $p \sin 60^\circ = 0.866p$ ; but in the actual thread  $\frac{1}{8}$  is taken off at the top and bottom, leaving only  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the depth of a complete  $V$  thread.

$$\text{Therefore,} \quad S = \frac{3}{4}0.866p = 0.65p.$$

Were it possible or always convenient to have uniformly close work, such an accident as the stripping of the thread from a bolt with the dimensions stated would be impossible.

The proportions established are the result and an average of the practical requirements of machine-shop practice, and are therefore to be preferred to proportions which might be established from a theoretical consideration of the strength

-----

—

1

1

1

of materials. The appended table of dimensions (pp. 26, 27) is furnished by Messrs. Wm. Sellers & Co.

(8.) **The Steam-Chest.**—In deciding upon the dimensions of the steam-chest, it must be borne in mind that it ought to be as small as the dimensions and travel of the valve will permit, in order to avoid loss by condensation of steam.

The chest is subject to many modifications of form, but usually consists of the ends and two sides of a cast-iron box, resting upon a rim surrounding the valve-face, upon which a flat cover is placed, and the whole firmly secured to the steam-cylinder by means of stud-bolts passing through the cover outside of the sides of the box, in order to avoid rusting of the bolts as well as to diminish the contents of the box.

The number of bolts required can be determined, as shown in Art. (6), from a consideration of the steam-pressure upon the steam-chest cover.

It is customary to make the sides and cover of the steam-chest of the same material and thickness as the cylinder-walls, sometimes strengthening the cover by casting ribs upon it.

To deduce the theoretical thickness, we have, from Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Vol. ii., Sec. ii., Art. 412, the following formula :

Let  $l$  = the longest inside measurement of chest in inches.

“  $b$  = the breadth of chest in inches.

“  $P$  = the boiler-pressure in pounds per square inch.

“  $T$  = the safe tensile strain upon cast iron per square inch = 1800 pounds.

“  $t$  = the required thickness of the steam-chest cover in inches.



## AND BOLT-HEADS.

## NUTS

## SCREW THREADS,

Nominal diam- eter of bolt.	Threads per inch.	$p$ Diameter at root of thread.	$d_f$ — Width of flat.	Safe strain on bolts.	$d_p$ Hexagonal. Short diameter. Rough.	Hexagonal. Short diameter. Finished.	Hexagonal. Long diameter. Rough.	Square. Long diameter. Rough.	$H$ Thickness. Rough.	Thickness. Finished.	$d_p$ Hexagonal. Short diameter. Rough.	Hexagonal. Short diameter. Finished.	Hexagonal. Long diameter. Rough.	Square. Long diameter. Rough.	$V$ Thickness. Rough.	Thickness. Finished.
3	4	1.712	.0277	23,000 lbs.	3	3	3	4	2	1	3	3	3	4	1	1
2	4	1.962	.0277	30,000 "	3	3	4	4	2	2	3	3	4	4	1	2
2	4	2.176	.0312	37,000 "	3	3	4	5	2	2	3	3	4	5	1	2
2	4	2.426	.0312	46,000 "	4	4	4	6	2	2	4	4	4	6	2	2
3	3	2.629	.0357	54,000 "	4	4	5	6	3	3	4	4	5	6	2	2
3	3	2.879	.0357	60,000 "	5	5	5	7	3	3	5	5	6	7	2	3
3	3	3.100	.0384	75,000 "	5	5	6	8	3	3	5	5	6	8	2	3
3	3	3.317	.0413	87,000 "	5	5	6	8	3	3	5	5	6	8	2	3
4	3	3.567	.0413	100,000 "	6	6	7	8	4	4	6	6	7	8	3	3
4	2	3.798	.0435	113,000 "	6	6	7	9	4	4	6	6	7	9	3	4
4	2	4.028	.0454	127,000 "	6	6	7	9	4	4	6	6	7	9	3	4
4	2	4.256	.0476	142,000 "	7	7	8	10	4	4	7	7	8	10	3	4
5	2	4.480	.0500	158,000 "	7	7	8	10	5	5	7	7	8	10	3	4
5	2	4.730	.0500	175,000 "	8	8	9	11	5	5	8	8	9	11	4	5
5	2	4.953	.0526	190,000 "	8	8	9	11	5	5	8	8	9	11	4	5
5	2	5.203	.0526	214,000 "	8	8	10	12	5	5	8	8	10	12	4	5
6	2	5.423	.0555	230,000 "	9	9	10	12	6	6	9	9	10	12	4	5

# PROPOSITIONS

(10)

60

$\frac{P}{1+P}$

inches.

*Railroad*

distance of 600

distance is piston

and is finger with

and is will be a

is not may be

is not speed

and is not at

and is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at

is not at





$$\text{Then } t_1 = l \sqrt{\frac{Pb^2}{l^2 + b^2} \frac{P_1}{2T}} = \frac{Pb}{60} \sqrt{\frac{P_1}{l^2 + b^2}} \quad (10)$$

*Example.*—In a given steam-chest,

Let  $l = 40''$ .

“  $b = 20''$ .

“  $P_1 = 81$  pounds.

Then, substituting in formula (10), we have

$$t_1 = \frac{40}{60} \sqrt{\frac{1600 \times 400}{2560000 + 160000}} 81 = 3 \text{ inches.}$$

(9.) **The Steam-Ports.\***—D. K. Clark, in *Railway Machinery*, page 108, states that with a piston-speed of 600 feet per minute a port area equal to one-tenth of the piston area is found sufficient to admit steam to the cylinder with sufficient facility for all practical purposes, and with but a slight reduction of pressure. The size of the port may be increased or diminished proportionally to the piston-speed from these data with good success, bearing in mind that all tortuousness of direction that can be should be avoided in ports.

*Example.*—Let the piston-speed = 500 feet per minute ;

---

\* For a thorough treatise on link- and valve-motions, as well as independent cut-offs, see Zeuner's *Treatise on Valve-Gears*. Auchincloss (*Link- and Valve-Motions*) treats the same subject in a simpler manner, avoiding the use of formulæ as much as possible. King (*Steam, Steam-Engine Propellers, etc.*) gives good descriptions of some purely American forms of valves. Burgh (*Link-Motions*) gives a large number of examples of English link-motions which have been constructed. The author refrains from entering upon the wide field of valve-motions, as one which has been thoroughly covered by the elegant work of Zeuner mentioned above.





then the port area should be  $= \frac{5}{8} \times \frac{1}{16}$  piston area  $= \frac{1}{12}$  piston area.

**(10.) The Piston-Head.**—It is very doubtful if any formula can be derived which will give a correct value for the thickness of the piston-head under all circumstances. If the steam-cylinder be laid horizontally, other things being equal, the piston-head should be broader than if the cylinder is vertical, and an extra breadth of piston should be given in all cases of rough usage or very rapid piston-speed.

The writer offers as a guide only the following formula :

Let  $L$  = the length of stroke in inches.

“  $d$  = the diameter of cylinder in inches.

“  $t_2$  = the thickness of the piston-head in inches.

$$\text{Then } t_2 = \sqrt[4]{Ld}, \quad (11)$$

$$\text{or if } L = d, t_2 = \sqrt{d}. \quad (12)$$

*Example.*—Let  $L = 24$  inches.

“  $d = 20$  inches.

$$\text{Then, } t_2 = \sqrt[4]{24 \times 20} = 4\frac{1}{2} \text{ inches, approx.}$$

**(11.) The Piston-Rod.**—The piston-rods of the best engines are made of steel, although in many instances hammered wrought iron is still used. The rod, being fastened at one end to the piston-head and at the other keyed to the cross-head, sustains an alternate thrust and pull while passing accurately through the stuffing-box and gland at one end of the cylinder.

It is obvious that the rod must, in addition to being strong enough to sustain these stresses, be possessed of sufficient rigidity not to bend in the slightest degree while in action.

As the piston-head is aided in holding its position across the cylinder by means of the rod, and the cross-head is always liable to have a slight amount of lateral play, due to imperfections of workmanship or wearing of the guides, we must regard it as a solid column fixed at one end and loaded at the other, which is free to move sideways.

(12.) **Wrought-Iron Piston-Rod.**—For the purpose of determining the proper diameter of the piston-rod, either of the two following formulæ may be used, both taken from Sec. IV. of Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*:

Let  $S$  = the stress upon the whole piston-head due to the pressure of the steam.

“  $d_1$  = the diameter of the rod in inches.

“  $F$  = the cross-section of the piston-rod in square inches.

“  $K$  = the ultimate crushing strength per square inch of wrought iron = 31000 pounds (Weisbach).

“  $W$  = the measure of the moment of flexure of a round rod =  $\frac{\pi d_1^4}{64}$ .

“  $E$  = the modulus of elasticity of wrought iron = 28000000 pounds per square inch.

“  $l$  = the length of the rod in inches =  $L$  = the stroke.

We have, for columns breaking by direct crushing,

$$S = FK, \quad (13)$$

and for long columns tending to break by bending — i. e., buckling—

$$S = \left( \frac{\pi}{2l} \right)^2 WE. \quad (14)$$

Formula (13) must be used when the resulting diameter of the rod is greater than one-twelfth of its length. If the







use of formula (13) results in a diameter less than one-twelfth the length of the rod, formula (14) must be used.\*

If we assume 5 as the least allowable factor of safety for materials subjected to a constant strain in one direction only, then will 10 be the proper factor for members subject to alternate and equal stresses in opposite directions—i. e., tension and compression. (See Weyrauch, *Structures of Iron and Steel*, translated by Du Bois, chapters IV. and XIII.†)

As before,

Let  $P_s$  = the steam-pressure in boiler in lbs. per square inch.

“  $d$  = the diameter of the steam-cylinder in inches.

The greatest stress which the piston-rod has to sustain is that due to the initial pressure of the steam in the cylinder, which can be taken as equal to the boiler-pressure.

Introducing a factor of safety of 10 and substituting in formula (13), we have,

\* To determine the ratio of the length to the diameter of a wrought-iron rod at which its tendency to crush is equal to its tendency to break by buckling, we place formula (13) = formula (14). Let  $d$  = the diameter of rod in inches,  $\frac{\pi d^2}{4} K = \left(\frac{\pi}{2l}\right)^2 \frac{\pi d^4}{64} E$ . Therefore,

$\frac{l}{d} = \frac{\pi}{8} \sqrt{\frac{E}{K}}$ , and substituting the values of  $E$  and  $K$ , we have  $\frac{l}{d} = 12$ .

† The ever-varying chemical constituents of the various brands of wrought iron; the fact now fully ascertained that, however carefully made and worked, wrought iron may be heterogeneous in its composition; that the reduction of the area from pile to bar has a very great influence upon its strength (the greater the reduction, the greater its strength); that a high tensile and compressive strength is often obtained by loss, to a great extent, of ductility and welding power—all being considerations of a purely practical nature, as well as the theoretical one mentioned above,—point to a higher factor of safety than 6 or 8, which is generally recommended.

$$10P_1 \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi d_1^3}{4} 31000.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } d_1 = 0.0179 d \sqrt{P_1}. \quad (15)$$

Or supposing the pressure  $P_1$  uniform throughout the stroke, we have from formula (1)

$$P_1 \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{33000(HP)}{LN} \times 12,$$

if we take the stroke in inches. Therefore, from formula (15)

$$\frac{(HP)}{LN} \frac{33000 \times 12 \times 4}{3100 \times \pi} = d_1^3 = 162.6 \frac{(HP)}{LN}.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } d_1 = 12.753 \sqrt[3]{\frac{(HP)}{LN}}. \quad (16)$$

Note that the stroke is taken *in inches*.

Substituting in formula (14) the values as stated above, we have, using a factor of safety of 10,

$$\frac{10P_1 \pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi^2}{4L^3} \frac{\pi d_1^4}{64} E.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } d_1 = \sqrt[4]{\frac{640}{\pi^2 \times 28000000}} \sqrt[4]{d^3 L^3 P_1} =$$

$$0.03901 \sqrt[4]{d^3 L^3 P_1} \text{ inches.} \quad (17)$$

If we take  $L = d$ , formula (17) becomes

$$d_1 = 0.03901 d \sqrt[4]{P_1} \text{ inches.} \quad (18)$$

If we suppose the pressure of the steam to be uniform, formula (17) becomes, in terms of the horse-power ( $HP$ ),

$$d_1 = 1.039 \sqrt[4]{\frac{(HP)L}{N}} \text{ inches.} \quad (19)$$





From the consideration of the preceding formulæ we deduce the following rule for wrought-iron piston-rods:

*Deduce the diameter of the piston-rod by means of formula (15) or (16), as may be most convenient. Should this diameter be less than one-twelfth of the stroke, then use the most convenient of formulæ (17), (18), and (19).*

*Example.*—What should be the diameter of a piston-rod for a steam-cylinder? Data as follows:

$$L = 48 \text{ inches.}$$

$$d = 32 \text{ inches.}$$

$$P = 40 \text{ pounds per square inch.}$$

$$N = 40 \text{ per minute.}$$

$$(HP) = 156, \text{ approx.}$$

Using formula (15), we have

$$d_1 = 0.0179 \times 32 \sqrt{40} = 3.6 \text{ inches.}$$

Using formula (16), we have

$$d_1 = 12.753 \sqrt{\frac{156}{48 \times 40}} = 3.63 \text{ inches.}$$

As the diameter, 3.6 inches, is less than one-twelfth of the stroke, 48 inches, we must use formula (17) or (19).

Substituting in formula (17), we have

$$d_1 = 0.03901 \sqrt[4]{40 \times 32^3 \times 48^3} = 3.84 \text{ inches.}$$

Substituting in formula (19), we have

$$d_1 = 1.039 \sqrt[4]{\frac{156 \times 48}{40}} = 3.84 \text{ inches.}$$

NOTE.—It must be borne in mind that the piston-rod will almost always be proportioned from the initial or boiler.

As the piston-head is aided in holding its position across the cylinder by means of the rod, and the cross-head is always liable to have a slight amount of lateral play, due to imperfections of workmanship or wearing of the guides, we must regard it as a solid column fixed at one end and loaded at the other, which is free to move sideways.

(12.) **Wrought-Iron Piston-Rod.**—For the purpose of determining the proper diameter of the piston-rod, either of the two following formulæ may be used, both taken from Sec. IV. of Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*:

Let  $S$  = the stress upon the whole piston-head due to the pressure of the steam.

"  $d_1$  = the diameter of the rod in inches.

"  $F$  = the cross-section of the piston-rod in square inches.

"  $K$  = the ultimate crushing strength per square inch of wrought iron = 31000 pounds (Weisbach).

"  $W$  = the measure of the moment of flexure of a round rod =  $\frac{\pi d_1^4}{64}$ .

"  $E$  = the modulus of elasticity of wrought iron = 28000000 pounds per square inch.

"  $l$  = the length of the rod in inches =  $L$  = the stroke.

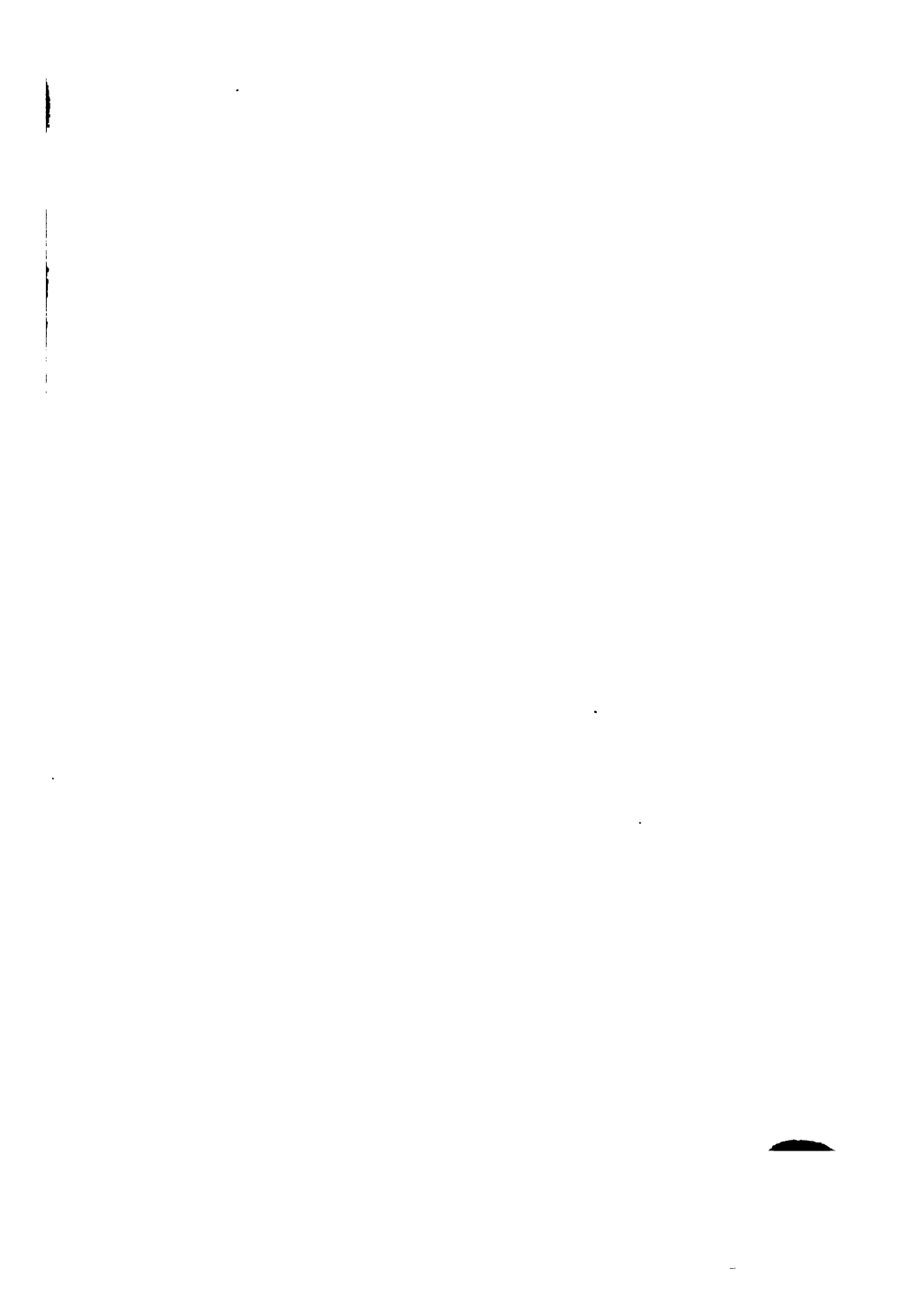
We have, for columns breaking by direct crushing,

$$S = FK, \quad (13)$$

and for long columns tending to break by bending—i. e., buckling—

$$S = \left( \frac{\pi}{2l} \right)^2 WE. \quad (14)$$

Formula (13) must be used when the resulting diameter of the rod is greater than one-twelfth of its length. If the



1



In the absence of reliable experiments determining the ultimate crushing strength of *soft* steel, we are safe in assuming that it will bear 100,000 pounds per square inch *without deformation*, which assumption makes the crushing strength of steel equal to that of cast iron, and which it probably much exceeds.

Substituting in formula (13) and using the same notation as in Art. (12), we have

$$\frac{10P_i\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi d_1^2}{4} 90000.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } d_1 = 0.0105d\sqrt{P_i}. \quad (20)$$

Or if we suppose the pressure uniform throughout the whole stroke, we have, in terms of the horse-power,

$$d_1 = 7.481\sqrt{\frac{(HP)}{LN}}. \quad (21)$$

Substituting in formula (14), we have

$$\frac{10P_i\pi d^2}{4} = \frac{\pi^2}{4L^2} \frac{\pi d_1^4}{64} 42000000;$$

and reducing, we have

$$d_1 = 0.03525\sqrt[4]{d^2L^2P_i}; \quad (22)$$

or if in (22) we suppose  $L = d$ ,

$$d_1 = 0.3525d\sqrt[4]{P_i}. \quad (23)$$

If we suppose the initial pressure to be uniform throughout the whole stroke, we have

$$d_1 = 0.9394\sqrt[4]{\frac{(HP)L}{N}}. \quad (24)$$

Formulae (20) and (21) should be used when the resulting diameter of the piston-rod is greater than  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the length of the stroke; if it is less, then formula (22), (23) or (24) must be used.\*

*Example.*—What should be the diameter of a steel piston-rod for steam-cylinder? Data as before.

$$L = 48 \text{ inches.}$$

$$d = 32 \text{ inches.}$$

$$P = 40 \text{ pounds per square inch.}$$

$$N = 40 \text{ per minute.}$$

$$(HP) = 156 \text{ approx.}$$

Using formula (20), we have  $d_1 = 0.0105 \times 32 \sqrt{40} = 2.12$  inches. Using formula (21), we have  $d_1 = 7.48 \sqrt{\frac{156}{48 \times 40}} = 2.13$  inches.

We observe that the diameter of rod resulting from formulae (20) and (21) is less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the stroke, and we must therefore use formula (22) or (24).

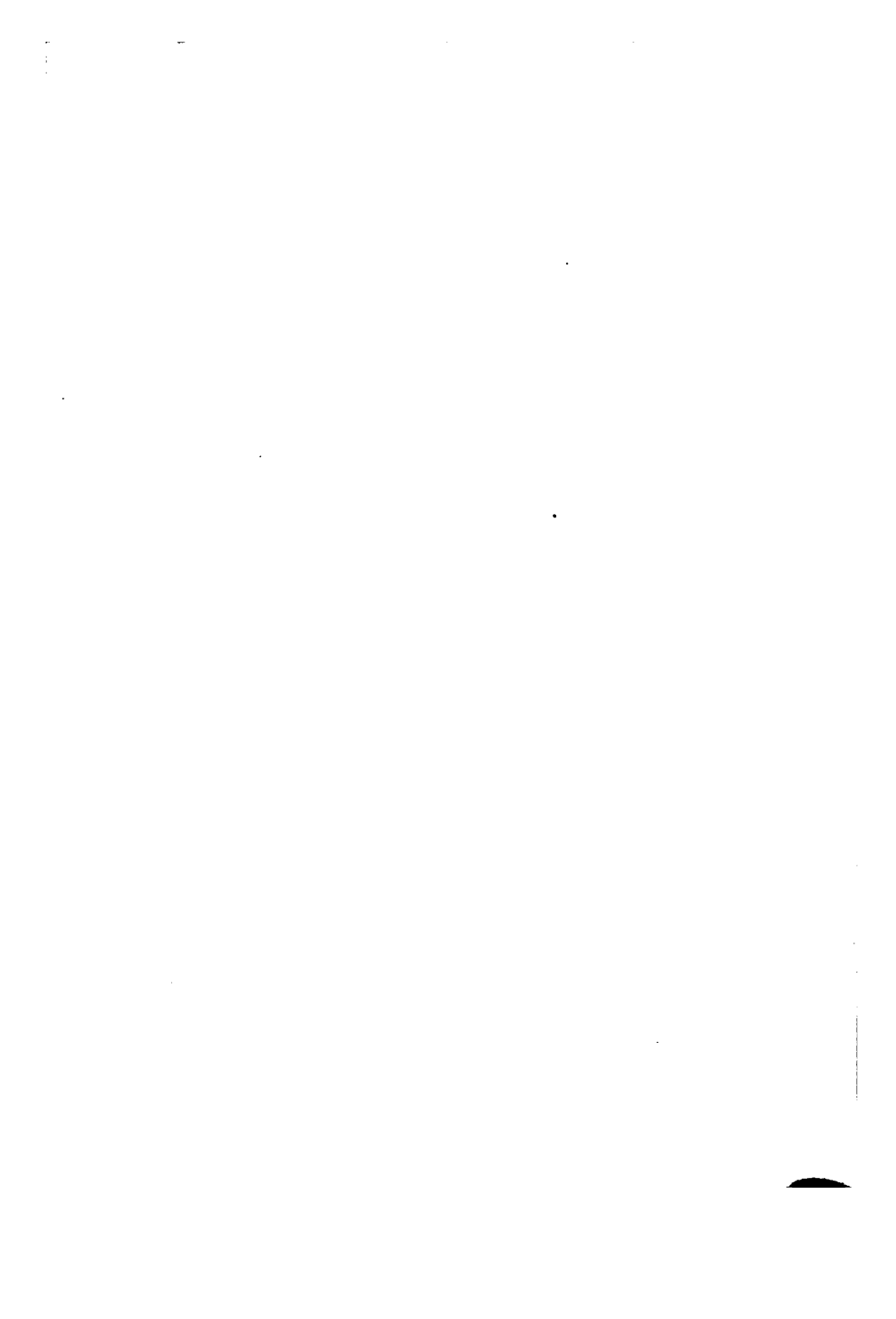
Substituting in formula (22), we have

$$d_1 = 0.03525 \sqrt[4]{32^3 \times 48^3 \times 40} = 3.47 \text{ inches.}$$

Substituting in formula (24), we have

$$d_1 = 0.9394 \sqrt[4]{\frac{156 \times 48}{40}} = 3.47 \text{ inches.}$$

\* Referring to note to Art. (12), we find the following general formula:  $\frac{l}{d} = \frac{\pi}{8} \sqrt{\frac{E}{K}}$ . Substituting in this the *assumed* values of  $E$  and  $K$  for steel,  $\frac{E = 42000000}{K = 100000}$ , we have  $\frac{l}{d} = 8$ .





## CHAPTER III.

**14. Comparison and Discussion of Wrought-Iron and Steel Piston-Rods.**—If, considering the formulæ for rupture by crushing or tearing only for wrought iron and steel, we divide (21) by (16), we have

$$\frac{\text{For steel } d_1}{\text{For wrought iron } d_1} = \frac{7.48 \sqrt{\frac{(HP)}{LN}}}{12.75 \sqrt{\frac{(HP)}{LN}}} = 0.58. \quad (25)$$

That is, the steel rod would have but 0.58 the diameter of the wrought-iron rod, and 0.34 the area.

If we treat the formulæ (24) and (19) for rupture by buckling in a similar manner, we have

$$\frac{\text{For steel } d_1}{\text{For wrought iron } d_1} = \frac{0.9394 \sqrt[4]{\frac{(HP)L}{N}}}{1.039 \sqrt[4]{\frac{(HP)L}{N}}} = 0.90. \quad (26)$$

That is, the steel rod has 0.9 the diameter and 0.81 the area of a wrought-iron rod working under the same conditions.

In either case the use of steel is productive of economy in weight, varying from 34 to 81 per cent.

Letting  $V$  = the volume of the piston-rod in cubic inches,

“  $y$  = the weight of a cubic inch of wrought iron  
or steel = 0.27 lb., approx.,

we have, for purposes of comparison,

$$V = \frac{\pi d_1^3}{4} L. \quad (27)^*$$

Letting  $C$  represent the numerical constant, we have, by substituting for  $d_1^3$  its value, derived equation (16) or (21) for crushing,

$$V = \frac{\pi}{4} C^2 \frac{(HP)}{N}, \quad (28)$$

and we see from (28) that the volume, and consequently the weight, of a piston-rod are inversely as the number of strokes per minute for any assigned horse-power.

Substituting formulæ (19) and (24) for rupture by buckling in (27), we have

$$V = \frac{\pi}{4} C^2 \sqrt{\frac{(HP)L^3}{N}}. \quad (29)$$

If in this we assume  $L = d$ , we have from equation (2), letting  $C_1$  represent the constant in that equation,

$$V = \frac{\pi}{4} C^2 C_1^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(HP)}{N} \frac{1}{\sqrt{P}}, \quad (30)$$

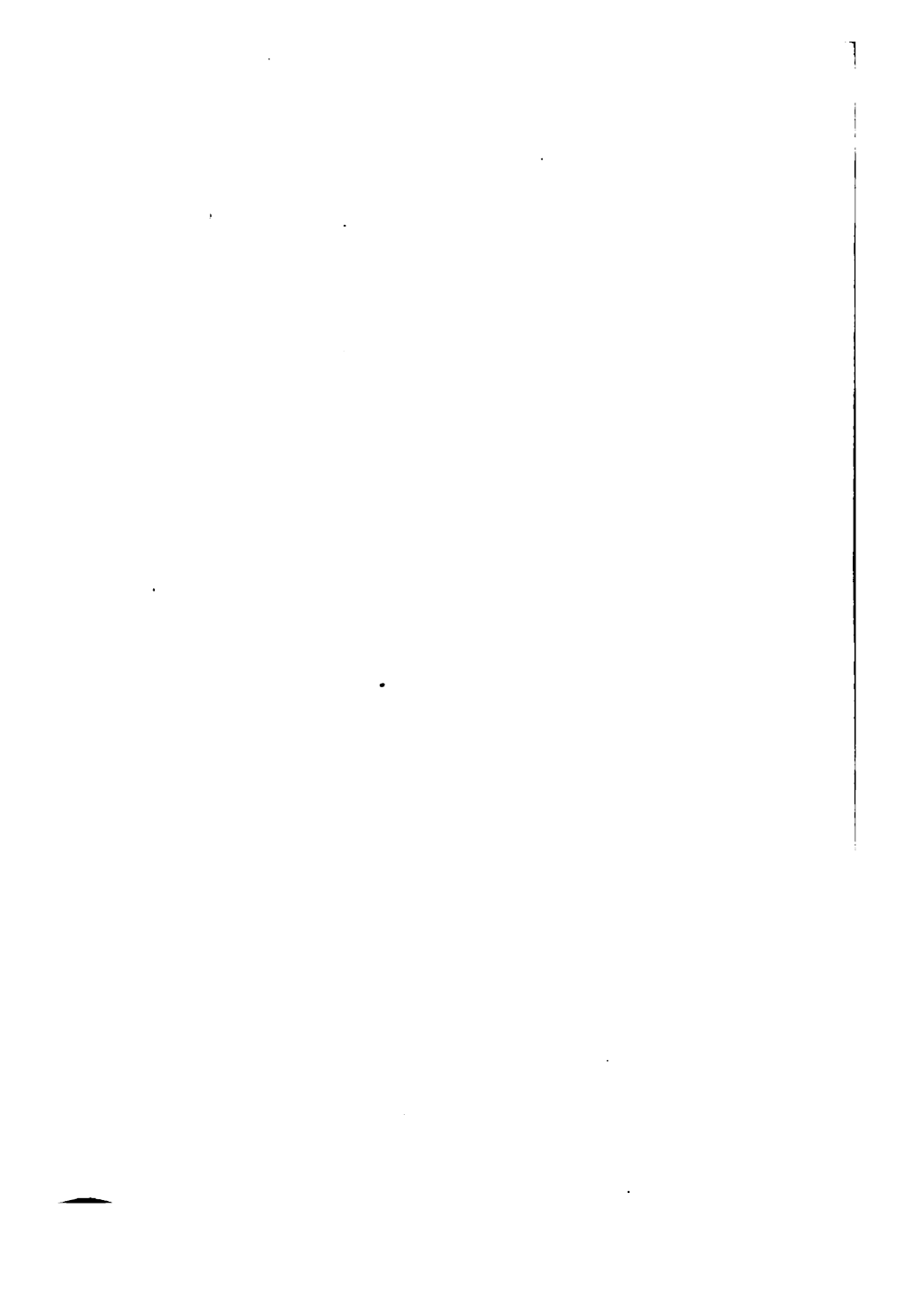
giving an expression similar to (28), but affected by the steam-pressure, and showing an economy in weight to be derivable from high pressure as well as piston-speed for this particular case—that is, when the stroke and diameter of the steam-cylinder are equal, and the diameter of the rod does not exceed for wrought iron  $\frac{1}{12}$  and for steel  $\frac{1}{8}$  of its length.

If we multiply the results of formula (28), (29) or (30) by  $y = 0.27$ , and by the factor representing the ratio of the

---

\* This statement is not accurately true, as the piston-rod must be somewhat longer than the stroke. Multiplying (27) by a factor of from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 would give an approximate result.







total length of the piston-rod to the stroke, we obtain its weight in pounds for a *uniform* pressure.

Referring to formula (15) or (20) for crushing or tearing, and to formula (17) or (22) for rupture by buckling, we see that the diameter of the piston-rod increases with the square root of the pressure, or its area increases directly as the pressure of the steam in the first case—*i. e.*, for crushing or tearing—and that the diameter of the piston-rod increases with the fourth root of the steam-pressure, or its area with the square root of the pressure, in the second case.

All of these formulæ alike show that a rapid increase in the boiler-pressure does not cause a correspondingly rapid increase in the diameter of the rod, and explain the success of empirical rules giving a constant ratio between the diameters of piston-rods and steam-cylinders regardless of the steam-pressure.

For the purpose of showing how little variation in the diameters of piston-rods results from great changes in the steam-pressure, the following short table of second and fourth roots of the usual steam-pressures is given :

TABLE II.

Number.	Square root.	Fourth root.
25	5.00	2.236
50	7.07	2.659
75	8.66	2.949
100	10.00	3.163
125	11.18	3.344

Thus we see that for a pressure increased 5 times formulæ (15) and (20) increase the diameter of the rod but a little over 2 times, and formulæ (17) and (22) increase the diameter of the rod but a little less than one-half.

Generally it will be found that the formula for crushing (15) will give the greatest diameter for a wrought-iron

piston-rod, and that formula (22) will give the greatest diameter of a steel piston-rod.

(15.) **Keys and Gibs.**—Reserving keys for shafts for discussion in Article (40), we will consider that form of key used in making the connection between the piston-rod, piston-head and cross-head, and also for the connecting-rod.

If we wish to avoid weakening the piston-rod at the point where the key passes through it—a precaution not found to be practically necessary in most cases—we must increase the diameter of the rod at that point.

It is customary to thicken the rod where it enters the piston-head, but for convenience not to do so where the piston-rod enters the cross-head. If it is desired to thicken the rod at both ends, it is best to make it of a uniformly enlarged diameter from end to end.

Let  $d'$  = the diameter of the enlarged end of rod in inches.

“  $d$  = the diameter of the piston-rod, as derived in Art. (12), (13) or (14), in inches.

The average dimensions of keys are assumed as follows :

$h$  = the breadth of the key =  $d'$ .

$t$  = the thickness of the key =  $\frac{d'}{4}$ .

Therefore,  $2ht = \frac{d'^2}{2}$ , which nearly equals the cross-section

of the enlarged end =  $\frac{\pi d'^2}{4} - \frac{d'^2}{4} = 0.5354d'^2$ .

Bearing in mind that there are two shearing-sections for every through-key, and assuming the shearing strength of wrought iron equal to its tensile or compressive strength, as is customary in practice,





We can place, if the enlarged end of the rod weakened by the key-way and the key are to be of equal strength,

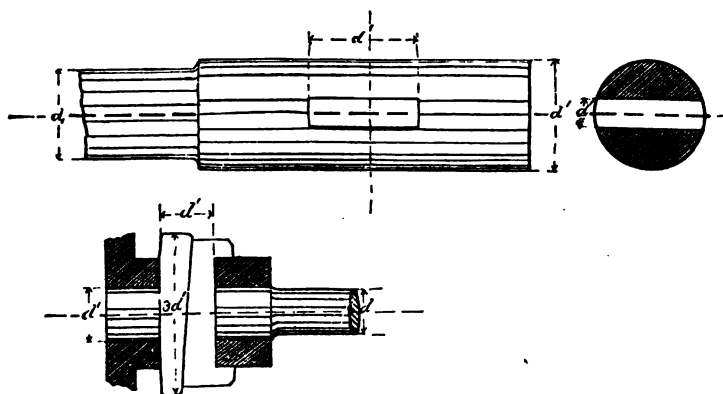
$$\frac{\pi d'^2}{4} - \frac{d'^2}{4} = \frac{\pi d_1^2}{4}.$$

$$\text{Reducing, } 2.1416d'^2 = 3.1416d_1^2.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } d' = 1.211d_1. \quad (31)$$

These various dimensions and measurements are shown in Fig. 3.

FIG. 3.



If one or two gibs are used in connection with the wedge-form of key, their mean area must be used in the calculations as for a single key. Various methods are used to prevent keys from falling out, as split pins, set screws, and bolts attached to one end of the key and held by a nut on the gib.

(16.) **Wrought-Iron Keys.**—The method given in the preceding paragraph, although the usual one in practice, is liable to cause some error in results.

Let  $F$  = the mean area of a key in square inches.

“  $K$  = the shearing strength (ultimate) of wrought iron per square inch = 50000 pounds.

“  $P_i$  = the boiler-pressure in pounds per square inch.

“  $d$  = the diameter of the steam-cylinder in inches.

“ 10 = the factor of safety.

Recollecting that every through-key has two shearing surfaces, we have

$$2 \times 5000 \times F = \frac{\pi}{4} d^2 P_i.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } F = 0.000078 d^2 P_i. \quad (32)$$

Or, if we assume the steam-pressure to be uniform throughout the stroke, and take the length of stroke *in inches*, we have

$$F = 39.6 \frac{(HP)}{LN}, \quad (33)$$

$$\text{and placing } 2F = \frac{\pi d'^2}{4} - \frac{d^2}{4},$$

$$\text{we have } d' = 1.9 \sqrt{F}. \quad (34)$$

*Example.*—Let  $P_i$  = the boiler-pressure = the pressure throughout the stroke = 40 pounds per square inch.

“  $d$  = 32 inches.

“  $L$  = 48 inches.

“  $N$  = 40 per minute.

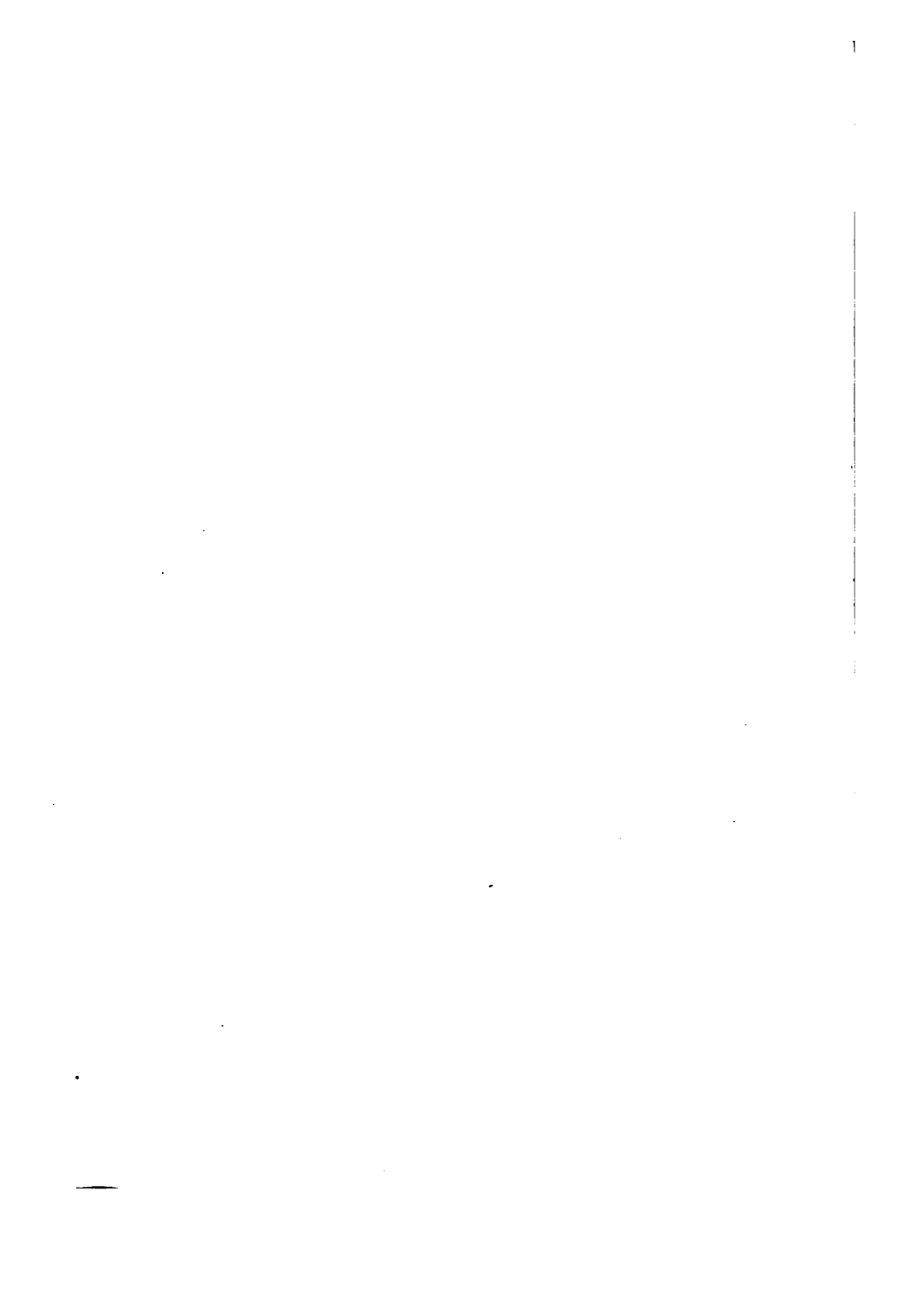
“  $(HP)$  = 156, approx.

From formula (32) we have

$$F = 0.000078 \times 1024 \times 40 = 3.19 \text{ square inches.}$$

From formula (33) we have







$$F = 39.6 \frac{156}{48 \times 40} = 3.21 \text{ square inches.}$$

Therefore, from formula (34), we have

$$d' = 1.9 \sqrt{3.2} = 3.40 \text{ inches.}$$

Comparing  $d' = 3.40$  inches with  $d_1$  in the example at the end of Art. 12, we see that we are able to key the rod without thickening it at either end, if we suppose the safe shearing and tensile strength equal, and = 5000 pounds per square inch.

(17.) **Steel Keys.**—Adopting the same notation as in the preceding paragraph, we have only to change the value of  $K$ . The shearing strength of steel is equal to three-fourths of its tensile strength; therefore,  $K = \frac{3}{4} 90000 = 67500$  pounds per square inch area.

$$\text{We have} \quad 2 \times 6750 \times F = \frac{\pi}{4} d^3 P_s.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } F = 0.000058 d^3 P_s. \quad (35)$$

Or if we suppose the steam-pressure to be uniform throughout the length of the stroke, and take the stroke in inches,

$$F = 29.33 \frac{(HP)}{LN}. \quad (36)$$

Comparing formulæ (33) and (36), we have

$$\frac{\text{For steel, } F}{\text{For wrought iron, } F} = \frac{29.33}{39.6} = 0.74,$$

and therefore that the mean area of a steel key is 74 per cent. of the mean area of a wrought-iron key.

Bearing in mind that the shearing strength of steel is but three-fourths of its tensile strength, we can place Art. (15),

$$2\frac{3}{4}F = \frac{\pi d'^2}{4} - \frac{d'^2}{4} = \frac{2.1416}{4} d'^2.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } d' = 1.68 \sqrt{F}. \quad (37)$$

*Example.*—Let  $P_s = 40$  pounds per square inch = uniform pressure.

“  $d = 32$  inches.

“  $L = 48$  inches.

“  $N = 40$  per minute.

“  $(HP) = 156$ , approx.

We have, from formula (35),

$$F = 0.000058 \times 1024 \times 40 = 2.37 \text{ square inches.}$$

We have also, from formula (36),

$$F = 29.33 \frac{156}{48 \times 40} = 2.37 \text{ square inches.}$$

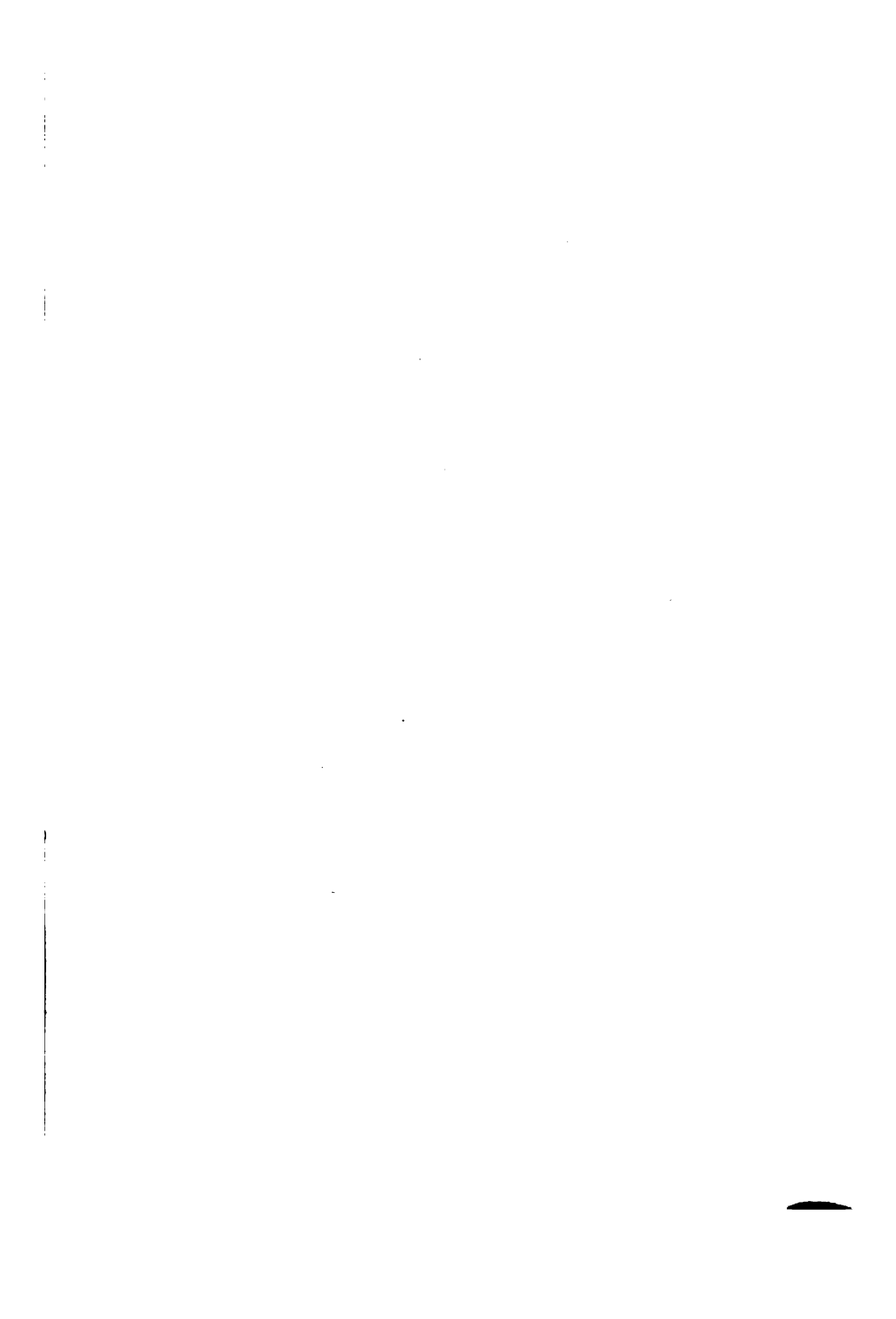
From formula (37) we have

$$d' = 1.68 \sqrt{2.37} = 1.73 \text{ inches.}$$

Comparing this latter result with the value of  $d_1$  in the example Art. 13 = 3.47, we find that no enlargement of the ends of the rod is needed.

(18.) **The Cross-Head.**—The cross-head—or motion-block, as it is sometimes called—to one end of which the piston-rod is keyed, and extending laterally from which are the slides or slide, which by pressure upon the guides preserve the rectilinear motion of the end of the piston-rod after leaving the cylinder, and to the other end of which the connecting-rod is attached by means of a pin, usually of the same diameter as the crank-pin, though not necessarily so, has many different forms.

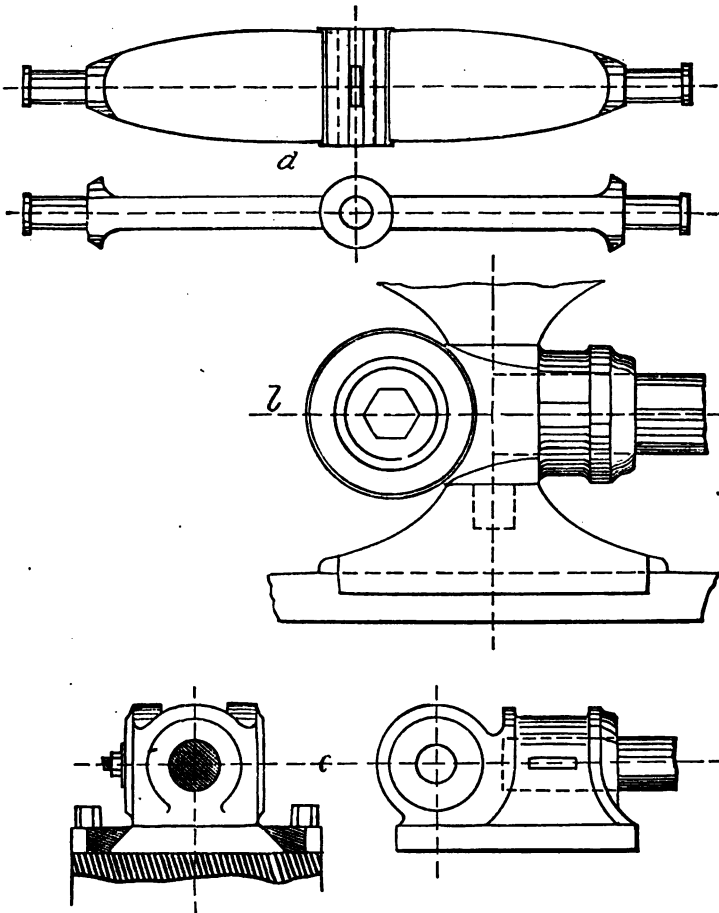
The proportions of the cross-head or motion-block are with a few exceptions rather a matter of experience and good taste than of calculation. Reuleaux, in *Der Con-*





*structeur*, page 546 *et seq.*, gives many very good examples of forms of cross-head. A few of the more common forms

FIG. 4.



are shown in Fig. 4, *a*, *b* and *c*, although the determination

of dimensions, rather than the suggestion of ingenious arrangements, is the purpose of this work. Arthur Rigg, in *A Practical Treatise on the Steam-Engine*, suggests (Plate 41) one or two good forms of cross-head.

The material used in the construction of cross-heads is, according to circumstances, cast or wrought iron or steel.

Example *a* is a form of cross-head used for direct-acting pumping and blowing engines, and its dimensions can be calculated from the formula for a beam fixed at one end and loaded at the other, given in Table VI., the load being one-half the stress due to the steam-pressure upon the piston-head.

Example *b* is a common form for engines having but two guides.

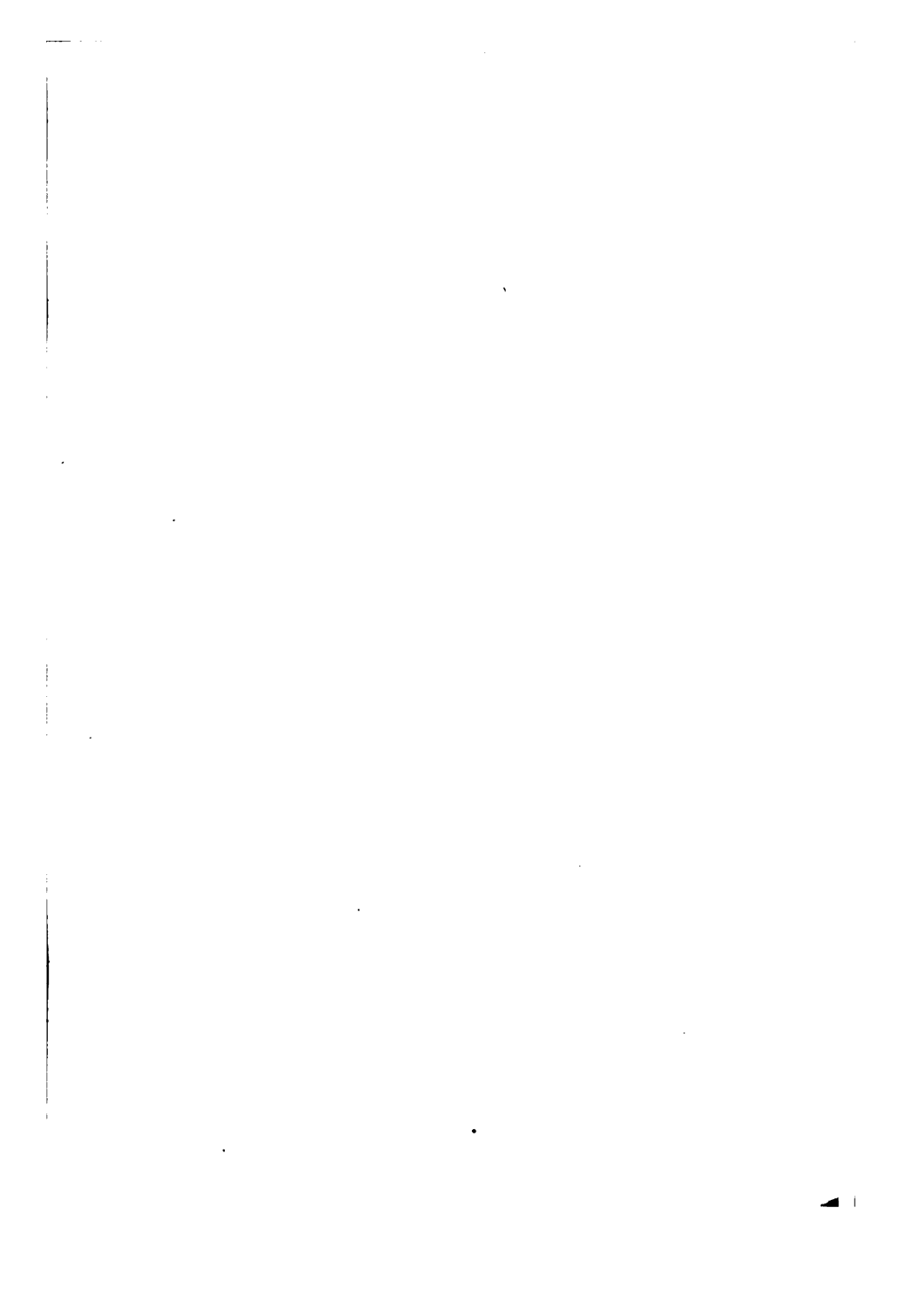
Example *c*, sometimes called the slipper form, having but one guide, is well adapted to engines running in one direction only.

Many other forms of cross-head exist, and in fact almost every new construction demands special adaptation of the form of cross-head.

**(19.) Area of the Slides.**—When a horizontal engine “throws over” while the piston-head is moving toward the main shaft, all of the pressure and wear comes upon the lower slide. If the motion of the engine be reversed, all of the strain and wear comes upon the upper slide.

Since lubricants spread and flow over the lower guide more easily than the upper, and since it is easier to resist a strain in compression than tension by means of fastenings to the bed-plate, it is customary and proper to cause engines having motion in one direction only to throw over rather than under. The slipper-guide (see Fig. 4, *c*) can be used in this case with great propriety.

The greatest pressure upon a slide occurs when it is near the middle of its stroke (assumed at the middle for conve-







nience), and can be deduced with little trouble from the triangle of forces.

Let  $S$  = the total steam-pressure on the piston-head in

$$\text{pounds} = \frac{\pi}{4} d^2 P_b.$$

"  $S_1$  = the pressure upon the guide in pounds.

"  $l$  = the length of the connecting-rod in inches.

"  $r$  = the length of the crank =  $\frac{L}{2}$  in inches.

"  $n = \frac{l}{r}$  = the ratio of the length of the connecting-rod to the crank.

"  $P_b$  = the boiler-pressure in pounds per square inch.

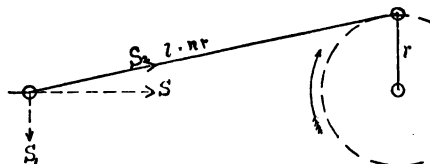
"  $d$  = the diameter of the steam-cylinder in inches.

"  $L$  = the length of stroke in inches.

" (HP) = the indicated horse power.

Referring to Fig. 5,

FIG. 5.



$$\text{we have } S : S_1 :: \sqrt{n^2 r^2 - r^2} : r.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } S_1 = \frac{S}{\sqrt{n^2 - 1}}. \quad (39)$$

The value of  $n$  commonly varies between 4 and 8.

For  $n = 4$ , formula (38) becomes

$$S_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{16 - 1}} S = 0.2582 S.$$

For  $n = 8$ , it becomes

$$S_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{64-1}} S = 0.126S.$$

If in this we substitute the value  $S = \frac{\pi}{4} d^2 P_i$ , we have

$$S_1 = \frac{0.7854 d^2 P_i}{\sqrt{n^2-1}}. \quad (39)$$

Or, supposing the pressure per square inch,  $P_i$ , to be uniform throughout the stroke, we have

$$S_1 = \frac{396000}{\sqrt{n^2-1}} \frac{(HP)}{LN}. \quad (40)$$

We have, then, from either equation (39) or (40) the maximum pressure upon the slides.

One hundred and twenty-five pounds per square inch is as high a pressure per square inch as should be used, and the most modern English locomotive practice takes forty pounds per square inch as the proper pressure, the practical result being a great diminution in the wear upon both guides and slides.

Let  $A$  = the area of a slide in square inches.

"  $b$  = the pressure per square inch allowed.

Then will we have for the area of a slide,

$$A = \frac{S_1}{b}. \quad (41)$$

*Example.*—Let  $P_i = P = 40$  pounds per square inch.

"  $d = 32$  inches.

"  $N = 40$  per minute.

"  $L = 48$  inches.

"  $(HP) = 156$  horse-power.

"  $b = 125$  pounds per square inch.

"  $n = 5$ .





Substituting in formula (40), we have

$$S_1 = \frac{396000}{\sqrt{24}} \frac{156}{48 \times 40} = 6568 \text{ pounds.}$$

Substituting in formula (41), we have

$$A = \frac{6568}{125} = 52.5 \text{ square inches.}$$

## CHAPTER IV.

### (20.) Stress on and Dimensions of the Guides.\*—

The first requisite of a guide is that it shall be perfectly rigid under all circumstances. In many cases the guides are so attached to the bed-plate or frame-work of the engine as to require no calculation of their rigidity.

Cast iron is used for guides where they are firmly fastened throughout their length to a bed-plate or framing.

Under other circumstances wrought iron or steel is to be preferred as having greater moduli of elasticity, and consequent rigidity.

When it is considered necessary to calculate the dimensions of a guide, the following method will give a result which is safe:

\* Parallel motions, which take the place of guides in some engines, are discussed in Willis's *Principles of Mechanism*, pp. 350-363. *How to Draw a Straight Line*, by A. B. Kempe, is a particularly interesting little book, giving all the later discoveries in parallel motions which have followed the invention of Peaucellier's perfect parallel motion.

Let  $S_1$  = the stress upon the guide [see formulæ (39), (40)  
Art. (19)] in lbs.

"  $l'$  = the length of guide in inches.

"  $W$  = the measure of the moment of flexure of the  
guide.

"  $E$  = the modulus of { For wrought iron = 28000000 lbs.  
elasticity, { For steel = 30000000 "

"  $a$  = the deflection in inches.

We have (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV.,  
Art. 217), for a beam supported at both ends and loaded in  
the middle,

$$a = \frac{1}{48} \frac{S_1 l'^3}{WE}. \quad (42)$$

Since perfect rigidity is unattainable, let us concede a  
deflection,  $a = \frac{1}{160}$  of an inch, and formula (42) becomes for  
wrought iron,

$$W = \frac{S_1 l'^3}{13440000}. \quad (43)$$

Assuming a rectangular cross-section for the guide,

Let  $b$  = the breadth in inches.

"  $h$  = the depth in inches.

$$\text{Then } W = \frac{bh^3}{12},$$

and formula (43) becomes

$$h^3 = \frac{12S_1 l'^3}{13440000b}. \quad (44)$$

Substituting the value of  $S_1$ , derived from equation (39),  
and extracting the cube root, (44) becomes

$$h = 0.00889l' \sqrt[3]{\frac{d^3 P_0}{b\sqrt{n^2 - 1}}}, \quad (45)$$







and substituting the value of  $S_1$  from equation (40),

$$h = 0.7071l \sqrt[3]{\frac{(HP)}{bLN\sqrt{n^2-1}}}. \quad (46)$$

*Example.*—Let  $l = 60$  inches.  
 “  $d = 32$  inches.  
 “  $L = 48$  inches.  
 “  $P_s = P = 40$  lbs. per square inch.  
 “  $b = 4$  inches.  
 “  $(HP) = 156$  indicated horse-powers.  
 “  $N = 40$  per minute.  
 “  $n = 5$ .

Using formula (45), we have

$$h = 0.00889 \times 60 \sqrt[3]{\frac{32^2 \times 40}{4\sqrt{25-1}}} = 6.82 \text{ inches.}$$

Using formula (46), we have

$$h = 0.7071 \times 60 \sqrt[3]{\frac{156}{4 \times 48 \times 40 \sqrt{25-1}}} = 6.82 \text{ inches.}$$

(21.) **Distance between Guides.**—It is important to know at what angle of the crank the connecting-rod requires the greatest distance between the guides, if the plane of vibration of the connecting-rod intersects them.

We can then determine the least possible distance between the guides, or that position of the connecting-rod which, clearing all parts of the engine, will make it impossible for it to touch with the crank at a different angle.

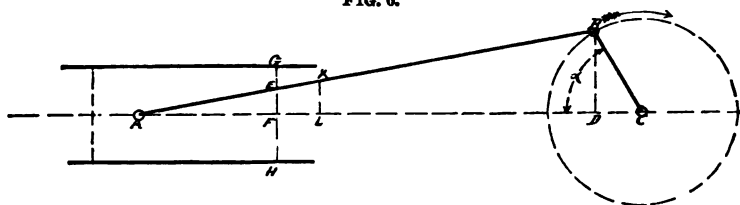
*Solution.*—(Approximate.)

Let  $r$  = radius of crank =  $CB$ .

“  $l = nr$  = length of connecting-rod =  $AB$ .

We have  $EF : BD :: [2r - r(1 - \cos \alpha)] : \sqrt{l^2 - r^2 \sin^2 \alpha}$ .

FIG. 6.



Let  $EF = x$ , we have  $BD = r \sin \alpha$ ,

$$\text{then } x = \frac{r^2 \sin \alpha (1 + \cos \alpha)}{r \sqrt{n^2 - \sin^2 \alpha}},$$

and neglecting for the present  $\sin^2 \alpha$  in the denominator,

$$\text{we have } x = \frac{r}{n} \sin \alpha (1 + \cos \alpha).$$

But  $\sin \alpha = 2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$  and  $(1 + \cos \alpha) = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$ , which

gives  $x = \frac{4r}{n} \sin \alpha \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$ . Differentiating, we have

$$\frac{dx}{d\alpha} = \frac{4r}{n} \left[ -3 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} + \cos^4 \frac{\alpha}{2} \right],$$

and placing this equal to 0 and dividing by  $\cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$ ,

$$3 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2},$$

$$\text{or } \tan^2 \frac{\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{3},$$

$$\tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} = .578,$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{2} = 30^\circ \text{ and } \alpha = 60^\circ \text{ approximately.}$$

Showing that when the crank forms an angle of  $60^\circ$  with the centre line of the cylinder, we have the maximum dis-





tance from that centre line required to make the centre line of the connecting-rod clear the guides,

$$x = r \frac{1.5 \times 0.866}{\sqrt{n^2 - .75}} = \frac{1.3r}{\sqrt{n^2 - .75}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1.3r}{n}.$$

To get the whole distance between the guides we multiply by 2, giving  $GH = 2.6 \frac{r}{n}$ .

To this value must be added the thickness of the connecting-rod. For any point, as  $K$ , on the connecting-rod, we have, knowing the angle  $\alpha = 60^\circ$ , the proportion,

$$AL : AD :: KL : BD,$$

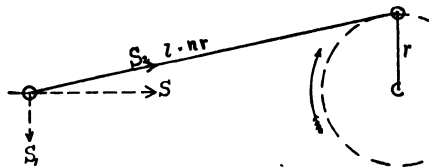
$$KL = \frac{AL \times BD}{AD},$$

to which we must add the half thickness of the connecting-rod and multiply by 2 to get the whole distance between the guides.

It must be borne in mind, when arranging the guides, that room must be made for the introduction of the key into the stub end of the connecting-rod, if that end cannot be slid outside of the guides at one end of the stroke.

(22.) **The Connecting-Rod.**—The connecting-rod of a steam-engine is usually made from 4 to 8 times the length of the crank—that is, 2 to 4 times the length of the stroke of the steam-cylinder.

FIG. 5.



Referring to Fig. 5, we see that when the crank is at

right angles to the centre line of the piston-rod, the strain upon the connecting-rod is a maximum.

Let  $S$  = the total steam-pressure upon the piston-head in pounds.

"  $S_1$  = the stress upon the connecting-rod in pounds.

"  $l$  = the length of the connecting-rod in inches.

"  $r$  = the radius of the crank.

"  $n = \frac{l}{r}$  = the ratio of the length of the connecting-rod to the crank.

We have  $S : S_1 :: \sqrt{n^2 r^2 - r^2} : nr$ .

$$\text{Therefore, } S_1 = S \frac{n}{\sqrt{n^2 - 1}}. \quad (47)$$

If in (47) we let  $n = 4$ , we have

$$S_1 = S \frac{4}{\sqrt{16 - 1}} = 1.0328S.$$

If we let  $n = 8$ , we have

$$S_1 = S \frac{8}{\sqrt{64 - 1}} = 1.0008S.$$

These numerical results show the rapidity with which the value of the maximum stress on the connecting-rod approaches the constant stress upon the piston-rod as the ratio of the connecting-rod to the crank is increased, and further by what a small percentage = .03 the stress upon the connecting-rod is greater in the extreme case for the value of  $n = 4$ .

A relatively short connecting-rod is productive of economy of material, and the increased pressure upon the sides can be provided for by increased area. (See Art. 19.)

The connecting-rod, being free to turn about its pins at







either end, must be regarded as a solid column not fixed at either end, but neither end free to move sideways.

To determine the point at which a column of this character has an equal tendency to rupture by crushing or buckling, we place the formulæ for crushing and buckling equal to each other (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 266), and letting  $d_1$  = the diameter of the connecting-rod,

$$S_1 = FK = \frac{\pi^2}{l^2} WE,$$

or, substituting the values of  $F$  and  $W$ ,

$$\frac{\pi d_1^2}{4} K = \frac{\pi^2}{l^2} \frac{\pi d_1^4}{64} E,$$

which gives  $\frac{l}{d_1} = .7854 \sqrt{\frac{E}{K}}$ .

$$\text{For wrought iron, } \frac{l}{d} = .7854 \sqrt{\frac{28000000}{31000}} = 23\frac{1}{2}, \quad (48)$$

$$\text{For steel, } \frac{l}{d_1} = .7854 \sqrt{\frac{42000000}{100000}} = 16, \quad (49)$$

and we see that a *wrought-iron column* will rupture by crushing when its diameter is greater than  $\frac{1}{24}$  of its length, and will rupture by buckling when its diameter is less than  $\frac{1}{24}$  of its length, and that a *steel column* will rupture by crushing when its diameter is greater than  $\frac{1}{16}$  of its length, and will rupture by buckling when its diameter is less than  $\frac{1}{16}$  of its length.

(23.) **Wrought-Iron Connecting-Rod.**—Let  $F$  = the cross-section of the rod in square inches.

Let  $K$  = the ultimate crushing strength of wrought iron per square inch.

Referring to formula (47), we have for crushing,

$$S_s = \frac{n}{\sqrt{n^2 - 1}} S = FK. \quad (50)$$

Let  $P_s$  = the boiler-pressure in pounds per square inch.

"  $d_s$  = the diameter of the connecting-rod in inches.

"  $d$  = the diameter of the steam-cylinder in inches.

" the factor of safety be 10, as before.

Then formula (50) becomes

$$10P_s \frac{\pi d^2}{4} = \sqrt{\frac{n^2 - 1}{n^2}} \frac{\pi d_s^2}{4} 31000.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } d_s = 0.0179d\sqrt{P_s} \sqrt[4]{\frac{n^2}{n^2 - 1}}. \quad (51)$$

In this formula for  $n = 4$  we have

$$\sqrt[4]{\frac{n^2}{n^2 - 1}} = \sqrt[4]{\frac{16}{15}} = 1.016,$$

and as the value of  $n$  increases this quantity becomes more and more nearly equal to unity, and can therefore be neglected in all cases in which  $n = 4$  or a greater number.

Formula (51) then becomes

$$d_s = 0.0179d\sqrt{P_s}. \quad (52)$$

Let ( $HP$ ) = the indicated horse-power.

"  $L$  = the length of the stroke in inches.

"  $N$  = the number of strokes per minute.

Formula (52) becomes, in terms of the horse-power,

$$d_s = 12.753 \sqrt{\frac{(HP)}{LN}}. \quad (53)$$

The formula for rupture by buckling for long solid





columns, not fixed at either end, is Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 266.

Letting  $W$  = the measure of the moment of flexure,

"  $E$  = the modulus of elasticity = 28000000 pounds per square inch,

"  $l$  = the length of the rod in inches =  $nr - n\frac{L}{2}$ ,

$$S_2 = \left(\frac{\pi}{l}\right)^2 WE. \quad (54)$$

Substituting in this the values of  $S_1 = \frac{n}{\sqrt{n^2-1}}S$ ,  $W = \frac{\pi d_1^4}{64}$

and  $E$ , we have, with a factor of safety, 10,

$$\left(\frac{n}{\sqrt{n^2-1}}\right)\left(10P_1 \frac{\pi d^3}{4}\right) = \frac{\pi^2}{l^2} \frac{\pi d_1^4}{64} 28000000.$$

Reducing and neglecting the term  $\sqrt{\frac{n^2}{n^2-1}}$ , we have

$$d_1 = 0.02758 \sqrt[4]{d^3 P_1} \text{ inches.} \quad (55)$$

If in this we substitute the value of  $l = n\frac{L}{2}$ , we have

$$d_1 = 0.0195 \sqrt[4]{n^3 d^3 L^3 P_1} \text{ inches.} \quad (56)$$

If  $L = d$ , (56) becomes

$$d_1 = 0.0195 d \sqrt[4]{n^3 P_1} \text{ inches.} \quad (57)$$

If we suppose the pressure of the steam to be uniform throughout the stroke, formula (56) becomes, in terms of the horse-power,

$$d_1 = 0.5196 \sqrt[4]{\frac{n^3 (HP) L}{N}} \text{ inches.} \quad (58)$$

The following rule may be given for the determination of the diameters of round wrought-iron connecting-rods :

*Deduce the diameter of the connecting-rod by the use of formula (51) or (53), as may be most convenient. Should this diameter be less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the length of the rod, then use formula (55), (56), (57) or (58), as may be most convenient.*

*Example.*—Let  $L = 48$  inches.  
 “  $d = 32$  inches.  
 “  $n = 5$ .  
 “  $P_1 = P = 40$  pounds per square inch.  
 “  $N = 40$  per minute.  
 “  $(HP) = 156$  approximately.

Substituting in formula (52), we have

$$d_1 = 0.0179 \times 32 \sqrt{40} = 3.62 \text{ inches,}$$

or substituting in formula (53), we have

$$d_1 = 12.753 \sqrt{\frac{156}{48 \times 40}} = 3.63 \text{ inches.}$$

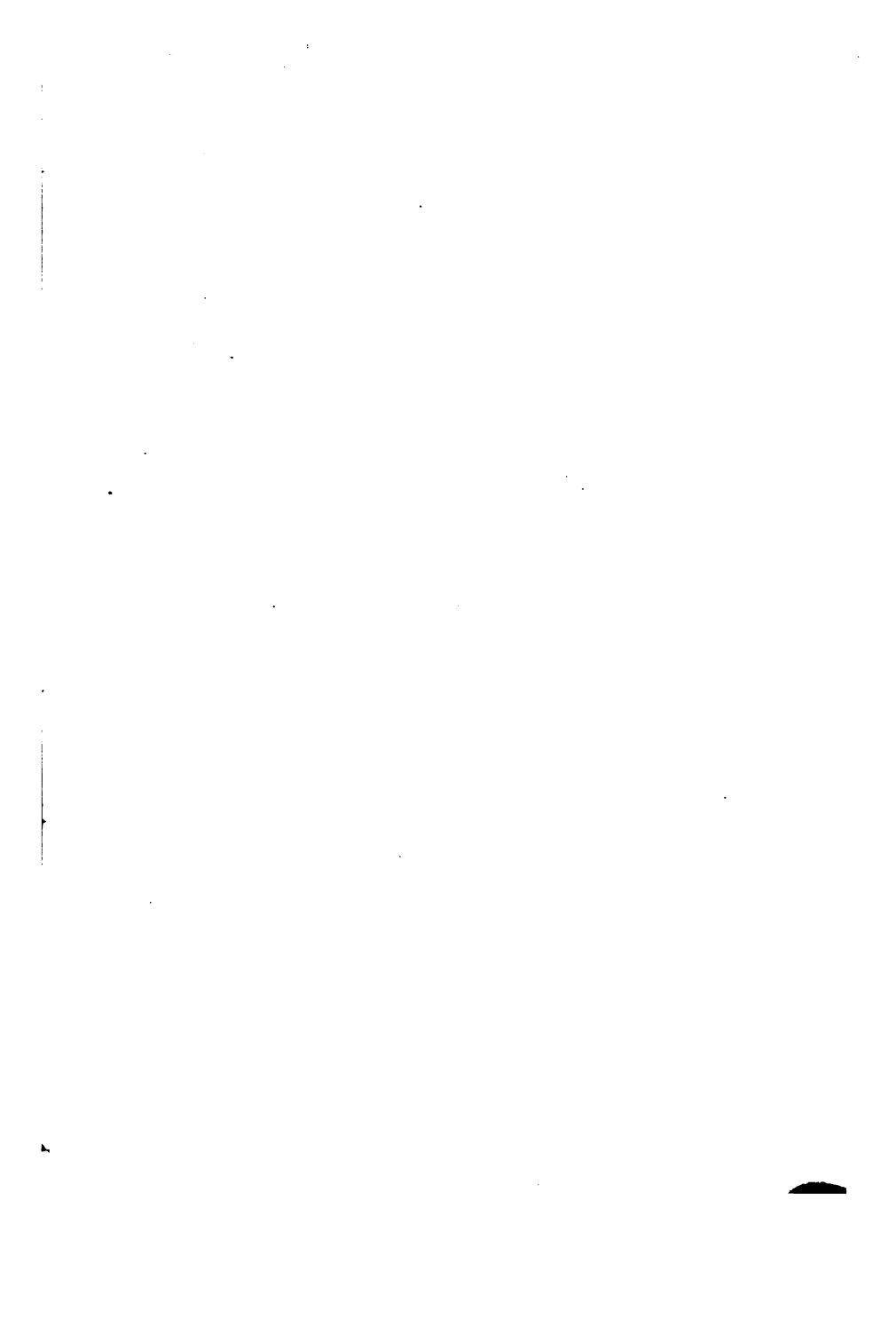
Since the length of the connecting-rod  $= \frac{48}{2} \times 5 = 120$  inches, we see that its diameter is less than  $\frac{1}{4}$  of its length, and that we must use formula (56) or (58).

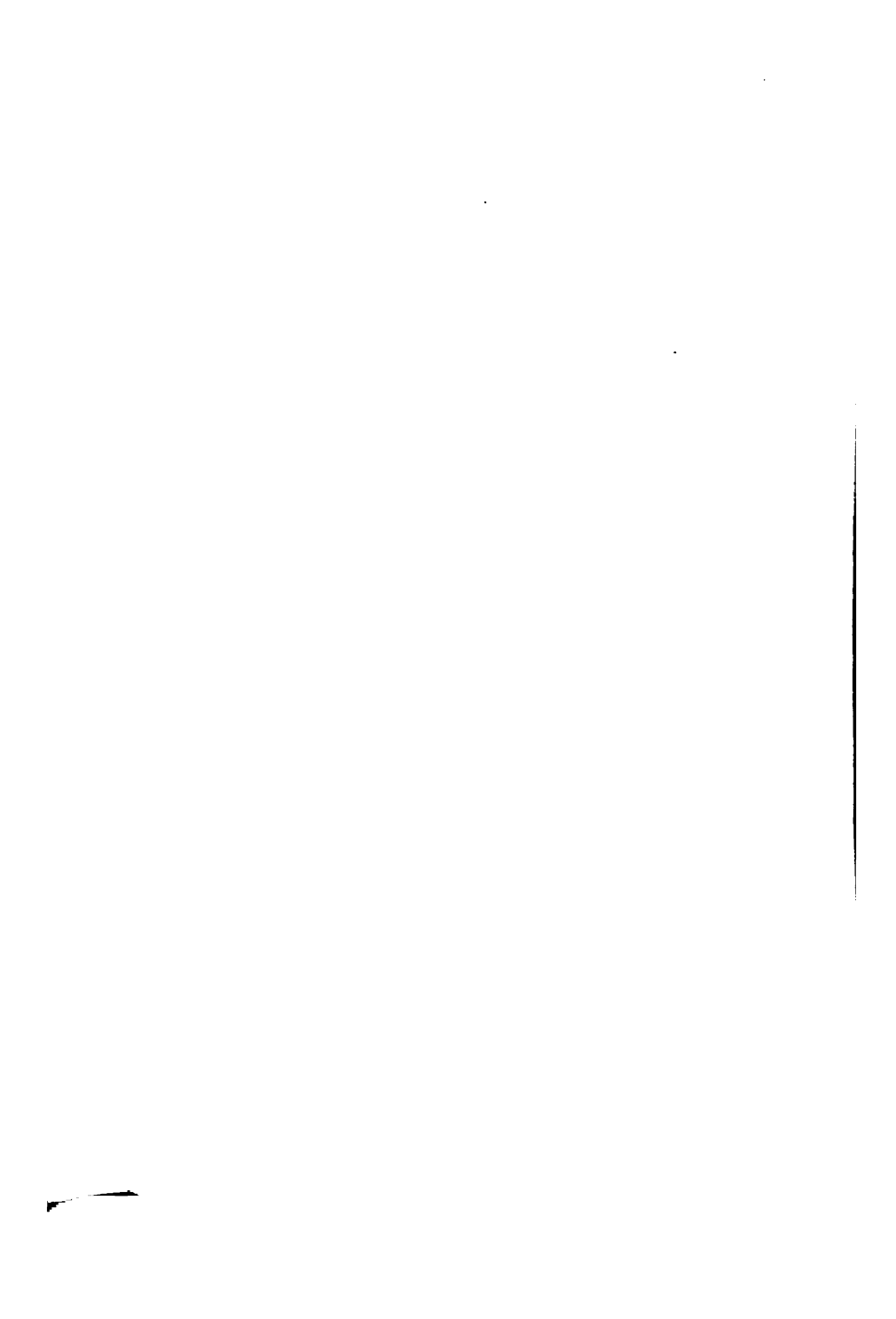
Substituting in (56), we have

$$d_1 = 0.0195 \sqrt[4]{25 \times 1024 \times 2304 \times 40} = 4.30 \text{ inches.}$$

Substituting in formula (58), we have

$$d_1 = 0.5196 \sqrt[4]{\frac{25 \times 156 \times 48}{40}} = 4.31 \text{ inches.}$$







## CHAPTER V.

(24.) **Steel Connecting-Rod.**—The same course of reasoning as that followed in Art. (13) gives us, for the proper diameter of a steel piston-rod to resist safely a strain in tension,

$$d_1 = 0.0105d_1\sqrt{P_1} \text{ inches,} \quad (59)$$

which is the same as formula (20), or

$$d_1 = 7.481\sqrt{\frac{(HP)}{LN}} \text{ inches,} \quad (60)$$

which is the same as formula (21) for a constant pressure of the steam throughout the length of the stroke.

Considering next the strength of a connecting-rod to resist rupture by buckling, and letting  $E = 42000000$  pounds per square inch for steel in formula (54), substituting in a similar manner to that in Art. (23) and reducing, we have

$$\left(\frac{n}{\sqrt{n^2-1}}\right)\left(10P_1\frac{\pi d_1^3}{4}\right) = \frac{\pi^2}{l^2}\frac{\pi d_1^4}{64}42000000.$$

Therefore, neglecting the term  $\sqrt{\frac{n^2}{n^2-1}}$ ,

$$d_1 = 0.02492\sqrt[4]{d_1^3 l^2 P_1}. \quad (61)$$

Substituting  $l = nr = n\frac{L}{2}$ , we have

$$d_1 = 0.0176\sqrt[4]{n^3 L^2 P_1}. \quad (62)$$

If in (62) we make

$$n = 4, \text{ or } l = 2L, \text{ we have } d_1 = 0.0352\sqrt[4]{d_1^3 L^2 P_1}; \quad (63)$$

$$n = 5, \text{ or } l = 2\frac{1}{2}L, \quad " \quad d_1 = 0.0394\sqrt[4]{d_1^3 L^2 P_1}; \quad (64)$$

$$n = 6, \text{ or } l = 3L, \quad " \quad d_1 = 0.0432\sqrt[4]{d_1^3 L^2 P_1}; \quad (65)$$

$$n = 7, \text{ or } l = 3\frac{1}{2}L, \quad " \quad d_1 = 0.0466\sqrt[4]{d_1^3 L^2 P_1}; \quad (66)$$

$$n = 8, \text{ or } l = 4L, \quad " \quad d_1 = 0.0496\sqrt[4]{d_1^3 L^2 P_1}. \quad (67)$$

It must be remembered that the term  $\sqrt[3]{\frac{n^3}{n^3-1}}$  is neglected in these formulæ, and that it should be taken into consideration when  $n$  is less than 4.

If in the above formulæ we let  $L=d$ , the radical reduces to the form  $d\sqrt[4]{n^3P_i}$ .

If we consider the steam-pressure uniform throughout the stroke, and substitute for  $P_i L d^3$  in (62) its value in terms of the horse-power, we have

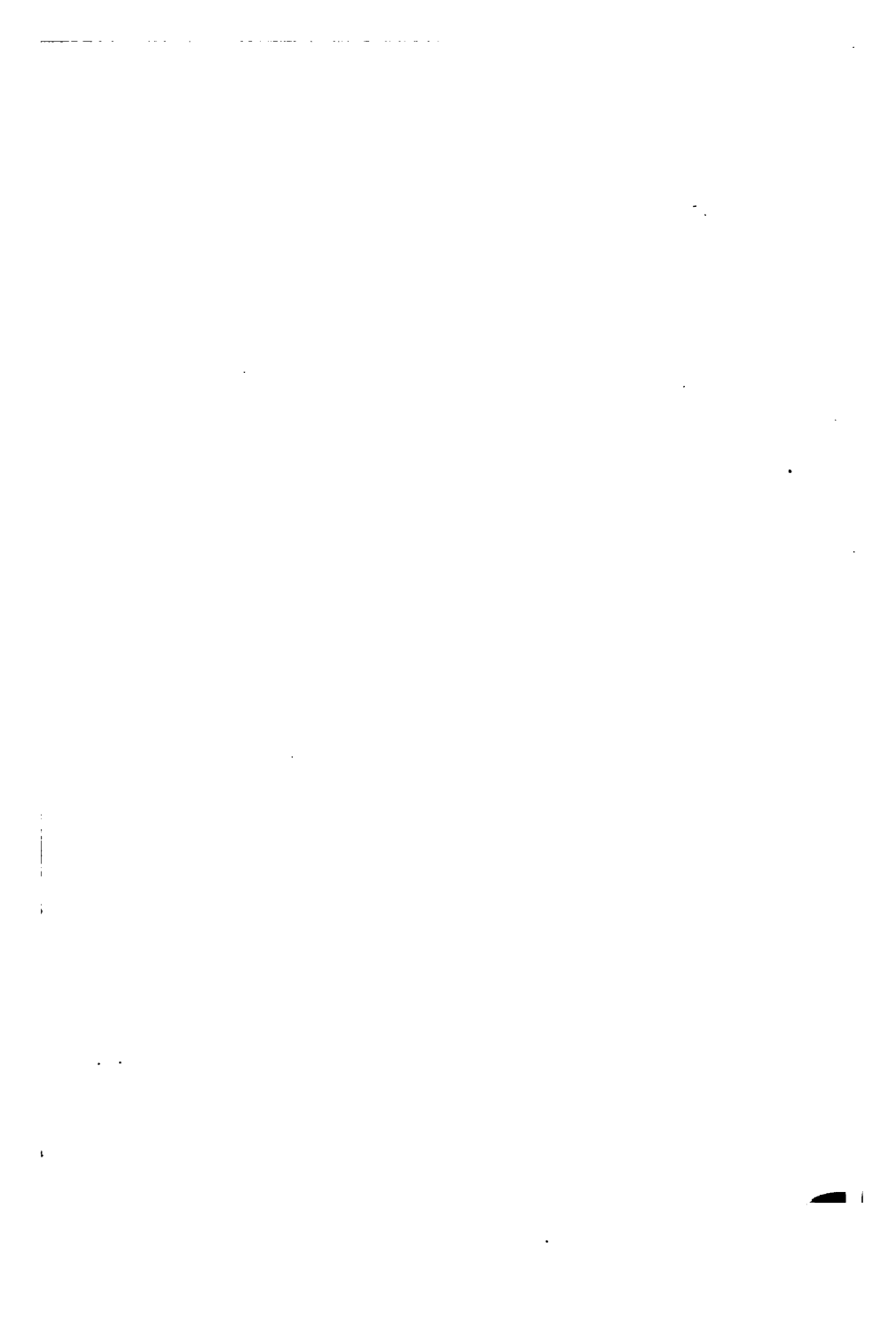
$$d^3 = 0.469 \sqrt[4]{\frac{n^3(HP)L}{N}}. \quad (68)$$

From their experiments upon steel, Kupffer and Styffe have arrived at the conclusion that the percentage of carbon has no effect upon the modulus of elasticity of steel, and give as its value  $E=30000000$  per square inch.

In the present discussion we have assumed the value of  $E=42000000$ , as given by Reuleaux, and the ultimate strength to resist crushing  $K=100000$  pounds per square inch—a value far less than would be considered safe from the experiments of W. Fairbairn on the mechanical properties of steel. (*Report of the British Association for 1867*, or Stoney's *Theory of Strains*, Vol. II., page 480.)

It is more than probable, from a consideration of these facts, that the ratio of  $l$  to  $d$ , should be much less than 16, and require the use in all cases of formulæ (61) to (68), inclusive, for the determination of the diameter of steel connecting-rods.

Comparing formula (22) for rupture by buckling of steel piston-rods with formulæ (63) to (67), inclusive, for rupture of steel connecting-rod, we find that when





- (69)  $n = 4$ , the diameter of the connecting-rod = 1.00 times the diameter of the piston-rod ;  
 (70)  $n = 5$ , the diameter of the connecting-rod = 1.12 times the diameter of the piston-rod ;  
 (71)  $n = 6$ , the diameter of the connecting-rod = 1.28 times the diameter of the piston-rod ;  
 (72)  $n = 7$ , the diameter of the connecting-rod = 1.30 times the diameter of the piston-rod ;  
 (73)  $n = 8$ , the diameter of the connecting-rod = 1.44 times the diameter of the piston-rod.

If the length of the connecting-rod be taken = twice the stroke, the diameters of piston- and connecting-rod are equal.

The following rule may be given for the determination of the diameters of round steel connecting-rods:

*Deduce the diameter of the connecting-rod from formula (59) or (60), as may be most convenient. If the resulting diameter be less than one-sixteenth of the length of the rod, then use some one of the formulæ (61) to (73), inclusive.*

*Example.*—Let  $L = 48$  inches.  
 “  $d = 32$  inches.  
 “  $n = 5$  inches.  
 “  $P_i = P = 40$  pounds per square inch.  
 “  $N = 40$  per minute.  
 “  $(HP) = 156$ .

Substituting these values in formula (59), we have

$$d_1 = 0.0105 \times 32 \sqrt{40} = 2.12 \text{ inches,}$$

or, substituting in formula (60), we have

$$d_2 = 7.481 \sqrt{\frac{156}{48 \times 40}} = 2.13 \text{ inches.}$$

$\frac{1}{16}$  of  $24 \times 5 = 120 = 7\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and we see that we must use one formula, (61) to (73).

Substituting in formula (64), we have for  $n = 5$

$$d_2 = 0.0394 \sqrt[4]{1024 \times 2304 \times 40} = 3.88 \text{ inches};$$

or, substituting in formula (68), we have

$$d_2 = 0.469 \sqrt[4]{\frac{25 \times 156 \times 48}{40}} = 3.89 \text{ inches.}$$

Referring to example for Art. 13, we find the diameter of a steel piston-rod to be  $d_1 = 3.47$  inches, and substituting in formula (70), we have

$$d_2 = 1.12d_1 = 3.47 \times 1.12 = 3.89 \text{ inches.}$$

**(25.) General Remarks concerning Connecting-Rods.**—The discussion of Art. (14) will apply with little modification to connecting-rods.\*

If we take formula (27), as before, for the volume of a connecting-rod, we have

$$V_1 = \left( \frac{\pi d_2^3}{4} \right) \left( \frac{nL}{2} \right). \quad (74)$$

Substituting in this the value of  $d_2$  from equation (68), we have, letting  $C = \text{constant}$ ,

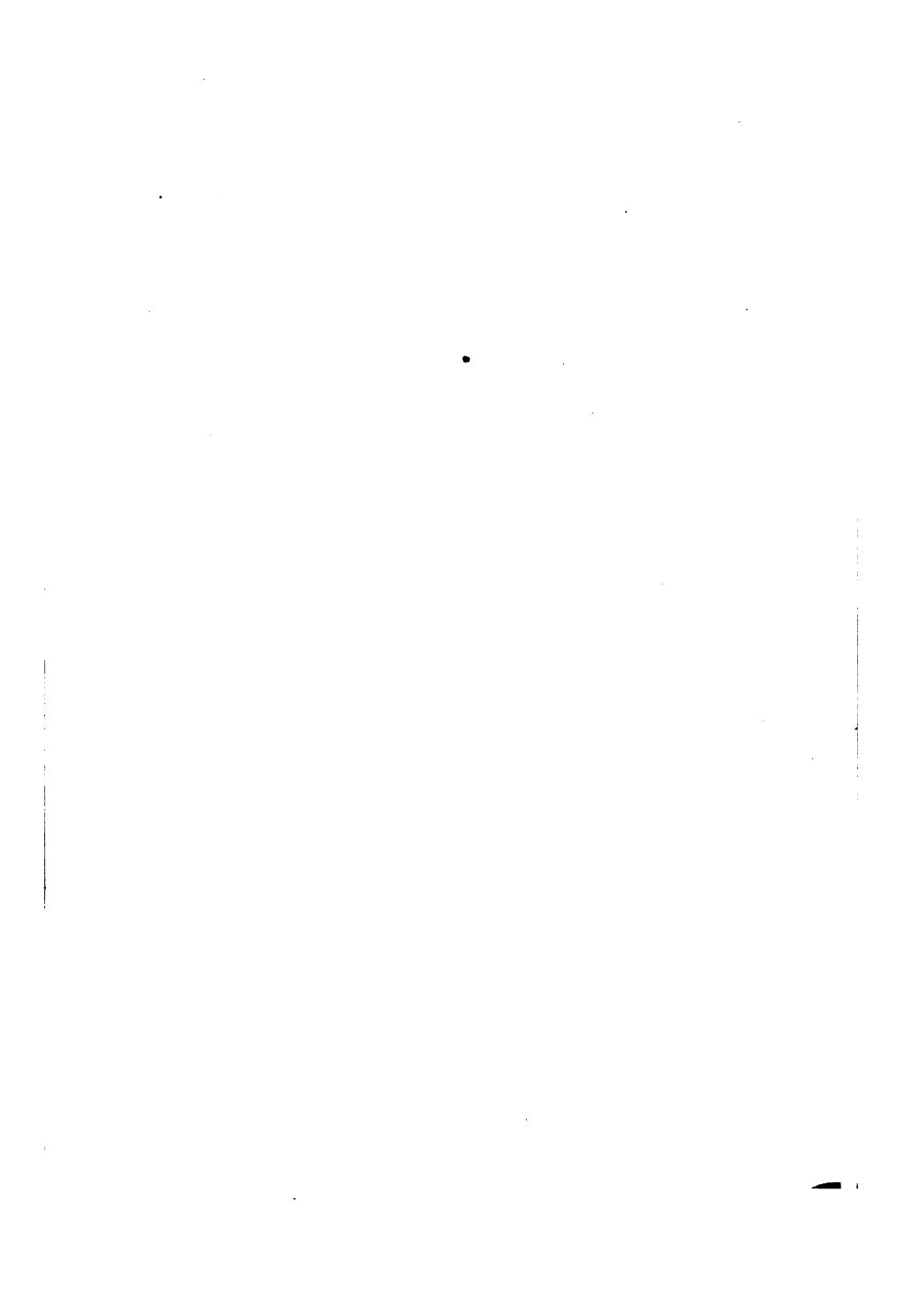
$$V_1 = C^2 \frac{\pi}{4} \sqrt{\frac{n^2(HP)L}{N}} \frac{nL}{2}. \quad (75)$$

$$\text{Reducing } V_1 = C_1 n^2 \sqrt{\frac{(HP)L^3}{N}}. \quad (76)$$

Equation (76) shows that the volume of the connecting-rod is affected by the varying conditions in a similar manner to a piston-rod, excepting that the square of the ratio  $n$  enters in and affects the volume of the rod.

---

\* It is customary to make round connecting-rods with a taper of about one-eighth of an inch per foot from the centre to the necks, which should be of the calculated diameter. Experiment does not show an increased strength from a tapering form.







Thus, if we first take  $n = 4$ , and then  $n = 8$ , we see that the volume in the first case is but  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the volume in the latter case.

The increase of the area of the slides to provide for shorter connecting-rods is quite slow (see Art. 19). It is customary to make connecting and parallel rods of a rectangular cross-section in locomotive practice. When this is done it will be safe to make the smaller of the rectangular dimensions equal to the diameter of a round rod suitable to withstand the strains to which it will be subjected. The resistance of a long rectangular column to rupture varies as the cube of its smallest dimension of cross-section. (See Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 266.)

**(26.) Connecting-Rod Straps.**—By means of gibs and keys the straps draw the brasses solidly against the stub-end of the connecting-rod.

If necessary the uniform cross-section of the straps can be preserved by thickening them at the point where they are slotted to receive the gib and key. (See Art. 15.)

Fig. 7 *a* shows the usual form of strap for locomotives, and Fig. 7 *b* a solid stub-end in which the keys are used only to set the brasses without moving the strap. Fig. 7 *c* represents the ordinary form of strap in which the brasses and strap are held by means of the gib and key.

**(27.) Wrought-Iron Strap.**—

Let  $F_1$  = the area of one leg of the strap in square inches.

“ the safe strain per square inch = 5000 pounds.

“  $d$  = the diameter of the steam-cylinder in inches.

“  $P_s$  = the pressure per square inch of the steam.

We have  $2 \times 5000 F_1 = 0.7854 P_s d^2$  ;

therefore  $F_1 = 0.000078 P_s d^2$  square inches. (77)

or if we assume the pressure to be uniform, and

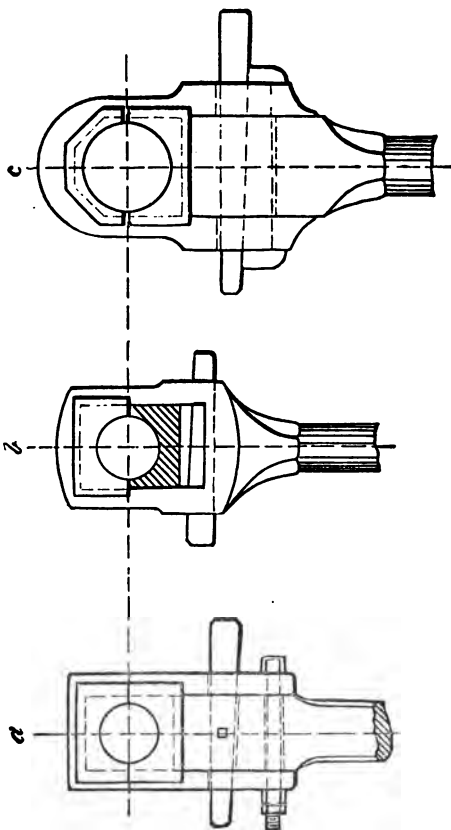
Let  $L$  = the length of the stroke in inches,

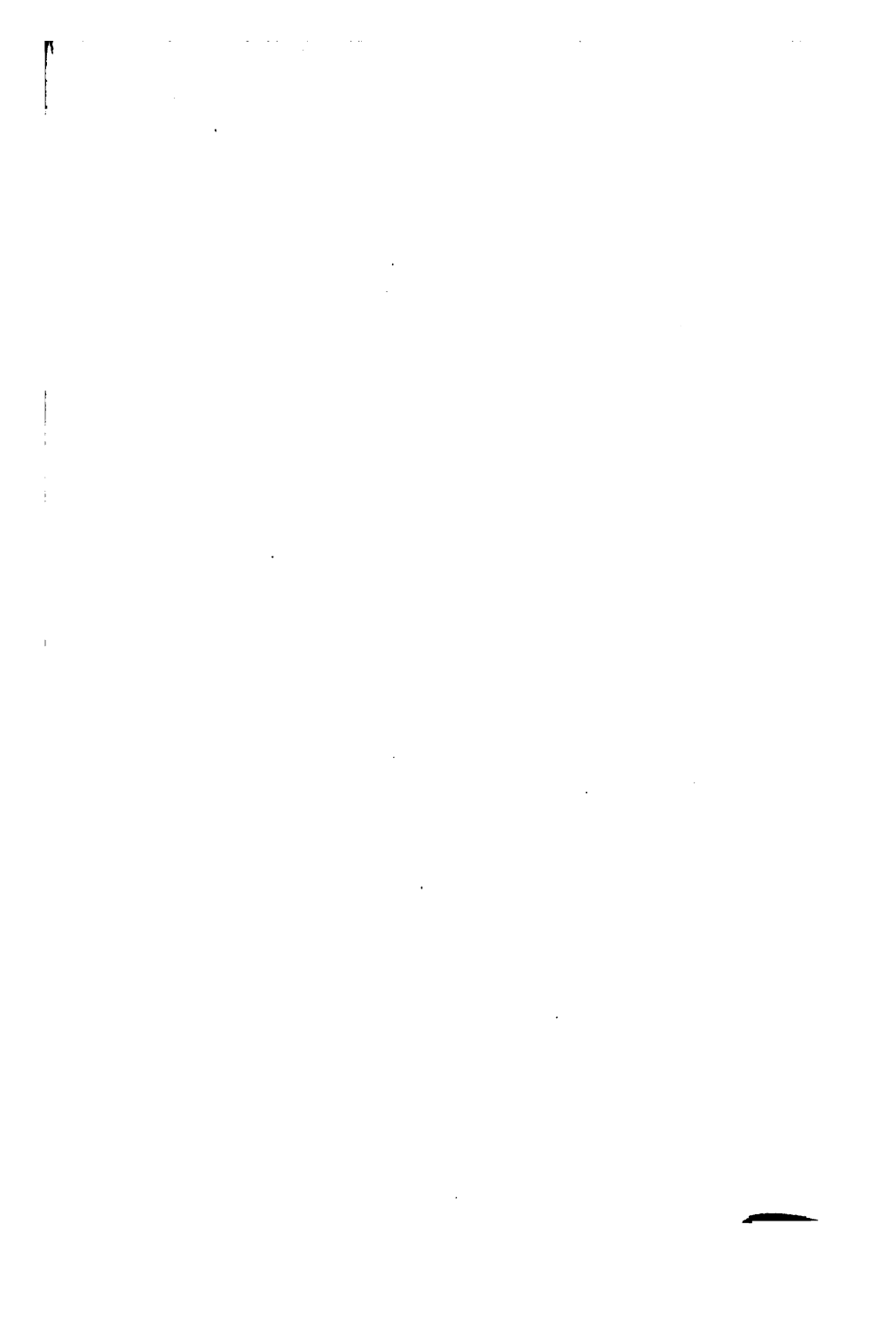
"  $N$  = the number of strokes per minute,

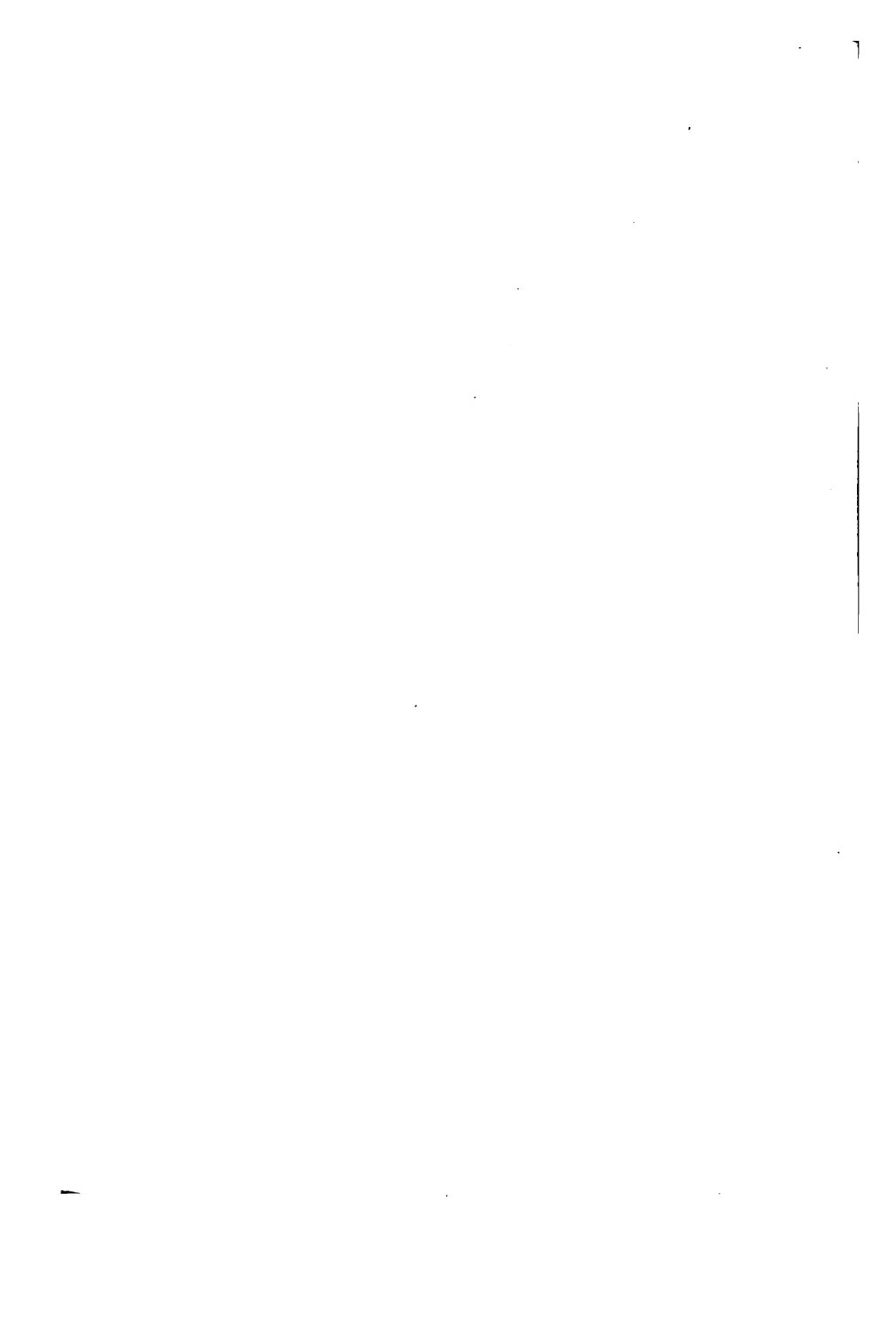
"  $(HP)$  = the horse-power (indicated),

$$F_1 = 39.6 \frac{(HP)}{LN} \text{ square inches.} \quad (78)$$

FIG. 7.







*Example.*—Let  $d = 32$  inches.  
 “  $L = 48$  inches.  
 “  $N = 40$  per minute.  
 “  $P_s = P = 40$  pounds per square inch.  
 “  $(HP) = 156$  indicated horse-powers.

Substituting in formula (77), we have

$$F_1 = 0.000078 \times 40 \times 1024 = 3.19 \text{ square inches,}$$

or substituting in formula (78), we have

$$F_1 = 39.6 \frac{156}{48 \times 40} = 3.21 \text{ square inches.}$$

(28.) **Steel Strap.**—Let 9000 pounds per square inch equal the safe working-strain in tension.

Let  $F_1$  = the area of one leg of the strap in sq. inches.  
 “  $d$  = the diameter of the steam-cylinder in inches.  
 “  $P_s$  = the steam-pressure per square inch.  
 “  $L$  = the length of stroke in inches.  
 “  $N$  = the number of strokes per minute.  
 “  $(HP)$  = the indicated horse-power.

We have, as in the preceding article,

$$2 \times 9000 F_1 = 0.7854 d^2 P_s,$$

therefore  $F_1 = 0.0000437 d^2 P_s$  square inches, (79)

or assuming the steam-pressure to be uniform throughout the stroke, and substituting for  $d^2 P_s$  its value in terms of the horse-power,

$$F_1 = 22.034 \frac{(HP)}{LN} \text{ square inches.} \quad (80)$$

Dividing formula (80) by formula (78), we find that the cross-section of a steel strap is but  $\frac{5}{8}$  of the cross-section of a wrought-iron strap of equal strength.

*Example.*—Let the data be the same as in the example appended to the preceding article.

Substituting in formula (79), we have

$$F_1 = 0.0000437 \times 1024 \times 40 = 1.77 \text{ square inches.}$$

Substituting in formula (80), we have

$$F_1 = 22.034 \frac{156}{48 \times 40} = 1.78 \text{ square inches.}$$

---

## CHAPTER VI.

(29.) **The Crank-Pin and Boxes.**—The crank-pin has ever been one of the most troublesome parts of the steam-engine to the mechanical engineer. The mere determination of its proportions, so that it will not break under the strain put upon it by the pressure of the steam upon the piston-head, does not suffice, and often results in trouble from heating when the engine is at work. It therefore becomes a first consideration to so proportion crank-pins as to prevent heating, their strength being a matter of secondary importance, to be afterward investigated if it is deemed necessary to do it.

Before taking up the mathematical part of our consideration, it will be of practical value to quote, from the writings of General Morin, the following remarks:

“But it is proper to observe that from the form itself of the rubbing body (cylindrical) the pressure is exerted upon a less extent of surface according to the smallness of the diameter of the journal, and that unguents are more easily expelled with small than with large journals. This circumstance has a great influence upon the intensity of friction, and upon the value of its ratio to the pressure.







"The motion of rotation tends of itself to expel certain unguents and to bring the surfaces to a simply unctuous state. The old mode of greasing, still used in many cases, consisted simply in turning on the oil or spreading the lard or tallow upon the surface of the rubbing, and in renewing the operation several times in a day.

"We may thus, with care, prevent the rapid wear of journals and their boxes; but with an imperfect renewal of the unguent, the friction may attain .07, .08, or even .10, of the pressure.

"If, on the other hand, we use contrivances which renew the unguent, without cessation, in sufficient quantities, the rubbing surfaces are maintained in a perfect and constant state of lubrication, and the friction falls as low as .05 or .03 of the pressure, and probably still lower.

"The polished surfaces operated in these favorable conditions became more and more perfect, and it is not surprising that the friction should fall far below the limits above indicated." (Bennett's *Morin*, pp. 307, 308.)

If the unguents are expelled by extreme pressure, so that the surfaces are simply unctuous, the friction increases rapidly, and the surfaces begin to heat and wear immediately.

These statements apply with equal force to cast iron and cast iron; cast iron and wrought iron; cast iron and brass or Babbitt's metal; or with steel or wrought iron in the place of cast iron.

The supposed superiority of brass or Babbitt's metal lined boxes over iron boxes in positions very liable to heating lies in their greater softness and conductivity for heat. Brass will conduct heat away from two to four times as rapidly as iron. However, the film of unguent interposed may render the conductivity of brass of less avail than is generally supposed, and the advantage lies only in the fact that, being a softer metal, in case of heating, the surface of

the softer metal receives the principal damage. Phosphor bronze, which is a patented alloy, being nothing more than brass or gun-metal in which the formation of oxide has been prevented by the introduction of phosphorus, is coming into general use for positions in which the wear is very great.

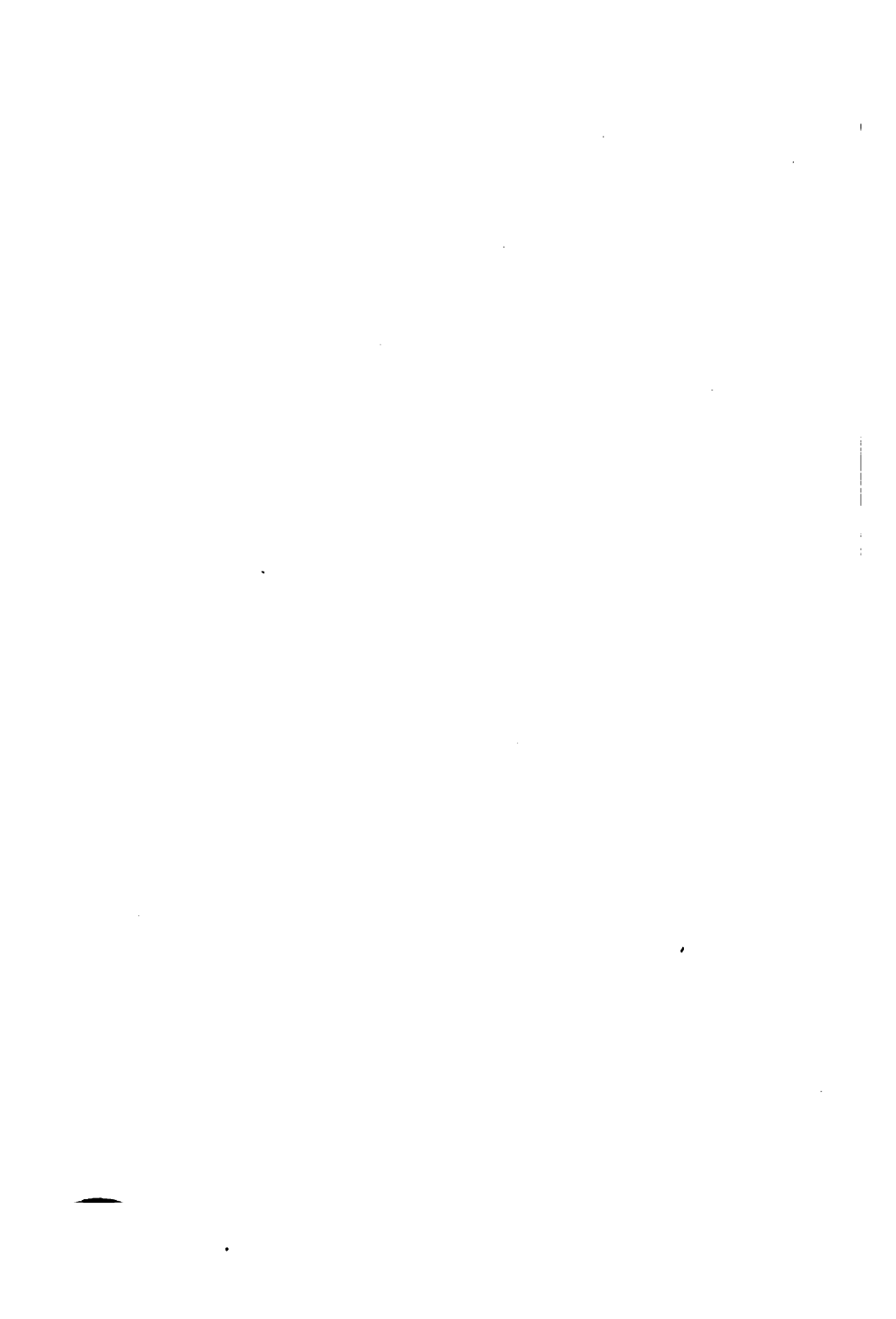
It is, perhaps, good practice to use brass or soft metal wherever the pressure exceeds 125 pounds per square inch of projected area. At lower pressures a good lubricating oil may be relied upon to form a film and run without breaking at ordinary speeds. (The continuity of the film of lubricant is affected by so many different conditions that it is impossible to fix any exact limit of pressure.)

With soft metal or brass bearings good results can be obtained at pressures of 1000 pounds or more per square inch of projected area. (See *Hand-Book of the Steam-Engine*, Bourne, page 183, where 1400 pounds per square inch is given as the greatest pressure per square inch of projected area allowable on crank-pins. Arthur Rigg, *A Practical Treatise on the Steam-Engine*, page 147.) If, however, the film of unguent does break at these higher pressures, heating begins almost instantly; and if the surfaces in contact are both of hard metal, as iron and iron, injury to both at once results, while, if the boxes are brass or some of the softer metals, the continuity of the surface film may be restored by increased lubrication or by stopping and cooling as soon as heating is observed.

Several expedients are used to keep bearings which have a tendency to heat cool until they have worn smooth.

The introduction of rotten stone or sulphur with oil is perhaps the best. Quicksilver or lead-filings, introduced with oil, coat the rubbing surfaces and diminish the heating where the rubbing surfaces are very much scored. (See *The Working Engineer's Practical Guide*, pages 48 and 49, Joseph Hopkinson.)





A great increase of the velocity of the rubbing surfaces renders bearings more liable to heat than a great increase in pressure, although the total amount of work done by friction is the same in both cases, and is probably accounted for by the more rapid expulsion of the lubricant.

As the cause of the heating of bearings, when they are of tolerably good workmanship, is the transformation of the work of friction into heat, we see that it is necessary to reduce the friction as much as possible by the perfect smoothness of surfaces in contact, the interposition of lubricants, and the reduction of the speed and pressure upon the rubbing surfaces.

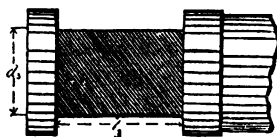
In all machines there is a limit below which we cannot reduce the speed and pressure of the rubbing surfaces, and we must, therefore, so proportion journal-bearings as to cause no more work due to friction—*i. e.*, heat—to be produced than can be conveyed away by the unguents, the atmosphere and the conductivity of the metals without raising the temperature of the bearing appreciably.

From the statistics of the working of the crank-pins of four screw propellers in the United States Navy (Van Buren, *Strength of Iron Parts of Steam Machinery*, page 24) we take the following statement and table:

“The crank-pins of these vessels worked cool, giving but little trouble, which is the exception rather than the rule for screw-engines.”

The projected area of crank-pin journal, given in column 7, is that rectangular area formed by a central section of the crank-pin journal in the direction of its length. Shown cross-hatched in Fig. 8.

Columns 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6 are given. Columns 3, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 are calculated from them.



In calculating column 9 from columns 3 and 8 we have assumed the coefficient of friction at .05, which is the highest value given by General Morin for constant lubrication, and probably greater in the present cases.\*

Column 11 is derived from columns 3 and 7. Column 10 is derived from columns 7 and 9.

TABLE III.

NAME OF VESSEL.	1. Diameter of steam-cyl- inder. in.	2. Pressure per square inch.	3. Total force of steam pressure on piston- head. lbs.	4. Number of strokes per minute.	5. Length of crank-pin. in.	6. Diameter of crank-pin. in.	7. Projected area of crank- pin. sq. in.	8. Velocity of rubbing sur- faces in feet per min.	9. Total work of friction in foot-pounds per min.	10. Work of friction per sq. inch of projected area in foot-pounds per min.	11. Pressure per sq. inch of projected area in lbs.
Swatara.....	36	40	40716	160	12	8.5	102.	178.	362372	3552.6	399.5
Saco.....	30	40	28274	180	9	7.5	67.5	176.7	249801	3700.7	419.
Wampanoag...	100	40	314160	62	27	16.	432.	129.8	2038898	4719.7	727.2
Wabash.....	72	28	114002	100	16	15.	240.	196.3	1118910	4662.1	475.
Averages.....										4159.	505.

From column 10 of the table we find the average amount of work per square inch of projected area of crank-pin journal, which, in the cases cited, has been borne without heating, to be 4159 foot-pounds per minute; and in making use of this quantity in our subsequent calculations, we are on the safe side if the coefficient of friction (assumed at .05) has not been taken too small.

(30.) **The Length of Crank-Pins.**—Let  $d$  = the diameter of the piston-head in inches,  $P$  = the mean pressure in the steam-cylinder in pounds per square inch.

\* It is probable that the coefficient of friction, for crank-pins of marine propeller-engines under ordinary conditions, is 9 or 10 times greater than the assumed 0.05.







Then  $7854d^2P$  = the mean pressure on the piston-head in pounds.

Let  $f$  = the coefficient of friction.

“  $l_3$  = the length of the crank-pin journal in inches.

“  $d_3$  = the diameter of the crank-pin journal in inches.

The mean *force* of friction at the rubbing surfaces of any crank-pin journal per square inch of projected area is

$$= .7854 f \frac{P d^2}{l_3 d_3}.$$

Let  $N$  = the number of strokes per minute (equal twice the number of revolutions).

“  $w$  = the work of friction per minute.

The space passed over by the force due to friction in one minute

$$= \frac{\pi}{2} N d_3 = 1.5708 N d_3 \text{ inches,}$$

and we have for the work of friction—i. e., heat—per minute,

$$w = 1.5708 \times .7854 f \frac{P N d^2}{l_3} \text{ inch-pounds.}$$

From this formula the diameter of the crank-pin journal ( $d_3$ ) has vanished. Why it has vanished will be understood when we observe that the force per square inch of projected area due to friction is inversely as the diameter of the journal; while the space passed over by this force is directly as its diameter.

Replacing  $w$  in the last formula by the mean value derived from column 10 of the table, equal 4159 foot-pounds equal 49908 inch-pounds, we have

$$49908 = 1.2337 f \frac{P N d^2}{l_3}.$$

Therefore,  $l_3 = .0000247 f P N d^2 = 12.454 f \frac{(HP)}{L}$ . (81)

Considering formula (81), we see that the length of the crank-pin increases and decreases with the coefficient of friction, the mean steam-pressure per square inch the number of strokes per minute, and with the square of the diameter of the steam-cylinder.

A consideration of the component formulæ of (81) shows that as the crank-pin journal decreases in size the pressure per square inch becomes greater; but if this reduction in size is obtained by a diminution of the diameter ( $d_s$ ) of the crank-pin journal, the work per square inch of projected area is not increased, for the velocity of the rubbing surfaces by this means is decreased in the same ratio as the pressure is increased.

*Within reasonable limits as to pressure and speed of rubbing surfaces, the general law may be enunciated :*

The longer any bearing which has a given number of revolutions and a given pressure to sustain is made, the cooler it will work, and its diameter has no effect upon its heating.

*Example.*—Let  $d = 30''$ ,  $N = 180$ , and  $P = 40$  pounds per square inch. We have, by substitution, in formula (81),

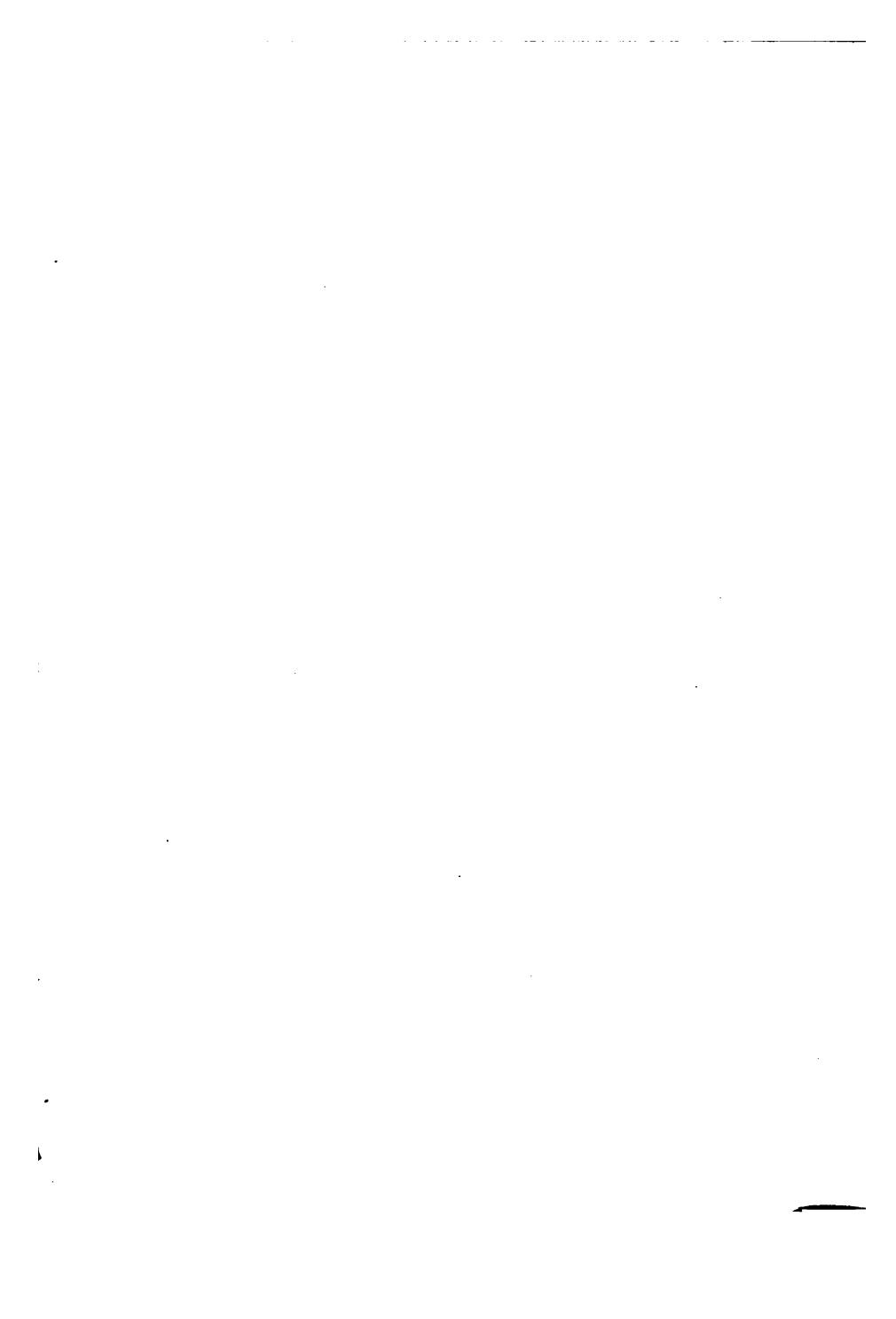
$$l_s = .0000247 \times f \times 40 \times 180 \times 900 = 160.f.$$

If in this we take  $f = .03$  to  $.05$  for perfect lubrication, we have  $l_s = 4.8''$  to  $8''$ .

If we take  $f = .08$  to  $.10$  for imperfect lubrication, we have  $l_s = 12.8''$  to  $16''$ .

The results show the great advantages arising from constant oiling of bearings and smoothness of surfaces.

NOTE.—If 0.05 be taken as the coefficient of the force of friction, we obtain the average length of the crank-pins quoted in Table III.,





Art. (29). About one-quarter of the length required for propellor crank-pins will serve for the pins of side-wheel engines with good results, and one-tenth for locomotive or stationary engines.

**(31.) Locomotive Crank-Pins, Length and Diameter.**

—If for locomotive crank-pin journals we assume  $N$ , the number of strokes per minute = 600.

$P$  the pressure per square inch in pounds = 150, the formula (81) being changed to

$$l_3 = .00000247 f P N d^2,$$

by removing the decimal point one place to the left, will give the length of journal commonly assumed in successful practice, if we assume the coefficient of friction at .06.

The above formula then becomes

$$l_3 = .013 d^2. \quad (82)$$

This formula would prove the amount of heat per square inch of projected area conveyed away from the crank-pins of locomotives to be ten times greater than in the case of marine engines, did not the variations of speed and frequent stoppages of a locomotive prevent comparison.

*Example.*—Let  $d = 18$  inches. We have

$$l_3 = .013 \times 324 = 4.21 \text{ inches.}$$

The diameters of locomotive crank-pins are usually taken equal to their length.

## CHAPTER VII.

(32.) **Diameter of a Wrought-Iron Crank-Pin for a Single Crank.\***—It is necessary, first, to determine its length by formula (81), and with this length to determine the proper diameter.

Let  $a$  = the deflection of pin under stress in inches.

“  $S$  = the stress on pin in pounds.

“  $E$  = the modulus of elasticity of wrought iron = 28000000 pounds.

“  $W$  = the measure of the moment of flexure of the pin.

“  $l_3$  = the length of journal in inches.

The deflection of a beam fixed at one end and loaded at the other (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, sec. iv., art. 217) is

$$a_1 = \frac{Sl^3}{3WE}$$

If, again, the beam be supposed to be uniformly loaded and fixed at one end, its deflection will be (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, sec. iv., art. 223)

$$a_2 = \frac{1}{8} \frac{Sl^3}{WE};$$

and if for the load at the end we concede a deflection of  $\frac{1}{100}$  of an inch, we have for the same load under the two cases above mentioned

$$\begin{aligned} a_1 &= .01 \text{ inch,} \\ a_2 &= .0038 \text{ inch.} \end{aligned}$$

---

\* In Arts. 54 and 55 will be found a discussion of the stresses on crank-pins for double and triple cranks.







Then, taking the most unfavorable case—i. e., the load at the end—we have,

letting  $S = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} P_i$ ,

letting  $P_i$  = the greatest pressure of steam in cylinder equal the boiler-pressure,

letting  $W = \frac{\pi d_s^4}{64}$ ,

$$\frac{1}{100} = \frac{\frac{\pi d^2}{4} P_i l_s^3}{\frac{\pi d_s^4}{64} 28000000} = \frac{16 P_i l_s^3 d^2}{84000000 d_s^4}$$

$$d_s^4 = \frac{1600}{84000000} P_i l_s^3 d^2, \quad (83)$$

$$d_s = .066 \sqrt[4]{P_i l_s^3 d^2} = 1.758 \sqrt[4]{\frac{(HP)}{LN}} l_s^3, \quad (84)$$

for a constant steam-pressure.

*Example.*—Let  $P_i = 60$  pounds per square inch.

“  $l_s = 8$  inches.

“  $d = 30$  inches.

Substituting in formula (84), we have

$$d_s = .066 \sqrt[4]{60 \times 512 \times 900} = 4.79 \text{ inches.}$$

There is no need of an investigation of the strength of a crank-pin, as the condition of rigidity gives a great excess of strength.

(33.) **Steel Crank-Pins.**—The length of a steel crank-pin is just the same as that of a wrought-iron pin, and the modulus of elasticity of steel is so nearly equal to that of wrought iron as to make formula (84) serviceable for both steel and wrought iron alike.

The advantages of steel crank-pins over wrought iron are their greater strength, and the possibility of obtaining a much smoother surface because of the homogeneous structure of steel. Their disadvantage is their liability to sudden fracture when not working truly for any reason, as inaccuracy of workmanship or wrenching as in a marine-engine.

**(34.) Diameters of Crank-Pins from a Consideration of the Pressure upon them.**—Referring to the table, we find the average pressure per square inch of projected area to be about 500 pounds.

If now we divide the whole pressure upon the crank-pin by 500, we obtain the projected area required when this limit is not to be exceeded.

$$\text{The equation } d_3 l_3 = \frac{\pi d^2 P}{4 \times 500} \text{ gives } d_3 = .00157 \frac{d^2 P}{l_3}. \quad (85)$$

*Example.*—Let  $P = 40$  pounds,  $l_3 = 8''$ ,  $d = 30''$ ,

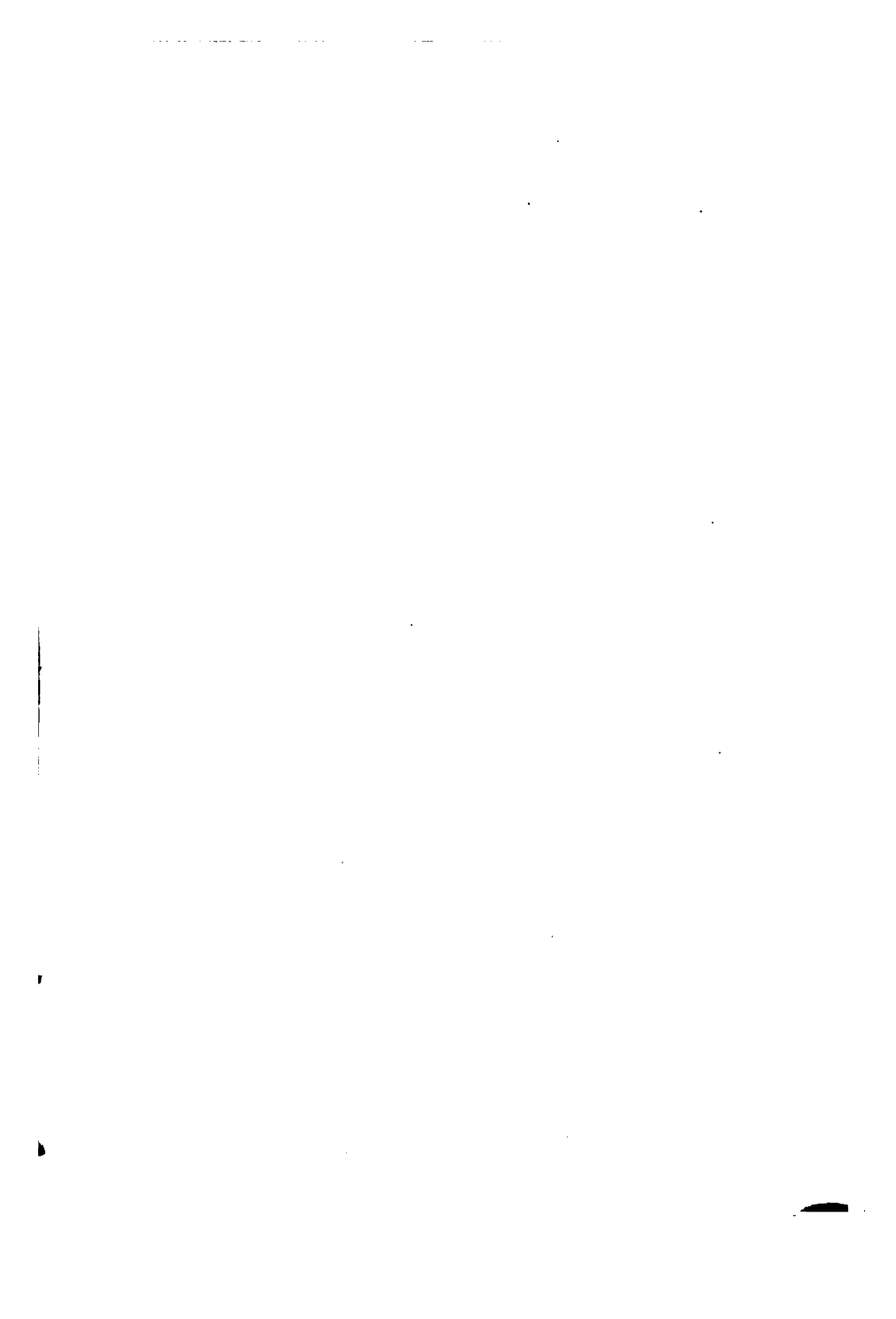
$$d_3 = .00157 \frac{900 \times 40}{8} = 7.06 \text{ inches.}$$

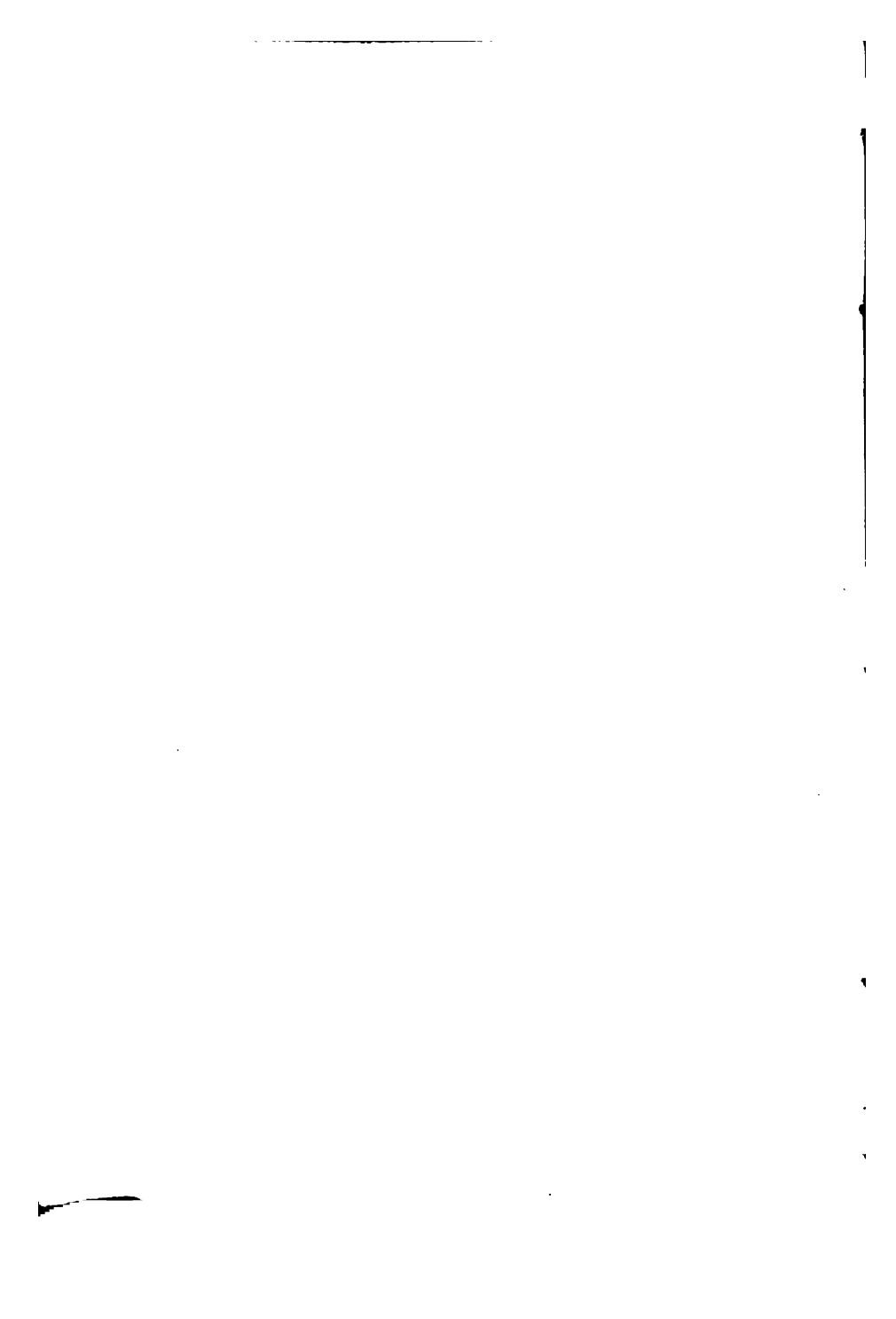
This latter method is perhaps the most practical, and has the advantage of limiting the pressure. It will almost always give larger results than the preceding method.

If we assume the pressure to be uniform throughout, the stroke (85) becomes, in terms of the horse-power,

$$d_3 = 791.6 \frac{(HP)}{l_3 L N}. \quad (86)$$

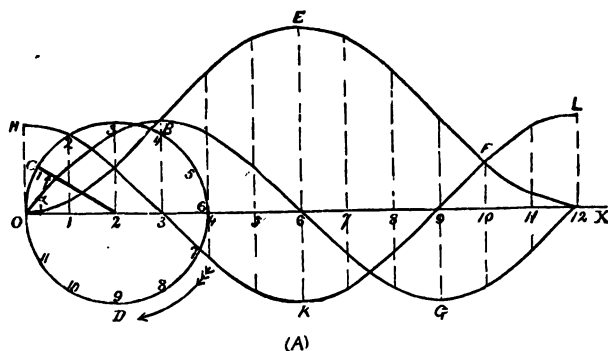
**(35.) Of the Action of the Weight and Velocity of the Reciprocating Parts.**—By the reciprocating parts we mean the piston-head, piston-rod, cross-head or motion-block, and the connecting-rod; also, in a vertical engine, the working-beam if one is used.





We are obliged to neglect the action of friction from the impossibility of determining it, and we will also at first neglect the influence of gravity and the angular position of the connecting-rod—*i. e.*, suppose it to be of infinite length.

FIG. 9 (A).



In order to clearly comprehend the motion of the reciprocating parts in a horizontal direction for a horizontal engine, Fig. 9 (A), lay down a horizontal line, O X, and divide it into 12 equal spaces, O, 1, 2, 3, etc., to 12; at these points draw ordinates at right angles to O X.

With any centre upon the line O X, as 2, and any radius as 2 C, describe the circle O C B 4 D O, and beginning at O divide the circumference of this circle likewise into 12 equal parts.

Let 2 C represent the position of the centre line of the crank, let 2 be the centre of the crank-shaft, and let C be the centre of the crank-pin.

Let the angle  $\alpha = C 2 O$  be the variable angle formed by the centre line of the crank with the horizontal O X.

Let  $r$  = the radius of the crank 2C.

"  $S$  = the space passed over by the piston-head (necessarily in a horizontal direction OX) in the time  $t$ .

"  $V$  = the angular velocity of revolution of the crank (assumed constant).

"  $T$  = the time of one revolution of the crank.

We have 
$$V = \frac{2\pi}{T},$$

$$S = r(1 - \cos \alpha). \quad (87)$$

Differentiating (87), we have

$$dS = r \sin \alpha d\alpha. \quad (88)$$

Letting  $v$  represent the velocity of the piston-head in a horizontal direction, and dividing (88) by  $dt$ , we have

$$\frac{dS}{dt} = r \sin \alpha \frac{d\alpha}{dt}, \quad (89)$$

and since 
$$\frac{dS}{dt} = v \text{ and } \frac{d\alpha}{dt} = V = \frac{2\pi}{T},$$

$$v = \frac{2\pi r}{T} \sin \alpha. \quad (90)$$

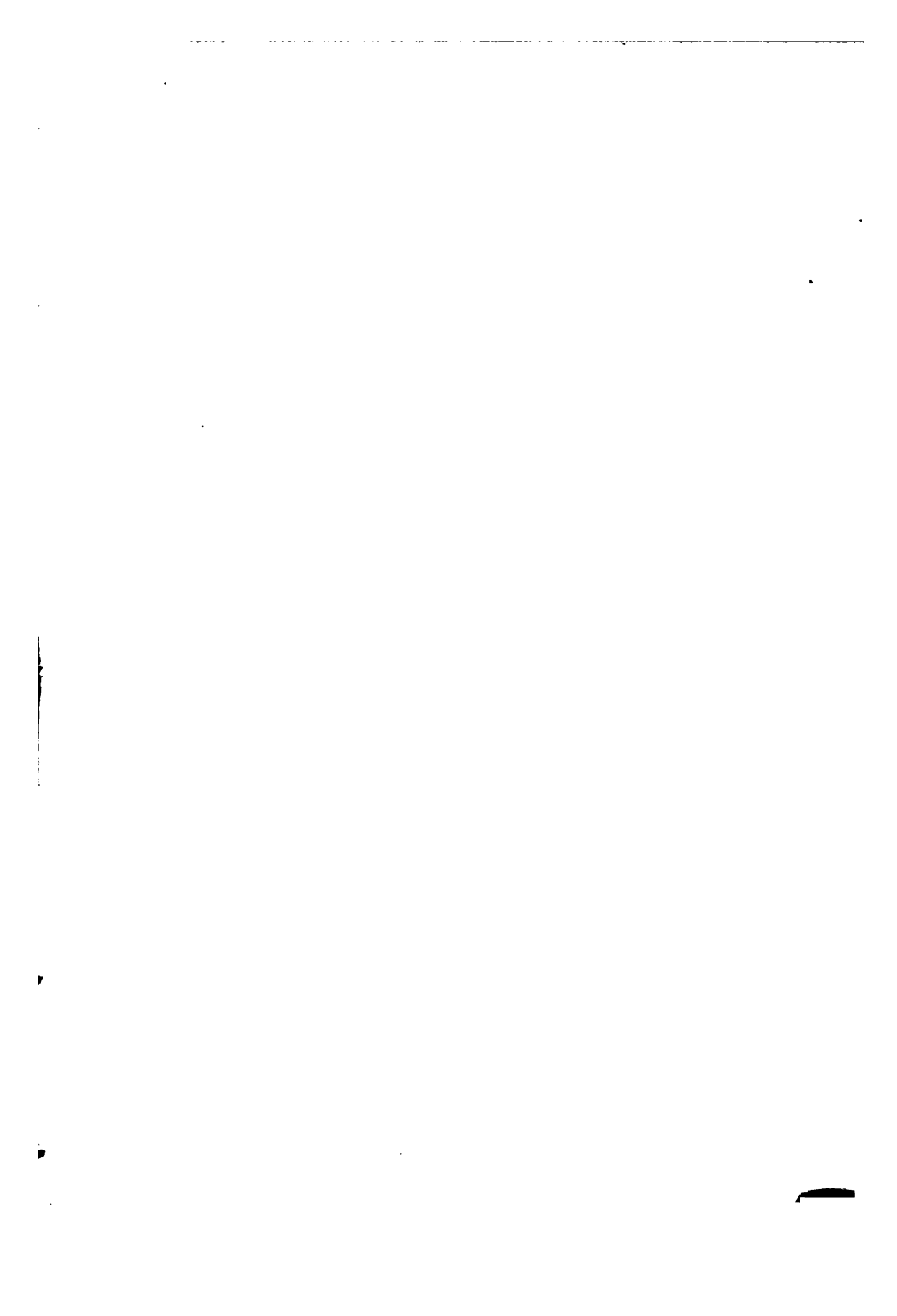
Differentiating equation (90), we have

$$dv = \frac{2\pi r}{T} \cos \alpha d\alpha, \quad (91)$$

and dividing by  $dt$ , as before, we have for the acceleration

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{2\pi r}{T} \cos \alpha \frac{d\alpha}{dt} = \left( \frac{2\pi}{T} \right)^2 r \cos \alpha. \quad (92)$$

If we assume the angular velocity  $= V = \frac{2\pi}{T} = 1$ , we can graphically compare the curves of these equations, Fig. 9 (A).







The ordinates to the curve O B E F 12 show the distance of the piston-head from its starting-point during one revolution, which can be calculated also from equation (87). The ordinates to the curve O B 6 G 12 show the velocities of the piston-head during one revolution, which can also be calculated from equation (90). The ordinates to the curve H 3 K 9 L show the accelerations of the velocity of the piston-head during one revolution, which can also be calculated from equation (92). All of the reciprocating parts are supposed to move in conjunction with the piston-head.

If now we wish to determine the acceleration of the piston-head for every position, Fig. 9 (B), on the line O X, we lay off from O toward X the ordinates to the curve of distances for six points, and at these points erect ordinates taken from the same positions and equal to the ordinates to the curve of accelerations. The extremities of these ordinates can be joined by a straight line, A B. For, if we substitute in equation (87) the value of  $\cos \alpha$  derived from equation (92) we have, letting  $y = \frac{dv}{dt}$  = the acceleration,

$$S = r \left( 1 - \frac{y}{V^2 r} \right).$$

Therefore 
$$S = r - \frac{y}{V^2}, \quad (93)$$

which is the equation of a straight line cutting O X at a distance  $r$  from the origin.

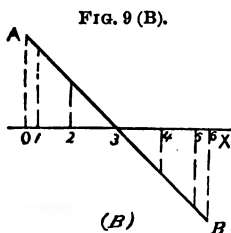
Referring to equation (92), we observe that the acceleration varies with the cosine of  $\alpha$ , and therefore is a maximum for  $\cos \alpha = 1$ . This gives

$$y = V^2 r, \quad (94)$$

which is the expression for the acceleration due to centrifugal force. If, therefore, we wish to balance a horizontal engine *at its dead points*, we must use a counter-weight so placed that its statical moment is equal to the statical moment of the reciprocating parts supposed to be concentrated at the centre of the crank-pin. The engine *cannot* be balanced for any other than its dead points; and when the crank is at right angles to the centre line of the cylinder, nearly the full centrifugal force of the counter-weight is felt. In engines driven at widely different speeds—as, for instance, a locomotive—the use for counter-weights seems to be the only practical method, and therefore the reciprocating parts should be made as light as is consistent with sufficient strength to resist the stresses coming upon them.

In the case of engines running at a constant speed, the weight and velocity of the reciprocating parts affect the stress upon the crank-pin in a manner which can be determined, and are therefore worthy of consideration.

Referring to Fig. 9 (B), we see that the piston resists, leaving each end of the steam-cylinder with a force equal to its centrifugal force (equation 94), and further, that the intensity of this force diminishes uniformly from the end to the centre of stroke 3, where it is zero. It will, therefore, be at once recognized that an amount of work represented by the area of the triangle A 3 O is subtracted from the work impressed

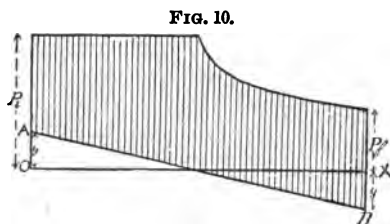


upon the piston by the steam during the first half stroke, and that an equal amount, represented by the area of the triangle 3 X B, is added to the work impressed upon the piston during the last half of the stroke.





In an ordinary indicator diagram, Fig. 10, we have the means of measuring the force acting upon the piston-head



at every point of the stroke. (For a thorough discussion and explanation of the steam-engine indicator refer to *The Richards Steam-engine Indicator*, Porter, or *The Engine-Room, and who should be in it.*)

Let the line O X represent the atmospheric line of an indicator diagram taken from a non-condensing engine cutting off at one-half stroke.

Let  $P_i$  = the initial pressure of the steam upon the piston-head in pounds per square inch.

“  $P_f$  = the final pressure of the steam upon the piston-head in pounds per square inch.

“  $y$  = the resistance due to the inertia of the reciprocating parts in pounds per square inch.

If now we impose the condition that the initial and final pressures upon the crank-pin be equal, we must have

$$P_i - y = P_f + y. \quad (95)$$

Therefore 
$$y = \frac{P_i - P_f}{2}. \quad (96)$$

Let  $A$  = the area of the piston-head in square inches.

“  $G$  = the weight of the reciprocating parts.

We have, equating equations (94) and (96),

$$A \left( \frac{P_i - P_f}{2} \right) = \frac{G}{g} V^2 r. \quad (97)$$

Transposing and substituting the values,

$A = 0.7854d^2$  square inches,

$d$  = diameter of steam-cylinder in inches,

$g = 32.2$  feet per second,

$N$  = the number of strokes per minute,

$V = \frac{\pi}{60} N$  feet per second,

$r$  = the radius of the crank in feet,

we have

$$G = \frac{d^2 \frac{\pi}{4} \left( \frac{P_i - P_f}{2} \right) g}{V^2 r} = 4612.3 \frac{(P_i - P_f) d^2}{N^2 r}. \quad (98)$$

Considering formula (98), we see that if the initial and final steam-pressure  $P_i$  and  $P_f$  become nearly or quite equal, the weight of the reciprocating parts should be nothing. Of course, the only method in such a case is to make the reciprocating parts as light as possible. We further observe that the weight of the reciprocating parts increases as the difference between  $P_i$  and  $P_f$  increases, and is inversely as the square of the number of strokes.

A glance at the cross-hatched portion of Fig. 10 shows that the pressure upon the crank-pin is by no means uniform, being greatest at the point of cut-off.

We further know that the angular position of the connecting-rod causes the straight line  $AB$  to become a curve. The effect of the connecting-rod is discussed at considerable length in *The Richards Steam-engine Indicator*. The curve departs more widely from the straight line as  $n$ , the ratio







of the connecting-rod to the crank, becomes less. We see then that, for early cutting off of the steam, either the reciprocating parts should be made heavy or the number of revolutions increased or decreased until the assumed weight  $G$  of the reciprocating parts is obtained.

Transposing equation (98), we have

$$N = 67.914d\sqrt{\frac{(P_i - P_f)}{Gr}}, \quad (99)$$

which enables us to determine approximately the number of strokes per minute for any assumed pressure and weight of reciprocating parts, which will give a nearly uniform stress on the crank-pin.

$P_f$  may be determined from  $P_i$  with sufficient approximation for practical purposes from Mariotte's or Boyle's law for gases that the pressures are inversely as the volumes.

The initial and final pressures can be taken from an indicator diagram, and should be determined after the erection of the engine.

*Example.*—To determine the proper weight of the reciprocating parts of a horizontal engine, data as follows (non-condensing cut-off =  $\frac{1}{2}$  stroke):

$P_i = 125$  pounds per square inch.

$P_f = 25$  pounds per square inch.

$d = 12$  inches.

$N = 200$  per minute.

$r = 6'' = \frac{1}{2}$  foot.

Substituting in formula (98), we have the weight =

$$G = \frac{4612.3 \times 100 \times 144}{40000 \times \frac{1}{2}} = 3321 \text{ pounds.}$$

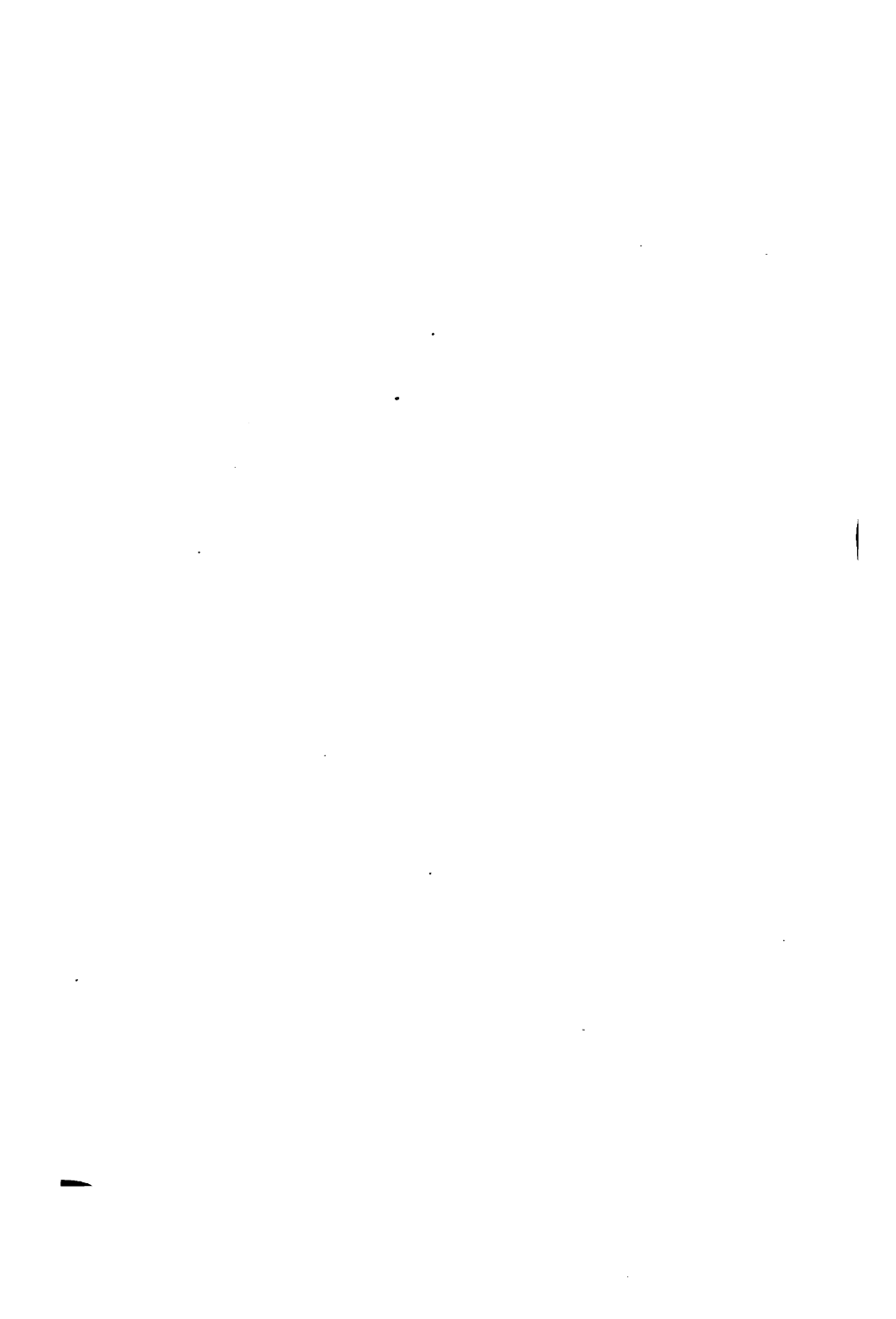
Noting that this weight is very large, and assuming 800 pounds as the approximate weight of the reciprocating parts

of a steam-engine of one foot stroke and one foot diameter of cylinder, we have, substituting in formula (99) the proper number of strokes,

$$N = 67.914 \times 12 \sqrt{\frac{100}{800 \times \frac{1}{4}}} = 407 \text{ strokes per minute.}$$

In an unbalanced vertical engine the weight of the reciprocating parts lessens the resistance with which the piston leaves the upper end of the cylinder and adds to the resistance with which it leaves the lower end of the cylinder, thus shifting the line A B, Fig. 10, parallel to itself above or below, but not introducing any greater irregularity of pressure upon the crank-pin during one stroke.





## CHAPTER VIII.

(36.) **The Single Crank.**—The crank is made of either cast or wrought iron or steel; the first-named metal is but little used, and should be avoided in any but the very roughest machinery, because it is very liable to hidden defects, is much weaker and has a lesser modulus of elasticity, thus requiring to be heavier than wrought iron or steel. Further, it will not admit of the crank-pin being “shrunk in” to the eye without great danger of cracking.

This latter fact is illustrated very practically by an occurrence described by William Pole in his *Lectures on Iron as a Material of Construction*, p. 123. The italics are ours:

“You have probably heard of the process of drawing lead tube by forcing it in a semi-fluid (or sometimes in a nearly solid) state through a small annular hole. The lead is contained in a cylinder and pressed upon by a piston, and the force required is enormous, amounting to 50 or 60 tons per square inch.

“The practical difficulty of getting any cylinder to withstand the pressure was almost insurmountable. Cast iron cylinders 12 inches thick were quite useless; *they began to open in the inside, the fracture gradually extending to the outside, and increased thickness gave no increase of strength.*

“Cylinder after cylinder thus failed, and the makers (Messrs. Eaton & Amos) at length constructed a cylinder of wrought iron 8 inches thick; after using this cylinder the first time, the internal diameter was so much increased by the pressure that the piston no longer fitted with a sufficient closeness. A new piston was made to suit the enlarged cylinder; and a further enlargement occurring again and again with renewed use, the constant requirement of new

pistons became almost as formidable an obstacle as the failure of the cast-iron cylinder.

"The wrought-iron cylinder was on the point of being abandoned, when Mr. Amos, having carefully gauged the cylinder both inside and out, found to his surprise that *although the internal diameter had increased considerably the exterior retained precisely its original dimensions*. He consequently persevered in the construction of new pistons, and found ultimately that the cylinders enlarged no more, and so the last piston continued in use for many years.

"Here, therefore, the permanent set operated first in the internal portions of the metal; as they expanded it was then gradually extended to the surrounding layers, and so at last sufficient material was brought into play with perfect elasticity, not only to withstand the strain, but to return back to the normal state every time after its application, and thus, by the spontaneous and unexpected operation of what was then an unknown principle, an obstacle apparently insurmountable, and which threatened at one time to render much valuable machinery useless, was entirely overcome."

It is this very property of wrought iron or soft steel which renders it useful for cranks; the metal when heated possesses increased ductility or viscosity, and adapts itself to the strain put upon it, while shrinking in a very perfect manner.

The following expansions in length for one degree Fahrenheit are given in Table XIV., p. 15, of Box's *Practical Treatise on Heat*:

Cast iron.....	.000006167
Steel.....	.000006441
Wrought iron.....	.000006689

Neglecting cast iron as being unsuitable for cranks, let us take up the case of a wrought-iron crank.







The value of  $E$  for wrought iron—i. e., the hypothetical weight which would stretch a bar one square inch in area to twice its original length if it were perfectly elastic—is 28000000 pounds.

If we take the rupturing strain in tension for wrought iron at ordinary temperatures at 50000 pounds per square inch area,

Letting  $x$  = the extension at the point of rupture, we have  
 $1 : x :: 28000000 : 50000$ , and

$$x = \frac{5}{2800} = .0017857 \text{ of its length.}$$

If further we divide this amount by the lengthening of a bar for one degree Fahr., we have

$$\frac{.0017857}{.000006689} = 267 \text{ degrees Fahr.,}$$

and we see that if it were not for the viscosity of wrought iron, a bar heated 267° and fastened so as not to be able to contract would rupture in cooling, and that further a difference of 26.7 degrees Fahr. would in the contraction resulting strain a bar 5000 pounds per square inch area.

*Example.*—Let us assume the diameter of that part of the crank-pin which is to be inserted into the eye of the crank at 5 inches, and further that the eye of the crank is bored to a diameter of 4.98 inches—an accuracy which it is quite practicable to obtain in any good machine-shop.

We then have for the required number of degrees through which the eye of the crank must be raised

$$\frac{.02}{.000006689 \times 5} = 630 \text{ degrees Fahr.}$$

More accurately, 4.98 should have been used in the place of 5 inches.

Knowing that at a temperature of 977 degrees Fahr. iron is just visibly red, we may use the following formula to determine the difference in the diameters of the eye of the crank and of the inserted part of the crank-pin :

Let  $d_e$  = diameter of inserted part of pin,

"  $d_r$  = required diameter of eye;

we have, with sufficient approximation,

$$\frac{d_e - d_r}{.000006689d_e} = 900,$$

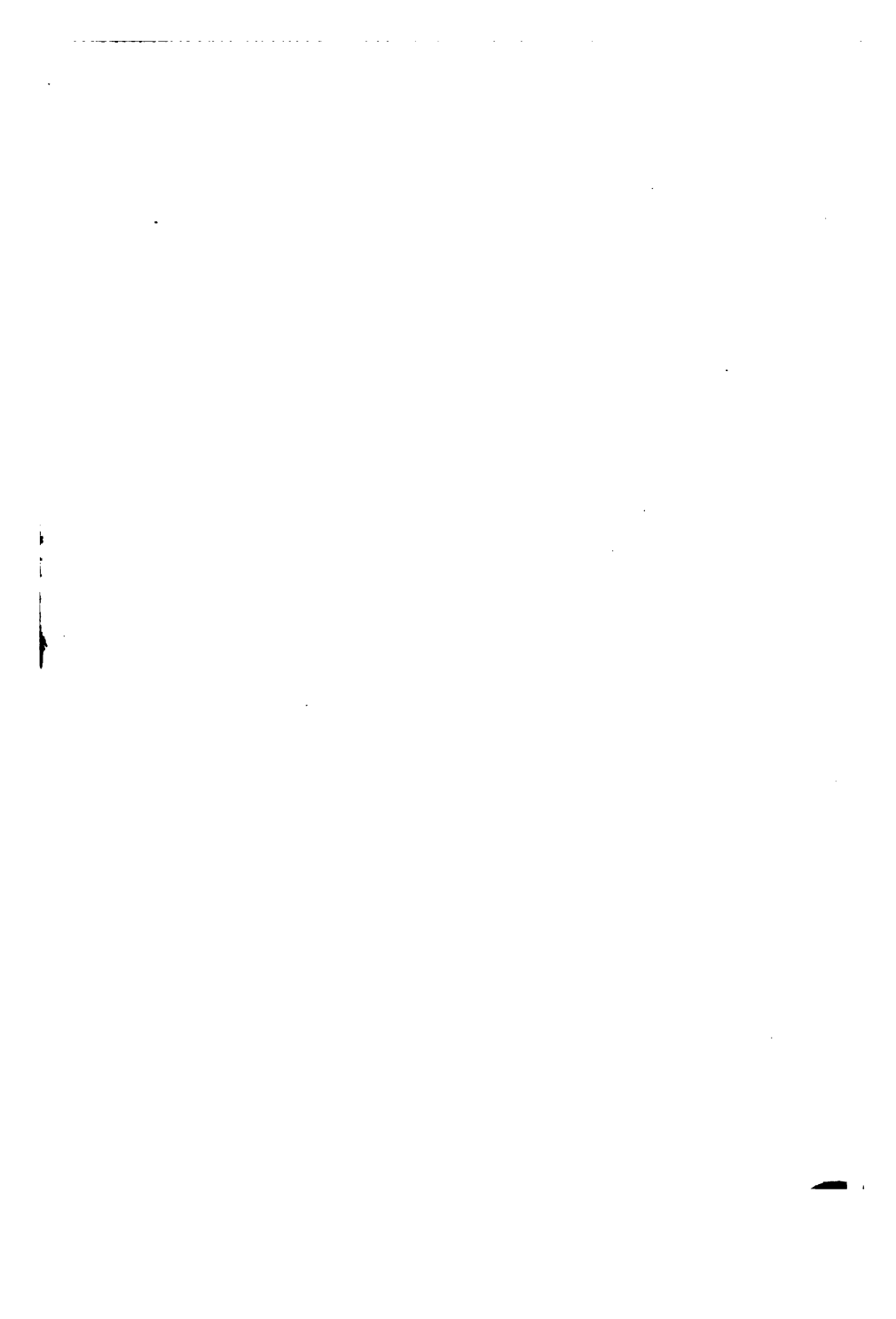
$$\text{and} \quad d_r = \frac{d_e}{1.0060201} = .99402d_e. \quad (101)$$

Should this formula give a greater difference than is necessary in practice, reduce it according to judgment by using less heat, unless a particularly strong grip of the eye upon the pin is desired. A high heat is apt to warp a forging, and no more should be used than is necessary. This formula cannot be regarded as accurate, and should be used as a guide only ; it applies with sufficient approximation to machinery steel.

If the entering part of the crank-pin be made very slightly taper and larger than the eye of the crank, and the pin be forced in by strong hydraulic pressure, we avoid the risk of warping occasioned by heat, and secure almost as good a result so far as strength of grip is concerned.

Crank-pins are sometimes fastened by a key "cutter" at the back, and sometimes held by a nut.

*Special care must be taken to have a sufficient thickness of metal around the eye to hold the pin firmly.* In practice the thickness of the ring around the eye is usually taken equal to one-half the diameter of the eye. The depth of the eye is usually from 1 to 2 times its diameter, thus giving a cross-section of ring around the eye of from  $1\frac{2}{3}$  to





to  $2\frac{54}{100}$  greater area than that of the inserted part of the crank-pin at right angles to its axis.

In some cases the pin, crank and crank-shaft are forged in one solid piece out of wrought iron or made of cast steel in one solid mass; this method is more expensive, but more satisfactory.

The web of the crank is that part connecting its hub and eye, and is made of many differing shapes, and always with its cross-section increasing from the eye to the hub. Economy of material, as will presently be shown, dictates that this cross-section be increased by an increase of the breadth of the face of the crank—*i. e.*, in a direction at right angles to the centre line of the crank-pin, rather than in the direction of the crank-pin.

If now we assume that the crank has a constant thickness in the direction of the centre line of the crank-pin, the longitudinal profile of the web of the crank should be a parabola (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, sec. iv., art. 251–253), with its vertex at the centre of the pin, and, providing we neglect the torsional strain on the web due to the moment of the crank-pin, will be of uniform strength.

The torsion of the web due to the force acting at the crank-pin is much slighter, in fact, than might at first appear, as the pin is fastened in the connecting-rod as well as the crank; and if the pin is a little loose, as it never should be, its springing tends, by throwing the centre of pressure nearer the crank, to reduce the moment. We can, therefore, neglect the torsion of the web, and consider it as a beam required to be of uniform strength, fixed at one end and loaded at the other.

To trace the parabolic outline of the crank would be tedious and result in an ugly shape, but the property of the tangent of a parabola permits us, with an increase of less

than six per cent. of material, to locate correctly the straight sides of the web.

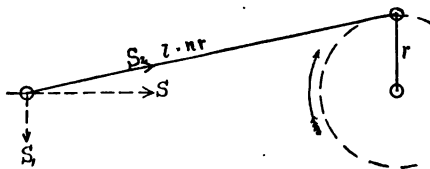
The interior diameter of the hub of the crank depends upon the diameter of the main or crank-shaft; the depth of the hub is usually made equal to the diameter of the shaft, or somewhat greater, and the thickness of metal around the shaft equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  of its diameter.

These proportions are varied very frequently, and are to a great extent a matter of judgment with the designer.

The crank is frequently shrunk on the shaft, just as described in the case of the crank-pin, and in such a case similar precautions must be taken.

(37.) **Wrought-Iron Single Crank.**—Referring to Fig. 5, we see that in addition to a constant stress  $S$  in a

FIG. 5.



horizontal direction the crank is subjected to an alternate maximum stress in tension and compression,  $S_1 = \frac{S}{\sqrt{n^2 - 1}}$ , which, for the values of  $n = 4$  to 8, gives  $S_1 = 0.26$  to  $0.13 S$ . See formula (38), Art. 19.

Let  $S$  = the stress in pounds upon the crank at extremity, tending to cause flexure.

"  $S_1$  = the stress in pounds upon crank, tending to cause extension or compression.

"  $F$  = the cross-section of the crank in inches.

"  $b$  = the assumed thickness of the crank in inches at right angles to its face.







Let  $v$  = the variable width of the face of the crank in inches.

“  $x$  = the variable length of the crank from the centre of the eye.

“  $W$  = the measure of the moment of flexure of the cross-section of the crank at any point.

“  $T$  = the safe strain per square inch upon the crank = 5000 pounds.

“  $e$  = the half width of the face of the crank =  $\frac{v}{2}$ .

“  $r$  = the radius of the crank in inches =  $\frac{L}{2}$ .

We have, if we suppose, as is usually assumed, the connecting-rod to be of infinite length (*i. e.*,  $n = \infty$ ),  $S_1 = 0$ , but  $S_1$  is too large to be neglected in practice.

$$\text{Placing} \quad T = \frac{S_1}{F} + \frac{Sxe}{W}. \quad (102)$$

See Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 272.

$$\text{Therefore,} \quad F = \frac{S_1}{T} + \frac{Sx}{T} \frac{Fe}{W}. \quad (103)$$

$$\text{For a rectangular cross-section} \quad \frac{Fe}{W} = \frac{6}{v}.$$

$$\text{Therefore,} \quad F = \frac{S}{T} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 - 1}} + \frac{6x}{v} \right). \quad (104)$$

Substituting for  $F$  its value  $bv$ , we have

$$bv = \frac{S}{T} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 - 1}} + \frac{6x}{v} \right).$$

$$\text{Therefore,} \quad v = \frac{S}{2bT\sqrt{n^2 - 1}} + \sqrt{\frac{S^2}{4b^2T^2(n^2 - 1)} + \frac{6xS}{bT}}. \quad (105)$$

We have then the means of computing the value of  $V$  for a series of assigned values of  $b$  and  $x$ .







and for a uniform pressure  $P$  we have, in terms of the horse-power,

$$v_1 = 10.864 \sqrt{\frac{(HP)}{bN}}. \quad (109)$$

If now we assume the value  $b$  — the thickness of the web as uniform throughout its length, and recollecting that the tangent to a parabola intersects the axis of abscissa at a distance from the origin (vertex) equal to the abscissa of the point of tangency, we have a ready means of graphically constructing the web of the crank, Fig. 11.

From equation (106) or (108) (the first is the more exact) calculate the value of  $v_1$ . Draw the centre line  $A B C$  through the centres of the eye and hub. Bisect  $D C$  in  $B$  and lay off  $D A = D B$ ; at the point  $B$  erect the double ordinate  $v_1$ , and through the extremities of this ordinate and through the point  $A$  draw the lines  $A F G$  and  $A H K$  to intersections with eye and hub.

## CHAPTER IX.

(38.) **Steel Single Crank.**—Formulae (105) and (106) apply in the same manner, with the exception that  $T = 9000$  pounds per square inch for steel. Formula (107) becomes for this value of  $T$ , and the substitution of the value of  $S$ ,

$$v_1 = 0.0114d \sqrt{\frac{P_b L}{b}}, \quad (110)$$

and for an uniform pressure  $P$  we have, in terms of the horse-power,

$$v_1 = 8.095 \sqrt{\frac{(HP)}{bN}}. \quad (111)$$

*Examples.*—Let  $L = 48$  inches.  
 “  $d = 32$  inches.  
 “  $P_i = P = 40$  pounds per square inch.  
 “  $n = 5$ .  
 “  $(HP) = 156$  approximately.  
 “  $N = 40$  per minute.  
 “  $b = 7$  inches.

We have  $S = 0.7854 \times 1024 \times 40 = 32170$  pounds.

For a *wrought-iron crank*,  $T = 5000$  pounds per square inch.

Substituting in formula (106), we have

$$v_1 = \frac{32170}{2 \times 7 \times 5000 \times 4.899} + \sqrt{\frac{(32170)^2}{4 \times 49 \times 25000000 \times 24} + \frac{3 \times 32170 \times 48}{2 \times 7 \times 5000}}$$

$$= 0.094 + \sqrt{0.0088 + 66.18} = 0.094 + 8.25 = 8.344 \text{ inches.}$$

If we substitute in formula (109), we have

$$v_1 = 10.864 \sqrt{\frac{156}{7 \times 40}} = 8.11 \text{ inches.}$$

We see that the difference between the results of formulæ (106) and (109) is trifling, and this difference will be less for all values of  $n > 5$ ; it will be greater for all values of  $n < 5$ .

For a *steel crank* we should take  $b = 6''$  and  $T = 9000$  pounds per square inch.

Substituting in formula (111), we have

$$v_1 = 8.095 \sqrt{\frac{156}{6 \times 40}} = 7 \text{ inches.}$$

The use of these values of  $v_1$  in the graphical construction of the web of the crank, Fig. 11, Art. 37, is obvious.







The use of formula (105) for the computation of a series of values of  $v$  for assigned values of  $x$  and  $b$  is tedious, but easy to understand.

(39.) **Cast-Iron Cranks.**—Although subject to a greater liability to accidental fracture than wrought iron or steel, cast-iron cranks are frequently used in the cheaper forms of engines.

Fig. 12 gives a rather neat-looking unbalanced crank, and Fig. 13 is an example of the disc crank, which allows of being balanced with great ease by means of a counter-weight placed on the opposite side from the pin.

The proportions of cast-iron cranks depend to a great extent upon the character of the iron used. Formulæ can hardly be applied to so uncertain a material as cast iron.

(40.) **Keys for Shafts.**—In every case a key is used to prevent the crank from slipping on the shaft. The best position for a key is in line with and between the centres of the eye and hub of the crank. If more than one key is used, their combined shearing strength should be equal to that of a single key. Great care should be taken that the sides of the key fit the keyway perfectly, and that these sides be perfectly parallel, *not taper*. The very slight taper given to the key should be at the top.

Considering the case of a single key,

FIG. 12.

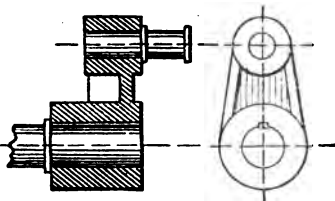
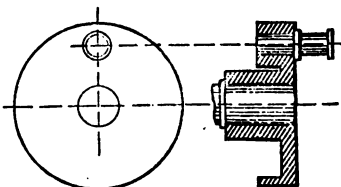


FIG. 13.









We have  $t = 2KL - 2(CK - CL).$  (114)

$$\begin{aligned}
 CK &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{d_4}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{b_1}{2}\right)^2} = \frac{d_4}{2} \left[ 1 - \left(\frac{b_1}{d_4}\right)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 &\quad - \frac{d_4}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{b_1}{d_4}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{8} \left(\frac{b_1}{d_4}\right)^4 \text{ etc.} \right] \\
 CL &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{d_4}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{3b_1}{2}\right)^2} = \frac{d_4}{2} \left[ 1 - \left(\frac{3b_1}{d_4}\right)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 &\quad - \frac{d_4}{2} \left[ 1 - \frac{9}{2} \left(\frac{b_1}{d_4}\right)^2 - \frac{81}{8} \left(\frac{b_1}{d_4}\right)^4 \text{ etc.} \right].
 \end{aligned}$$

If now we substitute these values of  $CK$  and  $CL$  in formula (114), we have

$$t = d_4 \left[ 4 \left(\frac{b_1}{d_4}\right)^2 + 10 \left(\frac{b_1}{d_4}\right)^4 \text{ etc.} \right],$$

and reducing we have, with sufficient approximation,

$$t = \frac{4b_1^2}{d_4} + \frac{10b_1^4}{d_4^3} + \text{etc.} \quad (115)$$

*Example.*—Let  $d_4 = 16$  inches.

“  $b_1 = 3$  inches.

Substituting in formula (115), we have

$$t = \frac{4 \times (3)^2}{16} + \frac{10 \times (3)^4}{(16)^3} = 2.25 + \frac{810}{4096} = 2.45 \text{ inches.}$$

Where more than one key is used the sum of their widths should equal the width of a single key fitted to withstand the given stress.

The thickness of the keys will be much less, as, for instance, two keys  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches broad and  $\frac{9}{16}$  of an inch thick will take the place of the single key given in the example with equal safety.

*It is a point worthy of particular notice that, neglecting the last term of equation (115), we see that the thickness of keys for shafts varies directly as the square of their breadth, and therefore that the use of two or more keys is attended with great economy of material in the keys, and less reduction of the cross-section of the shaft, while the safety is equally as great.*

In establishing the proper thickness of metal for the hub of the crank the reduction due to the keyways must be considered.

**(41). Wrought-Iron Keys for Shafts.**—If in formula (112) we place  $K = 5000$  pounds per square inch, we have

$$b_1 = 0.000157 \frac{d^2 P_s L}{l d_4}. \quad (116)$$

Letting  $K = 5000$  pounds per square inch, we have, from formula (113),

$$b_1 = 79.2 \frac{(HP)}{N l d_4}. \quad (117)$$

*Example.*—Let  $d = 32$  inches.  
 “  $P_s = P = 40$  pounds per square inch.  
 “  $L = 48$  inches.  
 “  $l = 20$  inches.  
 “  $d_4 = 16$  inches.  
 “  $N = 40$  per minute.  
 “  $(HP) = 156$  approximately.

Substituting in formula (116), we have

$$b_1 = 0.000157 \frac{1024 \times 40 \times 48}{16 \times 20} = 0.96 \text{ inch.}$$

Substituting in formula (117), we have

$$b_1 = 79.2 \frac{156}{40 \times 20 \times 16} = 0.96 \text{ inches.}$$







We have also for the thickness of the key, from formula (115),

$$t = \frac{4 \times 0.92}{16} = 0.23 \text{ inches.}$$

(42.) **Steel Keys for Shafts.**—Since the shearing strength of machinery steel is found to be  $\frac{3}{4}$  of its tensile strength, we have for a safe shearing stress  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 9000 pounds = 6750 pounds per square inch. Substituting this value for  $K$  in formulæ (113) and (114), we have

$$b_1 = 0.000116 \frac{d^3 P_s L}{l d_1}, \quad (118)$$

or

$$b_1 = 58.667 \frac{(HP)}{N l d_1}. \quad (119)$$

Comparing formulæ (117) and (119), we find

$$\frac{b_1 \text{ for steel}}{b_1 \text{ for wrought iron}} = \frac{58.667}{79.2} = 0.74.$$

*Example.*—Data as before in Art. (41). We can calculate as there shown, or abbreviate by taking 74 per cent. of the breadth of a wrought-iron key for the breadth of a steel key of equal strength,

$$b_1 = 0.74 \times 0.96 = 0.71 \text{ inches.}$$

The thickness would be the same as before for a wrought-iron shaft, and for a steel shaft, formula (115), we have

$$t = \frac{4 \times 0.50}{16} = 0.125 \text{ inch.}$$

This latter value is too small for convenience, and the key should be made of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thickness, or as would be advisable greater in both cases.

(43.) **The Crank or Main Shaft.**—The first requisite of the crank-shaft is rigidity. Any flexure will be accom-

panied by injury and final destruction to the bearings of the crank-pin and of the shaft itself.

The stresses to which the crank-shaft is subjected are as follows:

(1.) At the beginning of each stroke it receives the thrust due to the pressure of steam upon the piston-head, which in some cases is a veritable blow, as will be noticed when the journals are not properly fitted, and also with some valve-motions without compression.

(2.) At the middle of the stroke the crank-shaft is subjected to a maximum torsional stress (whose moment is measured by the length of crank multiplied by the steam-pressure on the whole of the piston), in addition to the thrust due to the whole steam-pressure on the piston.

(3.) When a fly-wheel propellor or paddle-wheels are attached to the shaft it is deflected by their weight, as well as strained by the torsional stress mentioned above.

These three cases will be discussed separately.

**(44.) Shaft Subjected to Flexure only.**—Round shafts only are used for steam-engine crank-shafts, and will therefore be the only form of shaft considered.

Shafts are subject to stress in flexure only, either when at rest or in some cases at the dead points—that is, when no fly-wheel is used. The parts subject to flexure are the overhanging ends of the shaft to which the crank propellor or paddle-wheel is attached, or between those bearings which support the fly-wheel propellor or paddle-wheel.

Let  $T$  = the safe stress per square inch upon the exterior fibres of the shaft.

“  $W$  = the measure of the moment of flexure for a round-shaft =  $\frac{\pi d^4}{64}$ .

“  $d_v$  = the required diameter of the shaft to resist flexure, in inches.



1100

Let  $l$  = the length of that part of the shaft under consideration in inches.

"  $G$  = the load upon the shaft in pounds.

We have (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 235), for a shaft fixed at one end and loaded at the other,

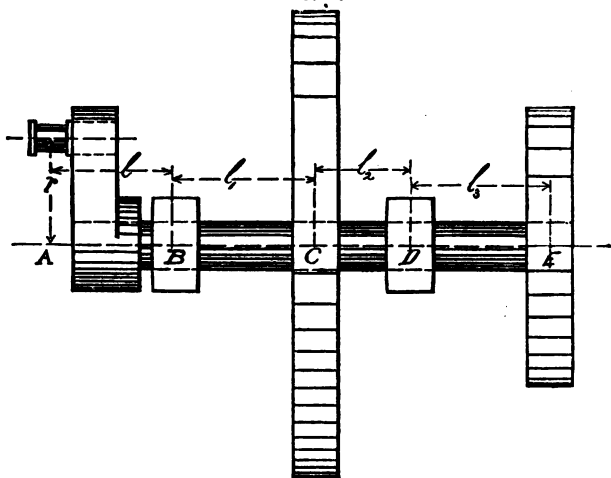
$$G = \frac{\pi}{32} \frac{d_v^3 T}{l}$$

Transposing,

$$d_v^3 = \frac{32}{\pi} \frac{Gl}{T} \quad (120)$$

$$d_v = 2.168 \sqrt[3]{\frac{Gl}{T}} \quad (121)$$

FIG. 15.



(45.) **Wrought-Iron Shaft Flexure only.**—In the case of a wrought-iron shaft  $T=5000$  pounds per square inch, and formula (120) becomes

9\*

$$d_v^3 = .002037 Gl. \quad (122)$$

Formula (121) becomes

$$d_v = 0.1268 \sqrt[3]{Gl}. \quad (123)$$

In the case of an overhanging weight, as at *E*, Fig. 15, these two formulæ can be applied directly by substituting *E* for *G* and *l*<sub>2</sub> for *l*.

In the case of a load *C* between two supports *B* and *D*, we can determine the reactions at *B* and *D* as follows:

Let *l*<sub>1</sub> = the distance *BC* in inches.

" *l*<sub>2</sub> = the distance *CD* in inches.

" *C* = the weight in pounds.

" *B* = the reaction at support *B* in pounds.

" *D* = the reaction at support *D* in pounds.

We have  $Cl_1 = D(l_1 + l_2).$

$$\text{Therefore, } D = \frac{Cl_1}{(l_1 + l_2)}. \quad (124)$$

We have then to substitute the derived value of *D* for *G* and *l*<sub>2</sub> for *l*, in equation (122) or (123), in order to determine the diameter for flexure of the part *CD* of the shaft. Similarly, we can treat the part *BC* of the shaft.

The overhanging part *AB* of the shaft should be estimated from the centre of the crank-pin, and for *G* the maximum pressure of the steam upon the piston-head =  $0.7854 P_s d^2$  should be substituted.

Making these substitutions in formula (122), we have

$$d_v^3 = 0.0016 P_s d^2 l. \quad (125)$$

If we suppose the pressure *P*<sub>s</sub> uniform, we have

$$d_v^3 = 806.7 \frac{(HP)l}{LN}. \quad (126)$$







## CHAPTER X.

(46.) **Steel Shaft Flexure only.**—For a steel shaft  $T = 9000$  pounds per square inch, and formula (120) becomes

$$d_v^3 = 0.00113 \, Gl. \quad (127)$$

Formula (121) becomes

$$d_v = 0.1042 \sqrt[3]{Gl}. \quad (128)$$

The method of applying these two formulæ is the same as in Art. (45), equation (124), etc.

For the overhanging part of the shaft  $AB$ , Fig. 15, to which a single crank is attached, we have by substitution in formula (127)

$$d_v^3 = 0.000889 \, P_i d^3 l. \quad (129)$$

If in this we suppose the steam-pressure  $P_i$  to be uniform, we have

$$d_v^3 = 448.18 \frac{(HP)l}{LN}. \quad (130)$$

(47.) **Shaft Subjected to Torsion only.**—Shafts are subjected to a stress in torsion from the point where the power is received to the point at which it is given off, and not beyond that point.

The torsional stress in crank-shafts is zero at the dead points, and a maximum when the crank stands at right angles to the centre line of the steam-cylinder for single cranks. (For double and treble cranks see Arts. 54 and 55.)

We need only to consider the maximum torsional stress upon the shaft, leaving out of consideration the deflecting stress occurring at the point of maximum torsional stress, and due to the angular position of the connecting-rod, (See Art. 37.)

Let  $r$  = the length of the crank in inches =  $\frac{L}{2}$ .

"  $d_u$  = the required diameter of the shaft to resist torsion, in inches.

"  $T$  = the safe stress per square inch upon the exterior fibres of a round shaft.

"  $S = 0.7854P_s d^3$  = the stress at the extremity of the crank—i. e., upon the crank-pin.

We have (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 264)

$$Sr = 0.1963d_u^3 T \text{ and } d_u^3 = \frac{16Sr}{\pi T}.$$

Therefore, substituting for  $S$  and  $r$  the values given above,

$$d_u^3 = 2 \cdot \frac{P_s d^3 L}{T}, \quad (131)$$

and

$$d_u = 1.26 \sqrt[3]{\frac{P_s d^3 L}{T}}. \quad (132)$$

If in formula (131) we consider the pressure of the steam to be uniform, we have, in terms of the horse-power;

$$d_u^3 = 1008660 \cdot \frac{(HP)}{NT}. \quad (133)$$

(48.) **Wrought-Iron Shaft Torsion only.**—For wrought iron we have, with a factor of safety of 10,  $T = 5000$  pounds per square inch, and formula (131) becomes

$$d_u^3 = 0.0004 P_s d^3 L, \quad (134)$$

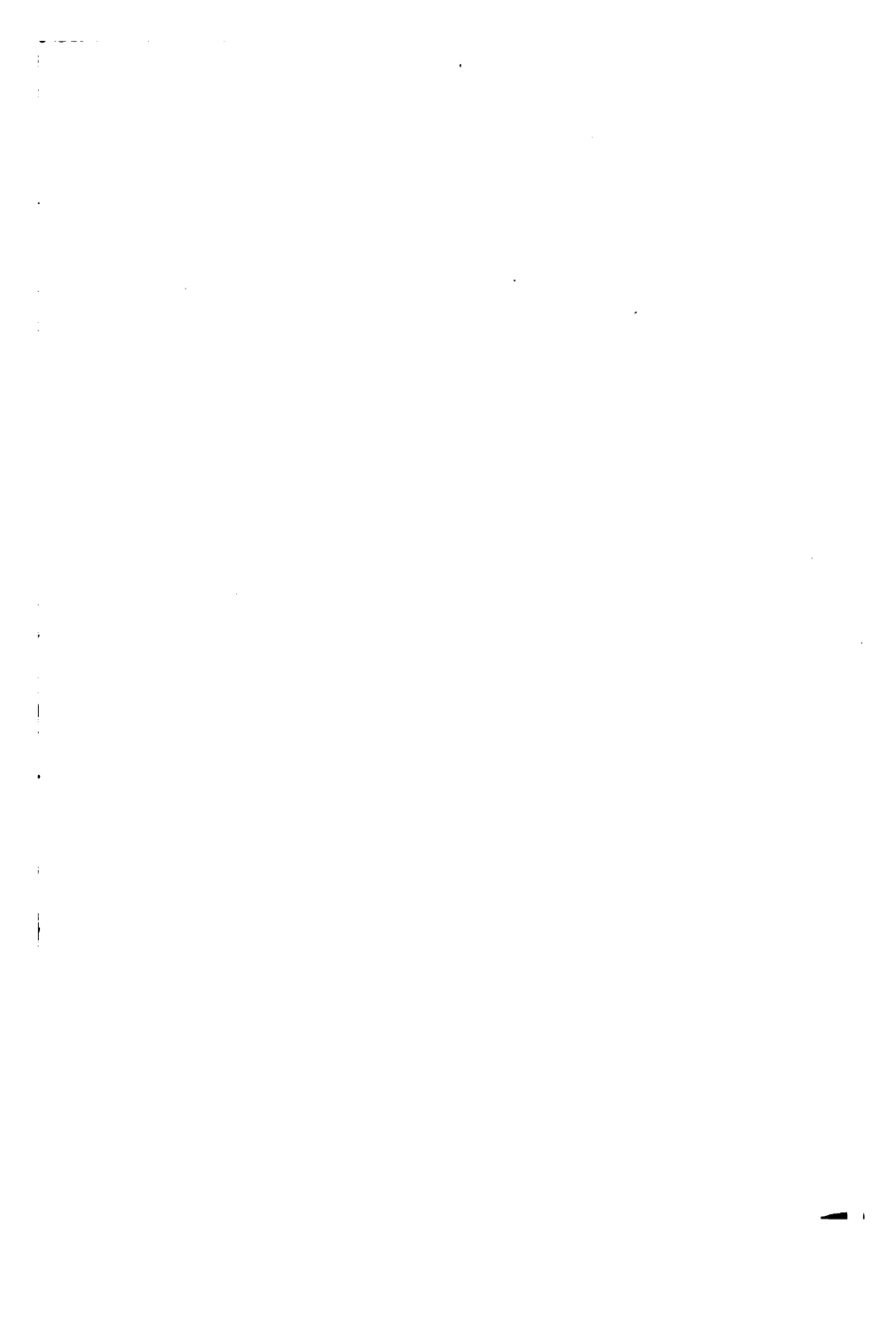
and formula (132) becomes

$$d_u = 0.07368 \sqrt[3]{P_s d^3 L}. \quad (135)$$

Formula (133) becomes

$$d_u^3 = 201.73 \frac{(HP)}{N}. \quad (136)$$

(49.) **Steel Shaft Torsion only.**—Since the stress upon a steel shaft at the outer layer of fibres is of the nature of





a shearing stress, we can take, with a factor of safety of 10,  $T = 6750$  pounds per square inch.

Formula (131) becomes

$$d_u^3 = 0.0002964 P_s d^2 L. \quad (137)$$

Formula (132) becomes

$$d_u = 0.06667 \sqrt[3]{P_s d^2 L}. \quad (138)$$

Formula (133) becomes

$$d_u^3 = 149.43 \frac{(HP)}{N}. \quad (139)$$

**(50.) Shaft Submitted to Combined Torsion and Flexure.**—The most frequent case for crank-shafts is where they are submitted at the same time to stresses of flexure and torsion.

Let  $T$  = the safe stress per square inch.

“  $S$  = the whole stress of the pressure of the steam upon the piston-head, in pounds.

“  $G$  = the load causing flexure, in pounds.

“  $l$  = the distance in inches of the point of application of the load to the point of support.

“  $r$  = the length of the crank in inches =  $\frac{L}{2}$ .

“  $d_1$  = the required diameter of the shaft, in inches, to withstand the combined stresses of flexure and torsion.

We have (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 277) the following approximate formulæ:

$$d_1 = \frac{2 \sqrt[3]{\frac{2Sr}{\pi T}}}{\left[ 1 - \frac{32Gl}{\pi T d_1^3} \right]^{\frac{1}{3}}} \quad (140)$$

$$\text{or} \quad d_4 = \frac{2\sqrt[3]{\frac{4Gl}{\pi T}}}{\left[1 - \left(\frac{16Sr}{\pi T d_4^3}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}\right]^{\frac{1}{3}}} \quad (141)$$

Considering formulæ (140) and (141), we observe that  $2\sqrt[3]{\frac{2Sr}{\pi T}} = d_u$ . Refer to Art. (47); and that  $\frac{32Gl}{\pi T} = d_v^3$ . Refer to Art. (44).

Substituting these values, we have

$$d_4 = \frac{d_u}{\left[1 - \frac{d_v^3}{d_4^3}\right]^{\frac{1}{3}}} \quad (142)$$

$$\text{or} \quad d_4 = \frac{d_v}{\left[1 - \left(\frac{d_u^3}{d_4^3}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}}\right]^{\frac{1}{3}}} \quad (143)$$

As in both formulæ (142) and (143)  $d_4$  is greater than either  $d_v$  or  $d_u$ , we must, in order to obtain the first approximation, substitute for  $d_4$  in the second member the greater resulting diameter from a consideration of the stresses in flexure and torsion singly.

A single approximation will generally be sufficient for practical purposes.

Therefore we have the following simple rules for calculating the diameter of a shaft submitted simultaneously to torsion and flexure:

**FIRST.** Calculate the diameters for torsion and flexure singly.







SECOND. If the diameter due to torsion be the greater, divide it by the sixth root of the expression, Unity minus the quotient of the cube of the diameter due to flexure divided by the cube of the diameter due to torsion, and the result will be the required diameter.

THIRD. If the diameter due to flexure be the greater, divide it by the cube root of the expression, Unity minus the quotient of the sixth power of the diameter due to torsion divided by the sixth power of the diameter due to flexure, and the result will be the required diameter.

Claudel, *Formules a l'usage de l'Ingenieur*, p. 288, gives the following rule: "Calculate the diameter of the shaft to resist each strain separately. Take the greatest of the two values. If the largest diameter is given by the effort of torsion, augment it by  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{16}$ ." This rule gives too small values.

Formulæ (142) and (143) can be expanded into a series giving an approximate value. Thus:

$$\left[1 - \left(\frac{d_f}{d_t}\right)^3\right]^{-\frac{1}{3}} = \left[1 + \frac{1}{3} \frac{d_f^3}{d_t^3} + \frac{7}{72} \left(\frac{d_f}{d_t}\right)^6 + \text{etc.}\right].$$

Therefore (142) becomes when torsion gives the greater diameter

$$d_t = d_u \left[1 + \frac{1}{3} \frac{d_f^3}{d_u^3} + \frac{7}{72} \left(\frac{d_f}{d_u}\right)^6 + \text{etc.}\right], \quad (144)$$

and in the same manner (143) becomes when flexure gives the greater diameter

$$d^4 = d_f \left[1 + \frac{1}{3} \frac{d_u^6}{d_f^6} + \frac{2}{3} \left(\frac{d_u}{d_f}\right)^{12} + \text{etc.}\right]. \quad (145)$$

(51.) **Flexure and Twisting of Shafts.**—The shaft is deflected by the load placed upon it, and also twisted through a greater or less angle by the action of the crank.

Let  $d_4$  = the diameter of the shaft in inches.

“  $G$  = the load in pounds at the extremity of the part considered.

“  $l$  = the length of that part of the shaft under consideration in inches.

“  $E$  = the modulus of elasticity = 28000000 pounds per square inch for wrought iron.

“  $a$  = the deflection in inches.

We have (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 217), for a beam fixed at one end and loaded at the other,

$$a = \frac{64}{3\pi E} \frac{Gl^3}{d_4^4}, \quad (146)$$

giving the deflection from a straight line.

If the weight of the shaft be taken into consideration, we must add or subtract it, as the case may require.

For the angle through which a wrought-iron shaft will be twisted (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 263) we have, letting  $a^\circ$  = the number of degrees and the notation be as before,

$$a^\circ = 0.0000254 \frac{d^3 P_1 l l}{d_4^4}, \quad (147)$$

or supposing the pressure  $P_1$  constant,

$$a^\circ = 12.807 \frac{(HP)l}{Nd_4^4}. \quad (148)$$

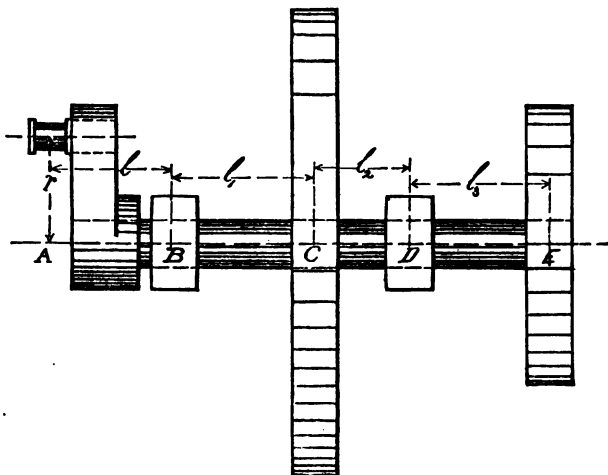
*Example.*—Fig. 15, to determine the proper diameter of





a wrought-iron shaft having a fly-wheel C, weighing 70000 pounds, supported between the plumber-blocks B and D.

FIG. 15.



- Let  $l = 36$  inches.  
 "  $l_1 = 48$  inches.  
 "  $l_2 = 36$  inches.  
 "  $P_b = P = 40$  pounds per square inch.  
 "  $d = 32$  inches.  
 "  $L = 48$  inches.  
 "  $N = 40$  per minute.  
 "  $(HP) = 156$  approximately.

*The Overhanging Part AB.*—From formula (126) we have for deflection

$$d_v^3 = 806.7 \frac{156 \times 36}{48 \times 40} = 2359.6.$$

From formula (136) we have

$$d_m^3 = 201 \cdot \frac{73}{100} \cdot \frac{156}{40} = 786.75.$$

Observing that the diameter due to flexure is the greater, and extracting the cube root, we have

$$d_v = 13.31 \text{ inches,}$$

and using formula (143), or, more conveniently, (145), we have

$$d_i = 13.31 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{8} \times \left( \frac{786.75}{2359.6} \right)^2 \right] = 13.8 \text{ inches,}$$

giving the required diameter for the part *AB* of the shaft.

*The Part BC of the Shaft.*—From Art. (45) we have the reaction at

$$B = \frac{Cl_2}{l_1 + l_2} = \frac{70000 \times 3}{7} = 30000 \text{ pounds.}$$

We then have, formula (122),

$$d_v^3 = 0.002037 \times 30000 \times 48 = 2933.28,$$

$$d_v = 14.31 \text{ inches.}$$

Using formula (145), we have

$$d_i = 14.31 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{786.75}{2933.28} \right)^2 \right] = 14.6 \text{ inches,}$$

giving the required diameter of the part *BC* of the shaft.

*The Part CD of the Shaft.*—By substitution in formulæ (124) and (123) we find the required diameter of the part *CD* to be =14.31 for flexure alone, if we suppose the power to be taken off the fly-wheel and neglect the stress from a belt or gearing.

*The Part DE.*—If we suppose the weight at *E* = 40000







pounds and  $l_s = 36$  inches, we have, by substitution in formula (123),  $d_s = 14.31$  inches for flexure alone, or, by substitution in formula (145), if we suppose the shaft submitted to torsion also,

$$d_s = 14.6 \text{ inches.}$$

For torsion only  $d_s = \sqrt[3]{786.75} = 9.23$  inches.

**(52.) Comparison of Wrought-Iron and Steel Crank-Shafts.**—Comparing formulæ (128) and (123), we see

$$\frac{\text{For steel } d_s}{\text{For wrought iron } d_s} = \frac{0.1042}{0.1268} = 0.82.$$

Therefore, a steel shaft, to withstand the same stress in flexure, requires to be but 0.82 of the diameter and 0.67 of the weight of a wrought-iron shaft.

Comparing formulæ (138) and (135), we have

$$\frac{\text{For steel } d_s}{\text{For wrought iron } d_s} = \frac{0.06667}{0.07368} = 0.904.$$

Therefore, a steel shaft withstanding the same stress in torsion requires to be 0.90 the diameter and 0.81 the weight of a wrought-iron shaft.

Because of the near equality of the moduli of elasticity of wrought iron and steel, the deflection and torsional angle of wrought iron and steel under stress will be practically the same in all cases.

**(53.) Journal-Bearings of the Crank-Shaft.**—In the various hand-books of mechanical engineering, giving empirical rules for the length of the journals of shafts, we are advised to make the journal-bearing from  $1\frac{1}{4}$  to 2 times the diameter of the shaft. In Art. (30), formula (81), we have the means of determining the least allowable length of journal of shaft under the most favorable circumstances—that is, when the shaft is submitted to torsion only, and does not

bear the additional weight of a fly-wheel, screw-propellor or paddle-wheels.

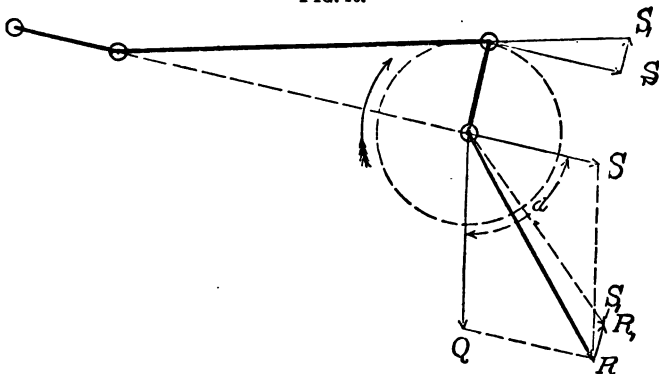
If to the stress due the steam-pressure on piston be added the weight of a fly-wheel, etc.,

Let  $Q$  = reaction at bearing due to weight.

"  $S$  = stress due steam-pressure on piston.

Referring to Fig. 16, we see that the force  $S$  always acts in the direction of the centre line of the cylinder, and that the force  $Q$  acts downward, and further that the small force  $S_1$  for ordinary lengths of connecting-rods, causes the re-

FIG. 16.



sultant  $R$  of the forces  $Q$  and  $S$  to vibrate between the positions and values  $R$  and  $R_1$  when the crank moves in the direction of the arrow—i. e., throws over and tends to lift the shaft from its bearings. If the crank throws under, the small force  $S_1$  tends to press the shaft down upon its bearings.

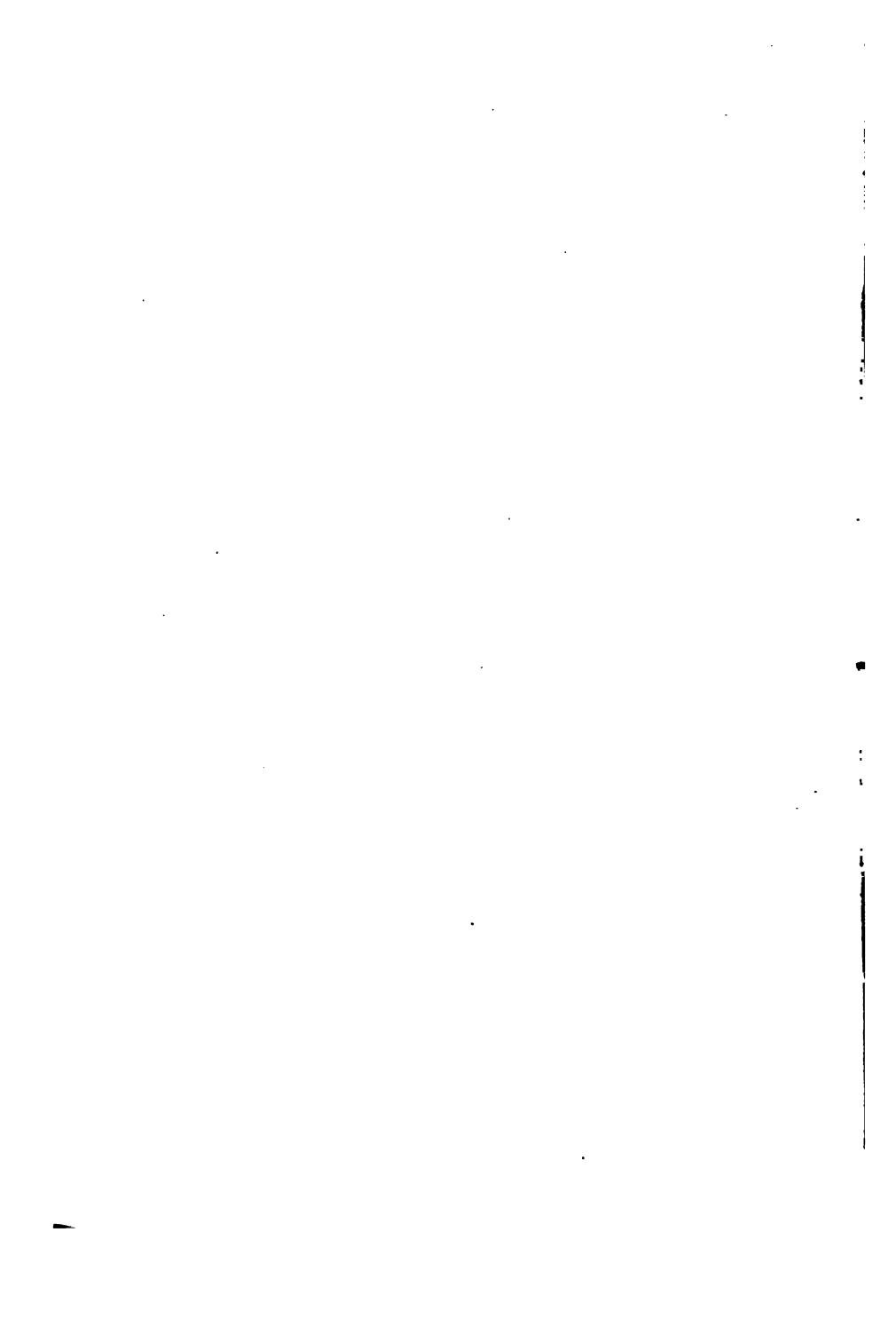
We have for the value of the resultant force, neglecting  $S_1$ ,

$$R = \sqrt{S^2 + Q^2 + 2QS \cos \alpha}. \quad (149)$$

For the angle  $\alpha = 90$  degrees—that is, for a horizontal engine—we have

$$R = \sqrt{Q^2 + S^2}.$$





For  $a = 0$  degrees—that is, for a vertical engine—we have

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} R = Q + S, \text{ or} \\ \text{For } a = 180 \text{ degrees, we have} \\ R = Q - S. \end{array} \right\} \quad (151)$$

Let  $R$  = pressure on journal from above formulæ.

“  $f$  = coefficient of friction.

“  $d_1$  = diameter of journal of shaft.

“  $l_1$  = length of journal of shaft.

“  $W$  = work (or heating) allowed per square inch of projected area per minute = 49908 inch-pounds.

“  $N$  = number of strokes per minute.

Then, by a similar course of reasoning to that in Art. 30, we have

$$l_1 = \frac{1.5708}{49908} f R N = .0000325 f R N. \quad (152)$$

*Example.*—Let us take a horizontal cylinder.

Let  $S = 60000$  pounds.

“  $Q = 30000$  pounds. We have

$$R = \sqrt{Q^2 + S^2} = \sqrt{4500000000} = \text{approx. } 6700 \text{ lbs.}$$

Let  $N = 40$  per minute and  $f = .08$ .

Then, by formula (152), we have

$$l_1 = .0000325 \times .08 \times 6700 \times 40 = 6.9 \text{ inches,}$$

which is the minimum length of shaft-journal allowable.

The importance of the influence of the number of turns upon the length of the bearing has not hitherto been noticed, and the use of empirical rules has resulted in bearings much too long for slow-speeded engines and too short for high-speeded engines.

To cover the defects of workmanship, neglect of oiling, and the introduction of dust, it is probably best to take  $f = .16$ , or possibly even greater if we make use of formula 152.

Five hundred pounds per square inch of projected area

may be allowed for steel or wrought-iron shafts in brass bearings with good results, if a less pressure is not attainable without inconvenience.

Babbitt or soft-metal linings, which are moulded by pouring in the metal around the shaft and allowing it to fit in cooling, are used in some forms of engine with great economy and good results.

For great pressures the shaft is sometimes cased in gun-metal and the casing run in lignum-vitæ bearings, which are lubricated with water. This expedient is commonly used for propellor-shafts, and an aperture communicating with the hold of the vessel causes a constant stream of water to flow through the bearing.

Hollow or "lantern" brasses, through the interior of which a constant stream of water is kept flowing in order to convey away the heat, are also used for great pressures with good success.

It is best, where great pressures are used, to have some means of feeling of the shaft as it turns, and any spot which feels rough ("ticklish") should at once be lubricated by means of a long-nosed oil-can, with a wick in the end of the nose placed in contact with it.

By means of these expedients pressures of 1000 pounds per square inch of projected area have been successfully used.

With very slow speed even greater pressures are sometimes used.

Arthur Rigg gives in *A Practical Treatise on the Steam-engine* many forms of plumber-blocks and bearings from English models.

Warren's *Elements of Machine Construction and Drawing* gives some good forms of the French and American types. Inspection of Fig. 16 shows at what points the bearings are liable to the greatest wear, being the points at which the resultant  $R$  intersects the circumference of the bearings.



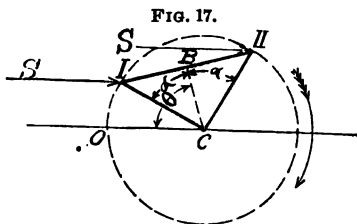




## CHAPTER XI.

(54.) **Double Cranks.**—For the purpose of obtaining greater regularity of revolution of the crank-shaft, as well as to enable the engine to start in any position, two cranks at right angles are frequently used.

We shall neglect the obliquity of the connecting-rod, and also consider the pressure upon the crank-pin to be uniform throughout the stroke, as has been shown possible to render it approximately in Art. (35).



Let  $\alpha$  = the half angle between the two cranks I and II.

“  $\theta$  = the variable angle BCO formed by the line CB, which bisects the angle ICI.

“  $S$  = the force acting upon each crank-pin.

“  $r$  = the radius of the crank.

Then, Fig. 17, we have for the combined moments of the crank =  $y$ , when both cranks are on one side of the line OC,

$$y = Sr[\sin(\theta - \alpha) + \sin(\theta + \alpha)] \quad (153)$$

$$= 2Sr \sin \theta \cos \alpha. \quad (154)$$

Differentiating, and equating with 0, we have

$$\frac{dy}{dt} = 2Sr \cos \theta \cos \alpha = 0,$$

giving a maximum for  $\theta = 90^\circ$  or  $270^\circ$ . When the cranks C I and C II are on opposite sides of the line O C, we have

$$y = Sr [\sin (\theta - \alpha) + \sin (\theta + \alpha - 180)] \quad (155)$$

$$= 2Sr \cos \theta \sin \alpha. \quad (156)$$

Differentiating, and equating with 0, we have

$$\frac{dy}{d\theta} = -2Sr \sin \theta \sin \alpha = 0,$$

giving a maximum for  $\theta = 0^\circ$  or  $180^\circ$ .

Further, it will at once be seen, if we consider  $\alpha$  as a variable as well as  $\theta$ , that the value of expressions (154) and (156), which express all values of the combined moments, will be a maximum, and therefore the possible minimum value of the expressions differ least from the maximum values if we make  $\sin \theta = \cos \alpha$  and  $\cos \theta = \sin \alpha$ —a condition which can only be fulfilled by letting  $\theta = \alpha = 45^\circ$ , giving for the angle between the cranks  $90^\circ$ , and for the position of least moment  $\theta = 45^\circ$ —that is, when one of the cranks is at its dead point.

We have then for a maximum value of equations (154) and (156)

$$y = 2Sr \times .7071 = 1.414Sr, \quad (157)$$

and for a minimum value

$$y = 2Sr \times .5 = Sr. \quad (158)$$

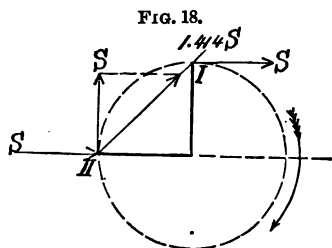
If, as in the case of a marine-engine, the power of the first crank is communicated through a second bent crank, we see that that crank and the shaft leading from it at no time sustain twice the torsional stress exerted by one crank, but at a maximum 1.414 times as much; and in determining the dimensions of the after-crank and of the shaft, we should regard the stress as that upon the first multiplied by 1.414.





Multiplying the numerical coefficient of equation (132) by  $\sqrt[3]{1.414}$ , we have, with the same notation for the diameter of the shaft

$$d_u = 1.414 \sqrt[3]{\frac{P_s d^3 L}{T}}. \quad (159)$$



In the case of double engines it is customary to make the after-crank-pin of the same size as the shaft, for the reason that it is subjected to many unforeseen stresses.

The length of the after-crank-pin should be the same as that of the forward pin. See Art. (30).

The stress upon the after-pin due to its cylinder may be regarded as constant, and in the direction of the centre line of its cylinder.

The stress upon the after-pin from the forward crank-pin is a maximum in a tangential direction to its circle of revolution, and equal to  $S$  when the forward pin makes an angle of  $90^\circ$  with its cylinder centre line. Fig. 18.

If we make the supposition, as may happen to be the case, that both these stresses act simultaneously at the forward end of the after-pin without support from the forward crank,\* we have for the maximum stress upon the pin  $\sqrt{2}S = 1.414S$ , and for the diameter of the after-pin, from formula (84), Art. (32),

$$d_s = 0.072 \sqrt[4]{\frac{P_s L^3 d^3}{T}}; \quad (160)$$

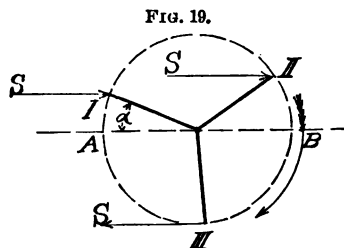
or, if we regard the steam-pressure as constant,

$$d_s = 1.917 \sqrt[4]{\frac{(HP)}{LN}} l_s^3. \quad (161)$$

\* This supposition does not give greater results than are often found practically necessary by an expensive tentative process.

It should, however, be remembered that, although the most unfavorable suppositions possible for the known stresses have been made in the present case, unforeseen stresses are liable to occur, which can be guarded against only by making the after-pin the same size as the shaft if possible.

(55.) **Triple Cranks.**—Triple cranks 120 degrees apart are sometimes used to attain still greater regularity of motion in the engine. (Fig. 19.)



Let  $\alpha$  = the angle made by one of the cranks with the line AB.

"  $S$  = the pressure on the piston-head in lbs.

"  $r$  = the radius of the crank in inches.

We have for the torsional moment of the three cranks,  $= y$ ,

$$y = Sr[\sin \alpha + \sin(\alpha + \frac{2}{3}\pi) + \sin(\alpha + \frac{4}{3}\pi)], \quad (162)$$

in which the sines are taken as positive because the cylinders are double-acting.

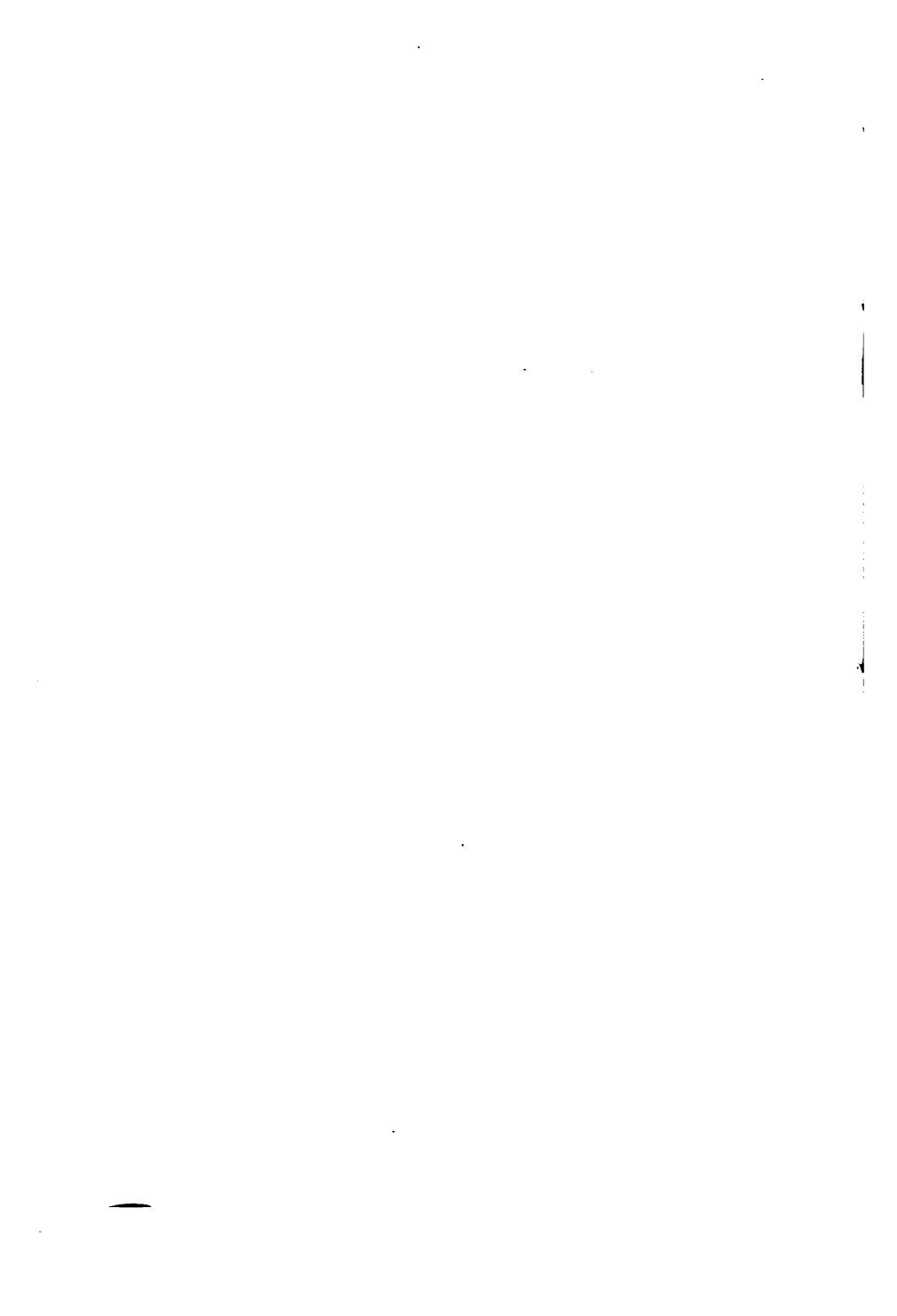
Further, we see that the sum of the sines is not increased when we increase each of them by  $\frac{\pi}{3} = 60$  degrees, and it is then only necessary to consider the equation for the angle  $\alpha$  between the limits 0 and  $\frac{\pi}{3}$ .

Reducing equation (162), we have

$$y = Sr[\sin \alpha + \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha]. \quad (163)$$

Neglecting  $Sr$ , differentiating, and placing the first differential coefficient  $= 0$ , to find the maximum and minimum values, we have







$$\frac{dy}{da} = \cos \alpha - \sqrt{3} \sin \alpha = 0,$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{da^2} = -\sin \alpha - \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha,$$

giving for a maximum value

$$\cos \alpha = \sqrt{3} \sin \alpha.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \tan \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}; \text{ therefore, } \alpha = 30^\circ = \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

The minimum values of equation (163) occur when  $\alpha = 0$  and  $-\frac{\pi}{3} = 60^\circ$ .

We see that that part of the shaft attached to the third crank is subjected to a maximum torsional stress twice as great as that due to one cylinder. Its diameter can be most readily calculated by doubling the actual steam-pressure in equation (132).

In the same manner, the proper proportions of the crank can be calculated by Art. (37).

In the case of three cranks, in order to find the maximum stress to which the second crank and shaft may be submitted, we must find the maximum of the expression

$$y = Sr \left[ \sin \alpha + \sin \left( \alpha + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \right] \quad (164)$$

Reducing, and neglecting  $Sr$ ,

$$y = \frac{3}{2} \sin \alpha + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \alpha.$$

Differentiating, and placing  $= 0$ , we have

$$\frac{dy}{da} = \frac{3}{2} \cos \alpha - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \alpha = 0.$$

Therefore  $\tan \alpha = \sqrt{3}$ ,                      therefore  $\alpha = 60^\circ = \frac{\pi}{3}$ ,

gives the greatest maximum to which they are subjected, and equation (164) becomes

$$y = Sr[0.866 + 0.866] = 1.732 Sr,$$

which is also the minimum value of the torsional stress for 3 cranks together.

We can calculate the proper proportions of the crank, shaft and crank-pin by multiplying the steam-pressure by 1.732 in equation (132).

(56.) **The Fly-Wheel.**—Before taking up the subject of the fly-wheel mathematically, it will perhaps be best to give a general idea of its function.

It is impossible to control the speed of any engine for any considerable length of time by means of a fly-wheel, or to render the motion of any engine *exactly* uniform for any period of time.

It is, however, possible, by properly proportioning the weight, diameter and speed of rim of a fly-wheel to the work given out by the steam-cylinder, to confine the variation of the speed of the engine from any assigned mean speed during the time of one stroke, within any assigned limits.

A fly-wheel serves to store up work, or to give it out when required, just as a mill-pond fed by a stream of variable discharge serves to store up water for the mill-wheel; the larger the pond, the less the effect upon it of any sudden increase or diminution of the water flowing into it, and so with the fly-wheel: the larger it is, and the more rapid its motion, the more steadily it will run, so that it would hardly be possible, where a uniform motion in one direction only is desired, to make a fly-wheel too large, were it not for the circumstances that the loss of work due to increased friction and its greater cost limit us in that direction.





In considering the weight and speed of a fly-wheel, that only of its rim will be considered, and it is also proper to state here, to avoid leading our readers astray, that, unless specially noted, the formulæ to be subsequently established do not take cognizance of the variation in work given out by the steam-cylinder produced by the angular position of the connecting-rod; that the suppositions are also made that the mean pressure of the steam is uniform throughout the stroke; and that the work given out by the fly-wheel is given out uniformly.

The variation in the work given out by the steam-cylinder, produced by the angularity of the crank, is specially considered.

When any body of a weight  $W$  is in motion with a velocity  $v$ , it has stored up in it work  $= w = \frac{Wv^2}{2g}$ , and all of this work must be given out before it can come to rest. If this weight is not entirely brought to rest, but its speed reduced to  $v_1$ , it will, while being retarded, give out work

$$w = W \left( \frac{v^2 - v_1^2}{2g} \right). \quad (165)$$

Or if the body be moving with a velocity  $v_1$ , and by the action of a force its speed be increased to a velocity  $v$ , it will store up work

$$w = W \left( \frac{v^2 - v_1^2}{2g} \right). \quad (165)$$

Now,  $(v^2 - v_1^2) = (v + v_1)(v - v_1)$ , and if we take the mean uniform speed of the body  $= u = \frac{v + v_1}{2}$ , when  $v$  and  $v_1$  are supposed not to differ greatly, and denote by  $m$  the frac-

tional part of the mean velocity  $u$ , by which  $v$  and  $v_1$  are allowed to differ, we have  $mu = v - v_1$ , and we have

$$(v^2 - v_1^2) = (v + v_1)(v - v_1) = 2mu^2,$$

and formula (165) takes the following form :

$$w = m \frac{Wu^2}{g}, \quad (166)$$

in which  $g = 32.2$ , and which gives the amount of work gained or lost by the body when its speed is increased or decreased by  $(v - v_1) = mu$ .

For the present it will suffice to say that  $m$  is taken from  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{100}$ , according to the degree of regularity required, and that  $u$  is the *mean speed per second in feet*.

We will next take up the amounts of work lost and gained by the fly-wheel while receiving work from the steam-cylinder in periodically varied quantities, and parting with it, on the other hand, in uniform quantities to the machinery driven.

If the work is not given out in uniform quantities, as is sometimes the case, special provision should be made for it by increasing the weight of the fly-wheel, so as to meet and overcome this source of irregularity, or, better, by the use of a fly-wheel at the point at which the variations occur, calculated to meet and overcome the irregularities at that point.

With an early cut-off of the steam, the irregularity due to the variable pressure on the piston is superadded to that due to the angular position of the crank and the connecting-rod, and will be specially noted hereafter in Table IV. for such cases as may occur in which the weight of the piston and appurtenances, is not or cannot be proportioned to the speed of the reciprocating parts and the steam-pressure. See Art. (35).







To establish a clear understanding between the reader and ourselves, we here define *work to be force multiplied by the space passed over by that force in its direction of action.*

(57.) **Fly-Wheel, Single Crank.**—Let  $P$  = the steam-pressure per square inch upon the piston-head.

Let  $d$  = the diameter of the steam-cylinder in inches.

“  $S$  = the total pressure upon the piston-head.

The force pressing upon the piston-head is, as before stated, for a single cylinder,

$$S = \frac{\pi d^2}{4} P. \quad (167)$$

(Assuming the engine to have attained its average speed, and neglecting the small variation produced by the connecting-rod,)

Letting  $r$  = radius of crank,

“  $\alpha$  = angle formed by centre line of crank with the centre line of cylinder,

“  $s$  = space passed over by the piston,

the distance passed over by the piston is

$$s = r(1 - \cos \alpha). \quad (168)$$

Therefore, we have for the work derived from the piston =  $w_1$

$$w_1 = Sr(1 - \cos \alpha). \quad (169)$$

To find the increments of work corresponding to each increment of arc, we differentiate (169), giving

$$dw_1 = Sr \sin \alpha d\alpha. \quad (170)$$

The total amounts of work gained and lost by the fly-wheel during one stroke equal  $SL$ . [ $L$  = the length of the stroke.]

As, however, the work is gained in varied increments, as shown by (170), and on the other hand is lost in assumed uniform quantities to the machinery driven, there are points at which the increments of the gained and the lost work are equal.

The lost work during the passage of the crank through the angle  $\alpha$  is

$$w_2 = S^2 \frac{r\alpha}{\pi}. \quad (171)$$

Since  $\frac{4Sr}{2\pi}$  = the lost work for the unit of arc, and differentiating (170), we have

$$dw_2 = \frac{2}{\pi} Sr d\alpha. \quad (172)$$

Placing equations (170) and (172) equal to each other, we have

$$Sr \sin \alpha = \frac{2}{\pi} Sr.$$

Therefore,  $\sin \alpha = \frac{2}{\pi} = 0.636618, \quad (173)$

which gives the following values,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Angle } \alpha = 39^\circ 32' 25'' \\ \text{or } = 140^\circ 27' 35'' \\ \text{or } = 219^\circ 32' 25'' \\ \text{or } = 320^\circ 27' 35'' \end{array} \right\} \quad (174)$$

We see from equation (170) that the increment of gained work is also equal to 0 for  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  or  $180^\circ$ , and a maximum for  $\alpha = 90^\circ$  or  $270^\circ$ , while the increment of lost work, equation (172), is a constant.

If now we subtract the value of equation (169) for





$\alpha = 39^\circ 32' 25''$  from its value for  $\alpha = 140^\circ 27' 35''$ , we have

$$w_1 = Sr[(1 + \cos \alpha) - (1 - \cos \alpha)];$$

therefore,  $w_1 = 2Sr \cos \alpha = 1.54232Sr$ , (175)

and (175) is the total amount of work received from the steam-cylinder by the fly-wheel from the point where the increment of gained work is equal to the increment of lost work until they are again equal. In order to find the surplus of work absorbed by the fly-wheel, we must subtract the total amount of lost work (lost uniformly) during the same interval.

If now we subtract the value of equation (171) for  $\alpha = 39^\circ 32' 25''$  from its value for  $\alpha = 140^\circ 27' 35''$ , we have

$$w_2 = 2Sr \left( \frac{100^\circ.91945}{180^\circ} \right) \pi = 1.12133Sr. \quad (176)$$

Subtracting (176) from (175), we have for the work stored by the fly-wheel between the two values of  $\alpha$ , above stated,  $= w_3$ ,

$$w_3 = (w_1 - w_2) = 0.42099Sr,$$

and substituting for  $r$  its value  $\frac{L}{2}$ , we have, for a single cylinder,

$$w_3 = .21049SL, \quad (177)$$

or about .21 of the work done during the whole stroke.

If we substitute for  $S$  its value given in equation (167), and take  $L$  in feet, we have, in terms of the pressure diameter of steam-cylinder, letting  $c$  represent the numerical coefficient derived from calculation or Table IV.,

$$w_3 = .7854Pd^2cL. \quad (178)$$

To prove that the work lost by the fly-wheel, in passing from crank-angle  $140^\circ 27' 35''$  to  $219^\circ 32' 25''$ , is equal to

that gained in passing from crank-angle  $39^{\circ} 32' 25''$  to  $140^{\circ} 27' 35''$ .

Referring to equation (175), we see that the total work gained between the limits  $\alpha = 140^{\circ} 27' 35''$  and  $\alpha = 219^{\circ} 32' 25''$ , if we properly alter the signs, is

$$w_1 = 2Sr(1 - \cos \alpha), \quad (179)$$

and, referring to equation (171), proceed as in equation (176), we have for the total lost work of the fly-wheel

$$w_2 = 2Sr \left( \frac{79^{\circ}.0805}{180^{\circ}} \right) \pi = 2Sr(0.4393). \quad (180)$$

$$\cos \alpha = 0.77116, \quad \therefore (1 - \cos \alpha) = .22884.$$

Subtracting equation (179) from (180), we have

$$(w_2 - w_1) = 2Sr(0.4393 - .2288) = .421Sr = w_3 \text{ the work lost,}$$

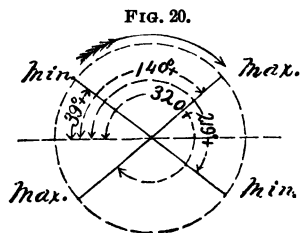
and we see that the amount of work gained by the fly-wheel in an arc of 100.92 degrees is equal to that lost in an arc of 79.08 degrees.

Now, for the sake of a clear understanding of this topic, let us follow the crank through one revolution. (See Fig. 20.)

From crank-angle  $39^{\circ} 32' 25''$  to  $140^{\circ} 27' 35''$  the angular velocity of the crank and fly-wheel increases, attaining

a maximum at  $140^{\circ} +$ , the fly-wheel storing up work. From  $140^{\circ} +$  to  $219^{\circ} +$  the angular velocity of the crank and fly-wheel decreases, reaching a minimum at  $219^{\circ} +$ , the fly-wheel giving out work equal in amount to that stored up in the first arc mentioned; from  $219^{\circ} +$  to  $320^{\circ} +$

the fly-wheel again stores work, and from  $320^{\circ} +$  to  $39^{\circ} +$  gives the same amount up.









(58.) **Fly-Wheel, Double Crank, Angle  $90^\circ$ .**—The most advantageous angle between the cranks being  $90^\circ$ , as shown in Art (54), the total work of the two cranks will be, if we

Let  $\alpha$  = the angle between the centre line of the cylinder and the first crank,

“  $S$  = the pressure in pounds upon each piston-head,

“  $r$  = the radius of the crank,

“  $w_1$  = the work given out by the two cylinders,

$$\text{since } \cos(90 + \alpha) = -\sin \alpha,$$

$$w_1 = Sr[(1 - \cos \alpha) + (1 + \sin \alpha - 1)]. \quad (181)$$

Reducing and differentiating, we have the increment of gained work for each increment of arc

$$dw_1 = Sr(\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) d\alpha. \quad (182)$$

Multiplying equation (172) by 2, we have for the increment of the lost work for each increment of arc

$$dw_2 = \frac{4}{\pi} Sr d\alpha. \quad (183)$$

Equating equations (182) and (183), we have

$$\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha = \frac{4}{\pi}.$$

Squaring both members,

$$\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha + 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha = \left(\frac{4}{\pi}\right)^2.$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \sin 2\alpha = \left(\frac{4}{\pi}\right)^2 - 1 = 0.62114. \quad (184)$$

$$\text{Giving } 2\alpha = 38^\circ 24'$$

$$\text{and } \alpha = 19^\circ 12'.$$

Remembering that after passing through  $90^\circ$  of arc the

same variations are repeated, we have for the various values of  $\alpha$ , when the increments of lost and gained work are equal,

19° 12'	.....	51° 36'
70° 48'	.....	38° 24'
109° 12'	.....	51° 36'
160° 48'	.....	
199° 12'		
250° 48'		
289° 12'		
340° 48'		etc.

From (182) we further see that the increment of gained work is a maximum for  $\alpha = 45^\circ$  and a minimum for  $\alpha = 0^\circ$  or  $90^\circ$ .

To determine the excess of work lost or gained, we have, equation (181) reduced,

$$w_1 = Sr[1 - \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha].$$

For  $\alpha = 70^\circ 48'$  this equation..... =  $Sr \times 1.615509$

For  $\alpha = 19^\circ 12'$  this equation..... =  $Sr \times 0.384491$

The total amount of work gained..... =  $Sr \times 1.231018$

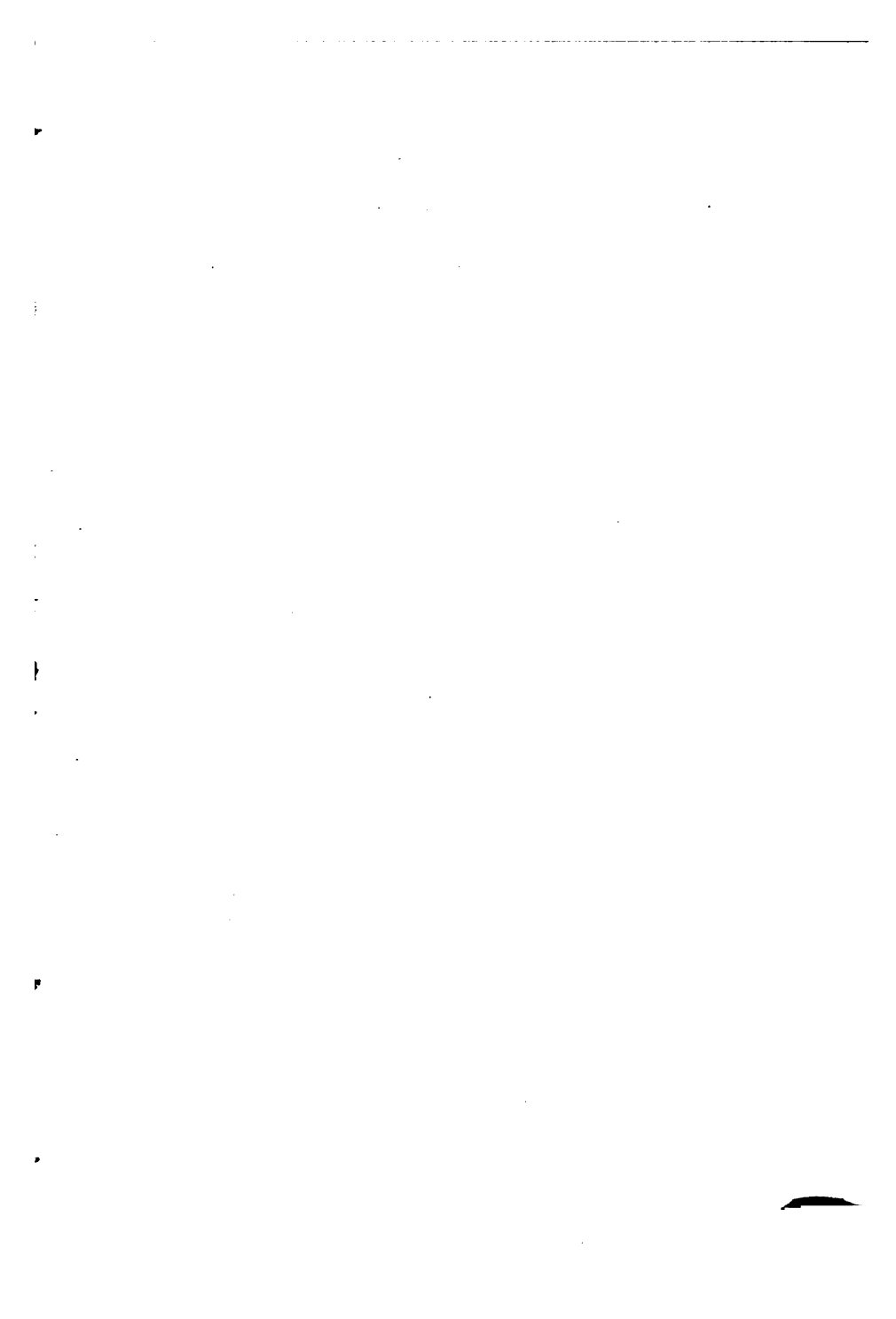
The total amount of work lost is  $4Sr \frac{51.6}{180} = Sr \times 1.146667$

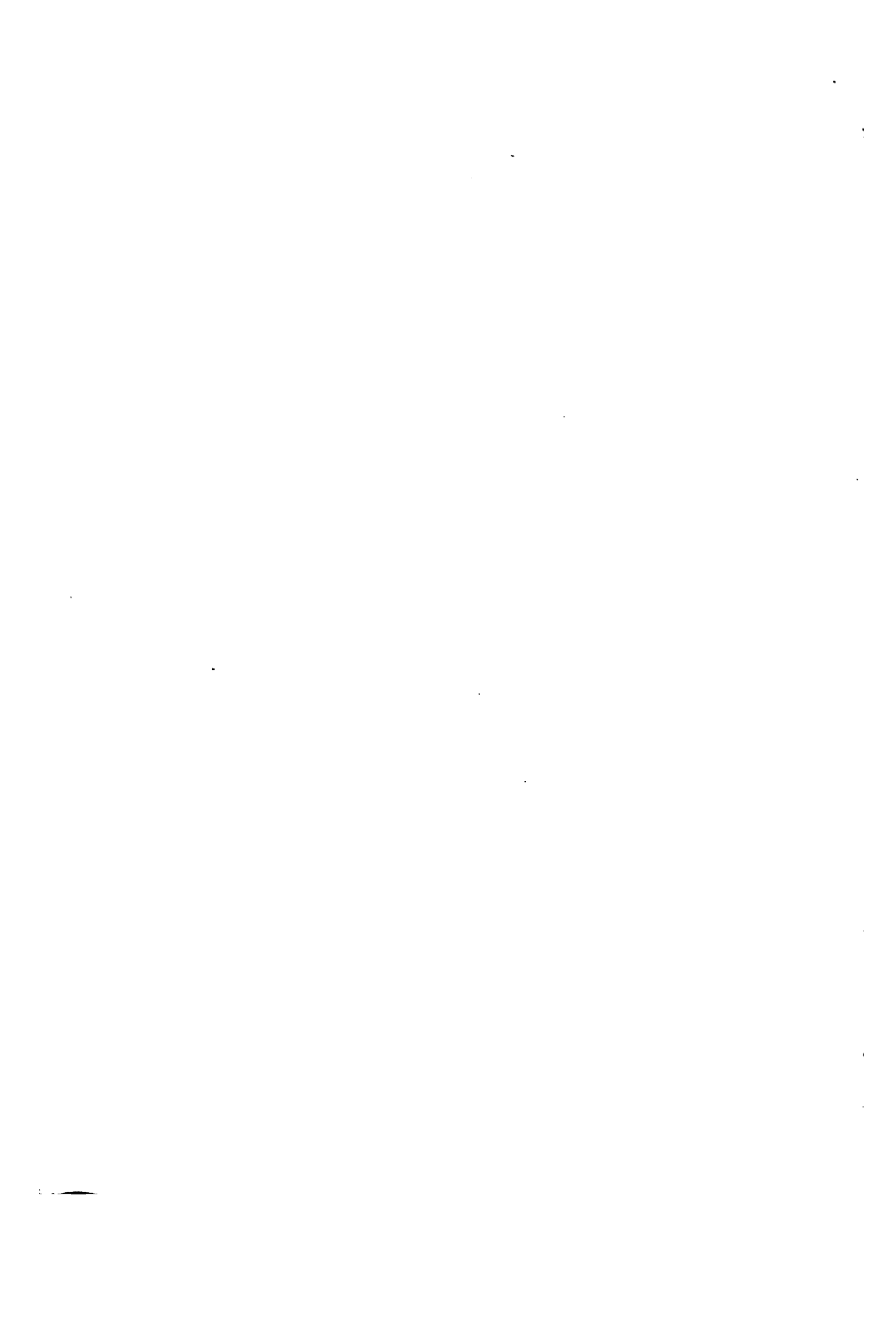
Giving for the gained or lost work.....  $Sr \times 0.084351$

If for  $r$  we substitute its value  $\frac{L}{2}$ , we have

$$w_3 = 0.0422SL. \quad (185)$$

As in the preceding article, we see that the angles determined correspond to points of minimum and maximum angular velocity of the fly-wheel, and it is easy to prove that the work gained by the fly-wheel in passing from say  $19^\circ 12'$  through  $51^\circ 36'$  is equal to the work lost in passing from  $70^\circ 48'$  through an arc of  $38^\circ 24'$ .



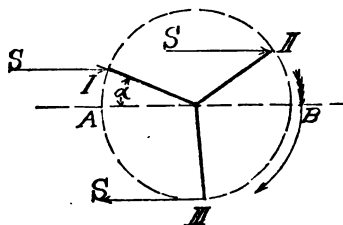


## CHAPTER XII.

(59.) **Fly-Wheel, Triple Crank, Angle  $120^\circ$ .**—Letting the notation be the same as in the preceding article, we have, for the work given out by the three cranks,

$$w_1 = Sr[(1 - \cos \alpha) + (1 - \cos(\alpha + \frac{2}{3}\pi) - \frac{2}{3}) + 1 - \cos(\alpha + \frac{4}{3}\pi - \frac{1}{2})], \quad (186)$$

FIG. 19.



which, after reduction, becomes

$$W = Sr[1 - \cos \alpha + \sqrt{3} \sin \alpha]. \quad (187)$$

Differentiating, and neglecting the constants, we have

$$\frac{dw}{d\alpha} = \sin \alpha + \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha, \quad (188)$$

which can be placed equal to  $\frac{6}{\pi}$  = the work lost in each element of arc, to find the points at which the increments of the gained and the lost work are equal.

$$\frac{1}{2}(\sin \alpha + \sqrt{3} \cos \alpha) = \sin \alpha \cos 60^\circ + \cos \alpha \sin 60^\circ,$$

$$\text{since } \frac{\sin 60^\circ}{\cos 60^\circ} = \sqrt{3} \text{ and } \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}.$$

We then have

$$\sin(\alpha + 60^\circ) = \frac{3}{\pi}.$$

Therefore,  $(\alpha + 60) = 72^\circ 44'$  and  $\alpha = 12^\circ 44'$ ,  
or  $(\alpha + 60) = 107^\circ 16'$  and  $\alpha = 47^\circ 16'$ .

Since the same phases are repeated after the cranks have passed through an angle of 60 degrees, we need consider this equation only between 0 and 60 degrees.

Expression (188) becomes a minimum for  $\alpha = 0$  or  $= 60^\circ$ , and is a maximum for  $\alpha = 30^\circ$ .

To determine the amount of work lost or gained by the fly-wheel, we substitute in equation (187) the values  $\alpha = 47^\circ 16'$  and  $\alpha = 12^\circ 44'$ .

For $\alpha = 47^\circ 16'$ equation (187) becomes.....	$Sr \times 1.5936$
For $\alpha = 12^\circ 44'$ equation (187) becomes.....	$Sr \times 0.4063$
The total amount of work gained is.....	$Sr \times 1.1873$
The total amount of work lost is for an arc	
of $34^\circ 32' = 34.533$ .....	$Sr \times 1.1511$
Giving for the gained work absorbed by the	
fly-wheel in an arc of $34.533$ .....	$Sr \times 0.0362$

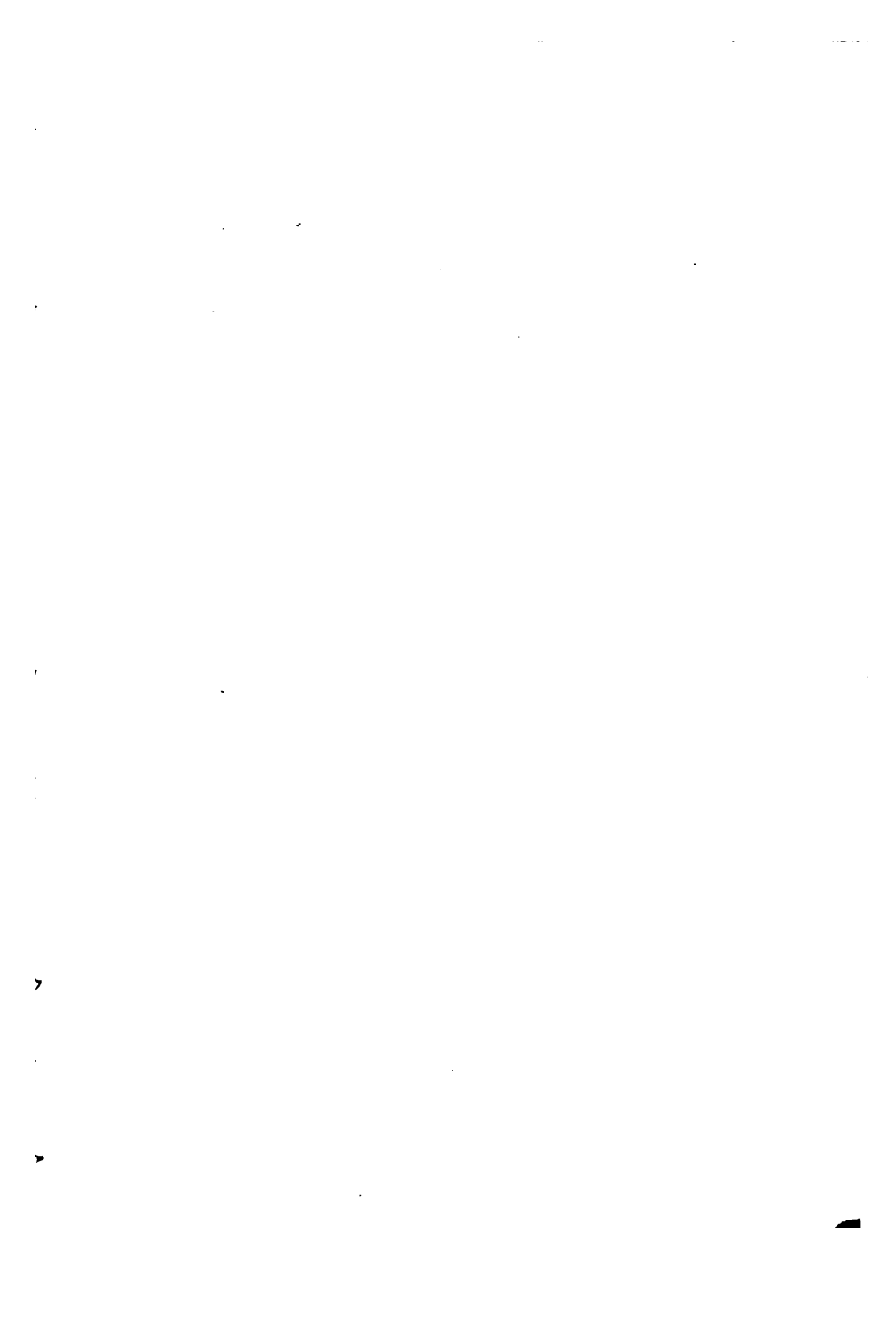
To find the work lost by the fly-wheel as a check, we have

For the work lost in an arc of $25^\circ 28'$ .....	$Sr \times 0.8488$
For the work gained in an arc of $25^\circ 28'$ .....	$Sr \times 0.8126$
Giving for the lost work given out by the fly-	
wheel in an arc of $25^\circ 28'$ .....	$Sr \times 0.0362$

If for  $r$  we substitute its value  $\frac{L}{2}$ , we have

$$w_s = 0.0181SL. \quad (189)$$

We can, in a similar manner to that already explained, determine the six points of maximum and the six points of minimum velocity of the fly-wheel.







(60.) Of the Influence of the Point of Cut-off and the Length of the Connecting-Rod upon the Fly-Wheel.—

Let  $S$  = the total pressure of the steam upon the piston-head.

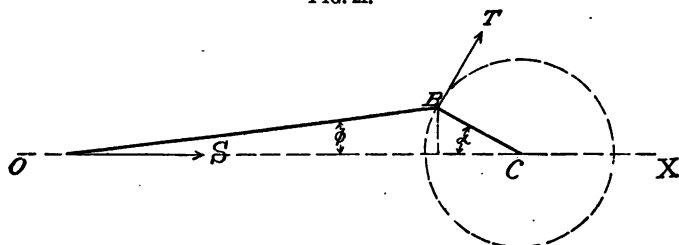
"  $r$  = radius of crank.

"  $l = nr$  = the length of the connecting-rod.

"  $\alpha$  = the angle between the crank and the centre line  $O X$ .

"  $\varphi$  = the angle between the connecting-rod and the centre line  $O X$ . (See Fig. 21.)

FIG. 21.

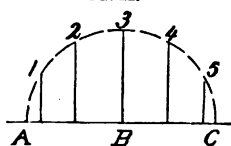


Referring to equation (170), Art. (37), we see that the increments of work given out with a varying velocity are proportional to  $\sin \alpha$ , the force  $S$  being assumed *constant*; as the crank-pin may be assumed to move in a tangential direction with a *constant* velocity, the condition of the equality of the increments of work at the points  $O$  and  $B^*$  requires that the tangential or torsional force  $T$  shall vary as the  $\sin \alpha$ . (This can be proved graphically also.)

CASE I.—Let  $S$  be constant and the length of the connecting-rod be assumed infinite.

With a radius  $AB$ , Fig. 22, representing the constant force  $S$  acting on the piston to a convenient scale, describe the semi-circle  $A 3 C$ . Divide this semi-perimeter into any number

FIG. 22.



\* Theorem of virtual velocities.

of equal spaces, as 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, C. From these points drop verticals to the line AC; these verticals will represent the tangential forces  $T$  at these points.

If we lay off a horizontal line, as OX, Fig. 23, representing the semi-perimeter of the crank-circle to any convenient scale, and divide it into six equal parts, and upon these divisions erect verticals of equal length to the verticals in

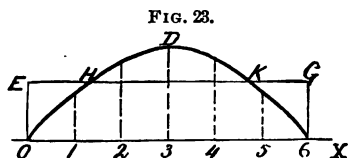
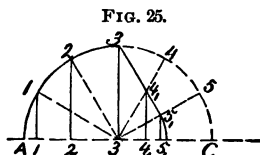
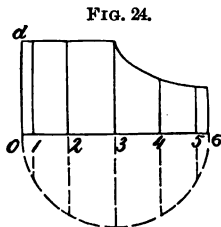


Fig. 22, we obtain the curve of sines OD6, and the area of this figure, OD6O, represents the work done in one stroke. The work lost by the engine, being assumed lost

uniformly, can be represented by the rectangle OEGXO, in which the vertical OE = G6 = the work done in one stroke divided by the distance O6, and the sum of the areas of EHO + KG6 = area DKH.

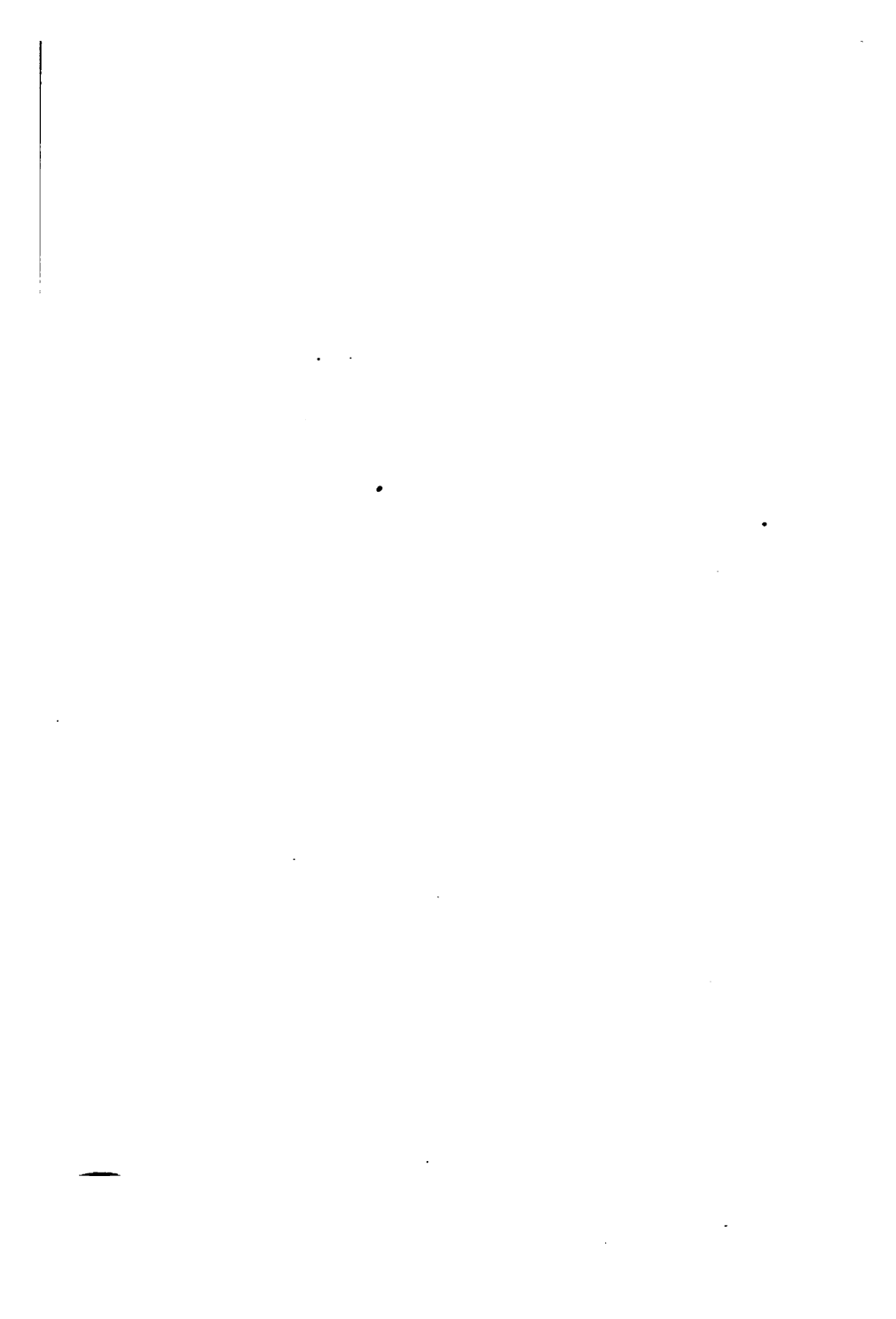
CASE II.—Let  $S$  be variable (steam cut-off) and the length of the connecting-rod assumed infinite.

The different pressures caused by cutting off steam can be calculated by Mariotte's law, or more correctly taken from an indicator diagram, as shown in Fig. 24, by laying off versines, say for each 30 degrees of arc on a diameter equal to the length of the indicator diagram.



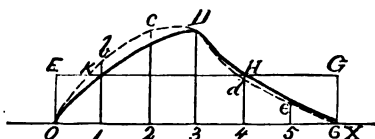
With the greatest force as a radius = Oa, Fig. 24, describe





the semi-circle A 3 C with 3 as a centre, Fig. 25; divide this into six equal arcs and draw the radii 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 to 3; upon these radii lay off the forces as measured from the corresponding ordinate of the indicator diagram, Fig. 24. Connecting these extremities we have the curve A 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and the verticals 11, 22, 33, 4, 4, 5, 5; from the intersections of this curve with the radii to the line A C give the tangential forces acting upon the crank.

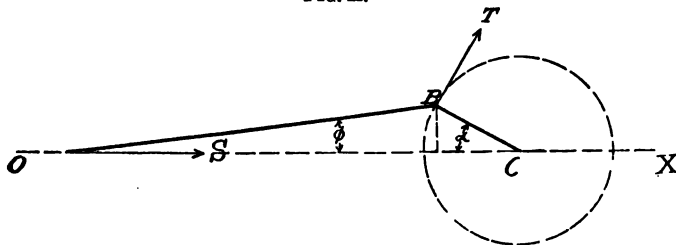
FIG. 26.



If we divide the line  $OX$ , Fig. 26, representing the length of half the crank-circle to any convenient scale, into six equal parts, and at the points of division erect verticals equal in length to the verticals in Fig. 25, we obtain the irregular solid curve  $ODX$ . The area of this figure,  $ODXO$ , equals the work done in one stroke.

CASE III.—Let the force  $S$  be variable and the length of the connecting-rod be taken into consideration.

**FIG. 21.**



Referring to Fig. 21, we see that the effect of the connect-

ing-rod of finite length is to cause the piston to move farther than the crank-pin in a horizontal direction in the first and fourth half strokes, and to move a less distance than the crank in a horizontal direction in the second and third half strokes. This can be shown in the following manner:

We have, for the work done in the cylinder with a *variable* velocity and on the crank-pin with a *constant* velocity,

$$w = Sr[(1 - \cos \alpha) + n(1 - \cos \varphi)]; \quad (190)$$

$$\sin^2 \varphi = \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{n^2}, \text{ since } r \sin \alpha = nr \sin \varphi;$$

$$\cos \varphi = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \varphi} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{n^2}} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{n^2} - \frac{1}{8} \frac{\sin^4 \alpha}{n^4};$$

$$w = Sr \left[ 1 - \cos \alpha + \frac{\sin^2 \alpha}{2n} \right].$$

Neglecting quantities containing greater than the second power of  $\frac{\sin \alpha}{n}$ , and differentiating, we have

$$\frac{dw}{d\alpha} = Sr \left[ \sin \alpha + \frac{1}{2n} 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha \right],$$

and the tangential force which is proportional to the first differential coefficient of the work, since the velocity of the crank-pin is constant, is proportional to

$$\sin \alpha + \frac{\sin 2\alpha}{2n}. \quad (191)$$

Attention must be paid to the signs of the circular functions.

Laying down a straight line OX, Fig. 26, dividing it, and erecting ordinates as before, we lay off the length of



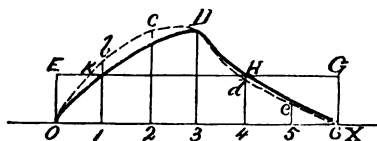
—

—



these ordinates, which in the first quadrant are greater and in the second quadrant less by  $\frac{\sin 2a}{2n}$  than for the solid curve O D X.

FIG. 26.



In the third quadrant the ordinates will be less and in the fourth quadrant greater by  $\frac{\sin 2a}{2n}$  than in Case II., giving the broken line curve O b c d e 6.

The work lost, being lost uniformly, can be represented by the rectangle O E G X O, and the height of this rectangle = O E = G X is equal to the work done in one stroke, represented by the figure O b D d X O, divided by half the length of the crank-circle = O X.

The areas of these figures, as also the equal amounts of work lost and gained by the fly-wheel, can be calculated by means of Simpson's rule, or more conveniently by the use of the polar planimeter.

Table IV. gives the work lost and gained by the fly-wheel in terms of the fractional part of the whole work done by *one* cylinder in one stroke, or, what is the same thing, the value of the coefficient *c* in equation (178) for the common values of  $n = \frac{l}{r}$ , and the usual points of cut-off when the influence of the weight and velocity of the reciprocating parts is disregarded.

If we wish to use this table when the indicated horse-power of an engine is given, divide the horse-power of *one* cylinder by

the number of strokes per minute, and multiply it by 33000 foot-pounds, since the work done in one stroke

$$SL = 33000 \frac{(HP)}{N},$$

and multiply the result by the coefficient, given in the table.

TABLE IV. (*Values of c*).

[From *Des Ingenieurs Taschenbuch*, page 379.]

Engine without expansion.				Engine with expansion. Steam cut off at—						
$n = \frac{l}{r}$	Single crank.	Two cranks.	Three cranks		$\frac{3}{4}L$	$\frac{1}{2}L$	$\frac{1}{3}L$	$\frac{1}{4}L$	$\frac{1}{5}L$	$\frac{1}{6}L$
4	0.2717	0.1672	0.0693	{ Single crank	0.3741	0.4076	0.4372	0.4523	0.4625	0.4702
5	0.2577	0.1422	0.0594							
6	0.2489	0.1256	0.0504							
7	0.2489	0.1136	0.0453	{ Two cranks	0.2044	0.2250	0.2412	0.2496	0.2552	0.2594
8	0.2384	0.1046	0.0414							
Infinite	0.2105	0.0422	0.0181	{ Single crank	0.3252	0.3594	0.3916	0.4088	0.4216	0.4300
				{ Two cranks	0.0652	0.0720	0.0786	0.0820	0.0846	0.0862

It is the best plan to make use of the coefficient of single cranks for double cranks, and of the coefficient for double cranks for treble cranks, since it is sometimes necessary to disconnect one cylinder for repairs, which we should be able to do without creating such irregularities as will render the engine unserviceable.

If we take the pressures upon the crank-pin as altered by the weight and velocity of the reciprocating parts, as shown in Fig. 10, Art. 35, and treat them as explained in this article, we can obtain an exact representation of the work lost and gained by the fly-wheel. For ordinary practice, with the weight and velocity of the reciprocating parts properly adjusted, we can use the coefficients for engines without expansion in Table IV.





## CHAPTER XIII.

**(61.) The Weight of the Rim of Fly-Wheels.—**

Referring to equation (166), we see that the amount of work which any body can store up without having its velocity increased, or give out without having its velocity decreased more than the fraction  $m$  of the mean velocity  $u$ , is

$$w = \frac{m}{g} W u^2.$$

If now we place this amount of work, equal to the amount given by equation (178), as the excess or deficiency of work to be stored or given out by the fly-wheel, we have

$$\frac{m}{g} W_f u^2 = .7854 c P L d^3;$$

$$\text{therefore,} \quad W_f = 25.29 \frac{c}{m} \frac{P L d^3}{u^2}, \quad (192)$$

in which  $L$  is the length of stroke *in feet*, and  $u$  the mean velocity of the rim of the wheel *in feet per second*.

If for  $u$  we wish to substitute the mean diameter of the fly-wheel rim  $D$  and the number of strokes per minute  $N$ ,

$$u = \frac{\pi D N}{2 \times 60} = .02618 D N.$$

Squaring and substituting in formula (192), we have

$$W_f = 36899. \frac{c}{m} \frac{P L d^3}{D^2 N^2} = 1553580000 \frac{c}{m} \frac{HP}{D^2 N^2}, \quad (193)$$

The mean diameter of a fly-wheel  $D$  is usually taken at from 3 to 10 times the length of the stroke. Inspection

of formula (193) shows that, other things being equal, it will diminish the weight and cost of a fly-wheel to increase the number of strokes the diameter of the wheel, or to increase the fractional coefficient  $m$ .

**(62.) Value of the Coefficient of Steadiness  $m$ .**

—Rankine recommends taking  $m = \frac{1}{82}$  for ordinary machinery, and  $= \frac{1}{50}$  to  $\frac{1}{80}$  for machinery requiring unusual steadiness.

Watt's rule, given by Farey, and regarded by him as giving sufficient regularity for the most delicate purposes, is, "Make  $\frac{1}{2}$  the *vis viva*—i. e., the work—stored in the fly-wheel equal to the work done by the engine in  $3\frac{1}{2}$  strokes," and gives  $m = \frac{1}{80}$ .

Bourne's rule for all engines is, "Make the work stored in the fly-wheel equal to that developed by the steam-cylinder in six strokes," which would give  $m$  little greater than  $\frac{1}{80}$ , a quantity much too small for ordinary purposes, but nearer right than he is usually. Nystrom suggests making  $m$ , in practice, to vary between  $\frac{1}{10}$  and  $\frac{1}{15}$ .

Morin gives, for engines requiring great regularity, the value of  $m$  at from  $\frac{1}{37}$  to  $\frac{1}{45}$ , which conforms with the best practice, for engines of great steadiness of motion.

$m = \frac{1}{20}$  is a good value for engines in which small temporary fluctuations of speed are of little consequence.

The following values of  $m$  are taken from *Des Ingenieurs Taschenbuch*, Hütte, page 378:

For machines which will permit a very uneven motion, as for hammer-work,  $m = \frac{1}{5}$ .

For machines which permit some irregularity, as pumps, shearing-machines, etc.,  $m = \frac{1}{20}$  to  $\frac{1}{30}$ .

For machines which require an approximation to a uniform speed, as flour-mills,  $m = \frac{1}{25}$  to  $\frac{1}{35}$ .







For machines which demand a tolerably uniform speed, as weaving-machines, paper-machines, etc.,  $m = \frac{1}{80}$  to  $\frac{1}{40}$ .

For machines which demand a very uniform speed, as cotton-spinning machinery,  $m = \frac{1}{40}$  to  $\frac{1}{80}$ .

For spinning machinery for very high yarn numbers,  $m = \frac{1}{160}$ .

*Example.*—Let  $n = \frac{l}{r} = 5$ ; then from column first of the table we have  $c = .2577 = \frac{1}{4}$  approx.

Let the uniform pressure be  $P = 61.5$  pounds per square inch,  $m = \frac{1}{20}$ ,  $L = 1$  foot,  $d = 12$  inches,  $D = 5$  feet,  $N = 100$  strokes per minute.

Substituting in formula (193), we have

$$W_f = \frac{36899 \times 20 \times 61.5 \times 144}{4 \times 25 \times 10000} = 6535 \text{ pounds.}$$

Upon reflection, we see that this would be comparatively a very great weight, and, if possible, it will be best to increase the diameter of the fly-wheel, so as to lessen its weight. Letting  $D = 10$  feet, we have

$$W_f = 1634 \text{ pounds,}$$

with an equal coefficient  $m$  of steadiness.

**(63.) Area of the Cross-Section of the Rim of a Fly-Wheel.**—*Given the weight and mean diameter of the rim of a fly-wheel to determine the area of its cross-section.*

Let  $D$  be the mean diameter in feet of a fly-wheel rim.

“  $W_f$  be the weight in pounds.

“  $F$  be the cross-section of a fly-wheel rim in square inches

We have for the mean perimeter in inches

$$12\pi D,$$

and for the volume of the rim in cubic inches

$$12\pi DF.$$

One cubic inch of iron weighs about .26 of a pound, and we therefore have

$$W_f = .26 \times 12\pi FD.$$

$$\text{Therefore,} \quad F = .10176 \frac{W_f}{D}. \quad (194)$$

*Examples.*—Let  $W_f = 6535$  pounds.

$$\text{" } D = 5 \text{ feet.}$$

$$\text{We have} \quad F = .10176 \frac{6535}{5} = 133.05 \text{ square inches}$$

Again, Let  $W_f = 1634$  pounds.

$$\text{" } D = 10 \text{ feet.}$$

$$\text{We have} \quad F = .10176 \frac{1634}{10} = 16.63 \text{ square inches.}$$

(64.) **Balancing the Fly-Wheel.**—When the fly-wheel is erected, great care should be taken that its centre of gravity coincides with the centre of the shaft upon which it is placed.

It is not necessary that it be *perfectly* circular, so long as its centre of gravity coincides with its axis, as will presently be shown.

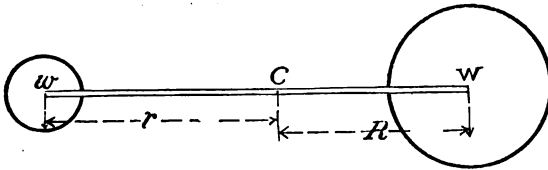
With regard to a plane passing through its centre of gravity at right angles to the axis, the wheel must be perfectly symmetrical. If it is not, the centrifugal force will give rise to a couple tending to place it in that position, and of course straining the shaft and the fly-wheel unnecessarily. In both cases these disturbing forces will increase with the square of the velocity.

*If any two masses, as  $W$  and  $w$ , are in statical equilibrium with regard to an axis  $C$ ; if caused to revolve, they will have no tendency to leave their common axis.*





FIG. 27.



Let  $W$  = weight of the larger mass.

"  $w$  = weight of the smaller mass.

"  $R$  = distance of the larger mass  $W$  from  $C$ .

"  $r$  = distance of the smaller mass  $w$  from  $C$ .

Since these bodies are assumed in statical equilibrium, we have

$$WR = wr.$$

The centrifugal force of the smaller body  $= \frac{wv^2}{gr}$ .

The centrifugal force of the larger body  $= \frac{WV^2}{gR}$ .

Letting  $N$  represent the number of turns of the connected bodies about  $C$  per second, we have

$$V = 2\pi RN, \quad v = 2\pi rN,$$

$$\text{and } \frac{wv^2}{gr} = \frac{4w\pi^2 r^2 N^2}{gr}, \quad \text{and } \frac{WV^2}{gR} = \frac{4W\pi^2 R^2 N^2}{gR}.$$

And dividing, we have

$$\frac{\frac{wv^2}{gr}}{\frac{WV^2}{gR}} = \frac{wr}{WR}.$$

But  $wr = WR$ . Hence, the centrifugal forces of the two masses are equal and opposite, which was to be shown.

The fly-wheel is sometimes purposely erected out of balance, in order to force the crank over some particular point,

but this method of proceeding results in strains upon the shaft and its bearings, which tend to injure them by causing wear and vibration, and should not be used when avoidable. Refer to Art. (35).

(65.) **Speed of the Rim of a Fly-Wheel.**—It has been stated in article (61) that increasing the speed of the rim of a fly-wheel, or, what is the same thing, increasing its diameter and number of revolutions, one or both, is productive of economy in its weight.

There is, however, a limit beyond which the speed of rim cannot be driven without bursting the rim.

If we suppose the rim to be solid, and neglect the support that it receives from its arms, we first have the case in which centrifugal force acts in a similar manner to the outward bursting-pressure of water. (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. VI., Art. 363.)

Letting  $T$  = the tensile strength per foot of area,

“  $\frac{D}{2}$  = mean radius of rim in feet,

“  $u$  = velocity of rim in feet per second,

“  $G$  = weight per cubic foot,

“  $p$  = radial force of each cubic foot due to centrifugal force,

we have for the centrifugal force of each cubic foot

$-p = \frac{2Gu^2}{gD}$ , and also, as shown in Weisbach's *Mechanics of*

*Engineering*, the resisting force is  $p = \frac{2T}{D}$ . Equating these

values, we have  $T = \frac{Gu^2}{g}$ .

Therefore,

$$u = \sqrt{\frac{g}{G}T}. \quad (195)$$







*Examples.*—For a cast-iron rim, assuming  $T=2592000$  18320 pounds per square foot, and its weight  $G=450$  pounds per cubic foot, we have for its bursting speed

$$u = \sqrt{\frac{32.2 \times 2592000}{450}} = 430.7 \text{ feet per second.}$$

If we use a factor of safety of 10, we have

$$u = \sqrt{\frac{32.2 \times 259200}{450}} = 136.2 \text{ feet per second}$$

for a safe speed.

The speed of rim of fly-wheels is in some cases pushed to about 80 feet per second, but is probably not often exceeded.

It is of interest to note that if 5000 pounds per square inch be regarded as a safe strain for a railway tire when subjected to shocks occurring while in motion, the greatest speed of a locomotive with safety may be deduced.

$$\text{We have } u = \sqrt{\frac{32.2 \times 720000}{490}} = 217.1 \text{ feet per second,}$$

or about 2.47 miles per minute.

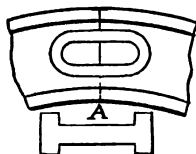
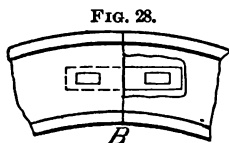
## CHAPTER XIV.

(66.) **Centrifugal Stress on the Arms of a Fly-Wheel.**—In the case just discussed the fly-wheel has been supposed to rely entirely upon the strength of its solid rim, regardless of any support it might have from the arms; when, however, large wheels are constructed, the difficulties attendant upon handling them, as well as the expense of making large castings, make it necessary to cast the rim in sections, which are put together in place, the arm sometimes





being cast with its section of rim, which is the best method when practicable, and sometimes in a separate piece. These



segments on being put in place are caused to abut firmly upon each other, and held in position by means of a prisoner and keys, as shown at B, or by means of links, as shown at A, Fig. 28. A double-headed bolt sometimes takes the place of the link. Both link and bolt when used are heated and then allowed to contract in place, drawing the ends of the segments solidly together.

For various practical mechanical reasons, the strength of the bolts, prisoners or links cannot be relied upon, and they should only be considered as fastenings to preserve the form of the fly-wheel.

The arm for each segment should be so proportioned as to support with perfect safety its weight when at its lowest position, and also the stress due to its centrifugal and tangential force, a slight taper being given to the arm, increasing from the rim to the hub, to allow for the weight and centrifugal force of the arm itself.

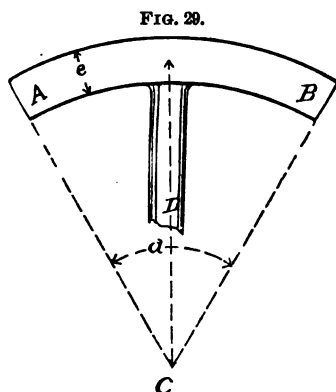
The centrifugal force of any mass is exactly what would result if its whole mass is supposed concentrated at its centre of gravity and the motion of this point alone considered. We have (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. III., Art. 115), for the distance from the centre of the wheel to the centre of gravity of the segment, =  $x$ ,

$$x = \frac{\sin \frac{a}{2}}{a} \left[ 1 - \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{e}{D} \right)^2 \right] D,$$





in which  $e$  is the thickness of rim,  $a$  = the angle  $ACB$ , and  $D$  is its mean diameter. Fig. 29.



Let  $W_r$  = the weight of the rim in pounds.

“  $M$  = the number of sections = number of arms into which the rim is divided.

“  $C$  = the centrifugal force of each segment.

“  $u$  = the velocity of the rim in feet per second.

“  $v$  = the velocity of the centre of gravity of each segment.

We have 
$$C = \frac{W_r}{M} \frac{v^2}{gx};$$

and since 
$$u : v :: D : 2x,$$

we have 
$$v^2 = \frac{4x^2 u^2}{D^2}.$$

Substituting the value of  $x$  given above, we have

$$C = \frac{W_r}{M} \left( \frac{4xu^2}{gD^2} \right) = 4 \frac{W_r}{M} \frac{u^2}{gD} \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{e}{D} \right)^2 \right\} \frac{\sin \frac{a}{2}}{a}.$$

In this latter formula, if  $e$  is very small in comparison to  $D$ , we can neglect the small term  $\frac{1}{8}\left(\frac{e}{D}\right)^2$ , and the equation

becomes 
$$C = 4 \frac{W_r}{M} \frac{u^2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}{gDa}.$$

If to this expression for the intensity of the centrifugal force of each segment we add its weight for its lowest position, we have, calling  $Y$  the strain on any arm in the direction of the radius of the wheel,

$$Y = \frac{W_r}{M} \left\{ 1 + 4 \frac{u^2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}{gDa} \right\}; \quad (196)$$

and since  $u^2 = .0006853924 D^2 N^2$ , we have

$$Y = \frac{W_r}{M} \left\{ 1 + \frac{.00274156 D N^2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2}}{ga} \right\}, \quad (197)$$

in which  $g = 32.2$  feet per second.

If we divide the intensity of the force  $Y$  by the safe strain in tension per square inch of the material of the arm, we obtain the required cross-section to resist rupture from the centrifugal force and weight of each segment.

*Example.*—Let  $W_r = 1634$  pounds. Let  $M = 6$ —i. e., the rim be divided into six parts, each having its arm. Let  $D = 10$  feet and  $N = 100$  strokes per minute.

We also have  $\frac{\alpha}{2} = 30^\circ$ , and  $\alpha = \frac{2\pi}{6} = 1.0472$ .

$$Y = 272.37 \left\{ 1 + \frac{.00274156 \times 10 \times 100^2 \times .5}{32.2 \times 1.0472} \right\} = 5.096 \times 272.37 =$$

1388 pounds approximately.







(67.) **Tangential Stress on the Arms of a Fly-Wheel for a Single Crank.**—In addition to the stress on the arm due to its weight and centrifugal force, each arm sustains a tangential strain at its extremity due to the inertia of the rim, which, in case of sudden stoppages, is sometimes of very great intensity.

For the case of any ordinary fly-wheel, *whose only office is to equalize the work given out in each element of time or arc,*

Letting  $R$  = the mean radius of the rim in feet,

“  $X$  = the sum of the tangential forces at the extremities of the arms in pounds,

we have, for the work given out or absorbed for each element  $da$  of arc,

$$XRda.$$

We also have, equation (33), for the work received from the steam-cylinder for each element  $da$  of arc,

$$Sr \sin a da,$$

and, equation (35), for the work given out uniformly for each element  $da$  of arc,  $Sr \frac{2}{\pi} da$ .

We see that the rim is called upon at certain points or during certain arcs to assist or resist the work given out by the steam-cylinder.

If we place

$$XRda = Sr \sin a da - Sr \frac{2}{\pi} da, \quad (198)$$

or 
$$X = \frac{Sr}{R} \left( \sin a - \frac{2}{\pi} \right),$$

we obtain the measure of the tangential force  $X$ .

$$\text{For } a = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 39^\circ 32' 25'' \\ 140^\circ 27' 35'' \\ 219^\circ 32' 25'' \\ 320^\circ 27' 35'' \end{array} \right\} X = 0.$$

For  $\alpha = 90^\circ = 270^\circ$  we have

$$X = +.36338 \frac{Sr}{R}.$$

For  $\alpha = 0^\circ = 180^\circ$  we have

$$X = -.636618 \frac{Sr}{R}. \quad (199)$$

This last value of  $X$  represents the maximum value of  $X$ , being its value for the two dead points; and if we divide this by the number of arms, we obtain the force at the extremity of each arm which tends to bend or to break it at its junction with the hub of the wheel, or the rim. We have (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 272) the following equation for a beam fixed at one end and loaded at the other:

$$T = \frac{Y}{F} + \left( \frac{X}{M} \right) \frac{le}{W},$$

in which  $M$  = the number of arms;  $F$  = cross-section of an arm in square inches;  $W$  = its measure of the moment of flexure;  $l$  = the length of arm in inches;  $T$  = the proof (or safe) stress per square inch;  $Y$  = the radial stress on each arm;  $X$  = the tangential stress on each arm; and  $e$  = the half diameter of the arm in the plane of the fly-wheel; or inversely,

$$F = \frac{1}{T} \left\{ Y + \frac{Fe}{W} \left( \frac{X}{M} \right) l \right\}. \quad (200)$$

In this formula, for round and elliptical arms

$$\frac{Fe}{W} = \frac{4}{e}.$$

For rectangular arms,

$$\frac{Fe}{W} = \frac{3}{e}.$$

(Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Art. 236, Sec. IV.)  
In formula (200) the value of  $e$  remains to be determined





approximately. This can be done by substituting in either of the two following formulæ, and taking the greater value,

$$e = \frac{WTM}{Xl}. \quad (201)$$

(Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Art. 235, Sec. IV.)

$$F = \frac{Y}{T}. \quad (202)$$

*Example.*—Let us assume the shape of the arm of the fly-wheel already discussed to be elliptical.

$$Y = 282 \text{ pounds,} \quad \frac{X}{M} = 141 \text{ pounds.}$$

We have, equation (202),

$$\pi eb = F = \frac{Y}{T}.$$

Therefore, 
$$e = \frac{Y}{\pi b T}.$$

in which  $b$  = the smaller  $\frac{1}{2}$ -diameter of the arm assumed, and, equation (201), since  $W = \frac{\pi e^3 b}{4}$  for an ellipse,

$$e = 2\sqrt{\frac{Xl}{\pi b MT}}.$$

(Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Art. 231, Sec. IV.)

Let  $b = 1''$ ,  $T = 1800$ , and  $l = 60$  inches.

$$e = \frac{282 \times 7}{22 \times 1800} = .05 \text{ inch,}$$

or 
$$e = \sqrt{\frac{141 \times 60 \times 7}{22 \times 1800}} = 2\sqrt{\frac{592.2}{396}} = 2.44 \text{ inches.}$$

The second value of  $e = 2.44$  inches must be substituted in formula (200), and we have

$$F = \frac{1}{T} \left\{ Y + \frac{4}{e} \left( \frac{X}{M} \right) l \right\} = \frac{1}{1800} \left\{ 282 + \frac{4 \times 141 \times 60}{2.44} \right\}$$

$$= 7.862 \text{ square inches.}$$

We have assumed  $b = 1$  inch; and since  $F = \pi eb$ , we have

$$e = \frac{7}{22} \times 7.86 = 2.5 \text{ inches.}$$

We thus see that each arm of a fly-wheel of the dimensions indicated should be of an elliptical form, whose major and minor axes are respectively 5 and 2 inches.\*

It is customary to give the arms a slight taper from the hub to the rim.

**(68.) Work Stored in the Arms of the Fly-Wheel.—**

If we wish to take into account the weight of the arms in estimating the work stored in the fly-wheel, we have, letting  $u$  = velocity of rim,  $W_a$  = the total weight of the arms, and  $w$  = work stored,

$$w = 0.325 \frac{W_a}{2g} u^2, \text{ approximately,}$$

which can be added to the work stored in the rim.

For a more general and less practical analytical discussion of fly-wheels, reference may be made to the works of Morin, Dulos, Poncelet and Resal.

Dr. R. Proel, in his *Versuch einer Graphischen Dynamik*, gives very clear and elegant graphical methods of represent-

---

\* If the power of the engine is conveyed by means of a band or geared fly-wheel, we must calculate the tangential stress upon the arms by means of the theorem of moments, regarding the crank as the short lever at whose extremity the whole steam-pressure acts.







ing the work lost and gained by a fly-wheel under various conditions.

It perhaps appears superfluous to some of our readers to enter into detail to so great an extent as has here been done, but the danger and loss resulting from the accidental breakage of a fly-wheel demand the most painstaking care in establishing its dimensions.

**(69.) The Working-Beam.**—The working-beam is becoming less used as the speed of the steam-engine is increased; it is preferably constructed of wrought iron or steel, or, if made of cast iron, is in many instances bound around with wrought iron. Its form, if solid, should be parabolic, with the vertex at the point where the connecting-rod joins it, and the load at that point is the total pressure of the steam upon the piston-head. (Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Arts. 251–52–53.)

The working-beam is supposed to be fixed at its central bearing, and thus becomes a beam fixed at one end and loaded at the other. See Table VI.

Where web-bracing is used in working-beams, the graphical method will afford the simplest solution. (See *Graphical Statics*, Du Bois.)

**(70.) General Considerations.**—The recent improvements in parallel motions will probably lead to their more general use in the place of guides and slides. A most interesting and instructive little work, *How to Draw a Straight Line*, by A. B. Kempe, suggests to the mechanician many forms which can be adapted to the steam-engine with little trouble.

In the foundation and framework of engines every precaution must be taken to obtain RIGIDITY and immovability.

Too much stress cannot be laid upon this point; an in-

secure foundation inevitably injures, and perhaps ruins, the engine upon it.

The centrifugal governor will be considered in Chap. XVIII. It forms one of the principal topics in almost every work on the steam-engine.

The practical defects of the centrifugal governor are insurmountable when a perfectly regular speed is desired of the engine. They are as follows:

(1.) The engine must go fast in order to go slow, or the reverse, since the balls cannot move without a change of speed in the engine and themselves.

(2.) The opening of the steam-valve is dependent upon the angle which the arms attached to the balls form with the central spindle around which they revolve.

Thus, an engine having its full amount of work, and governed by an ordinary ball-governor, will be kept at a uniform speed by the governor so long as the average resistance to be overcome by the engine remains constant; but whenever any of the work is taken off, the speed of the engine will be increased to a higher rate, corresponding to the diminished work, and at this faster speed the engine will then run uniformly under the mastery of the governor so long as the work continues without further alteration. This arises from the fact that the degree of opening of the steam-valve is directly controlled by the angle to which the governor-balls are raised by their velocity of revolution, the steam-valve being moved only by a change of speed, and consequently by a change of the angle of suspension of the governor-balls; whence it follows that a larger supply of steam for overcoming any increase of work can be obtained only in conjunction with a smaller angle of the suspension-rods of the governor-balls, and consequently with a slower speed, and that a larger angle of the ball-rods, and consequently a higher speed, must be attained in order to reduce





the supply of steam for meeting any reduction of work to be done by the engine.

(3.) The governor must be sensitive—*i. e.*, quick to act. This result is usually attained in the centrifugal governor by giving to the balls a speed much greater than that of the engine, so that a slight variation of speed in the engine is multiplied in the governor many times.

A high speed, however, is attended with the disadvantage of rapid wear, and, in the case of an ordinary governor, wear such as to admit of any lost motion is attended with much trouble to the engineer and sudden variations of speed in the engine.

(4.) The governor must have power, which means an even and sure motion of the valve notwithstanding the almost unavoidable defects of workmanship, such as the sticking of the valve or the binding of the valve-stem through careless packing of the stuffing-box. In the ordinary governor this power is sought to be obtained either by a high speed, the defects of which have already been pointed out, or by means of very heavy balls, which results in a very cumbersome and large machine, besides adding largely to the expense.

Thus we see that not only is the speed of the steam-engine entirely different with different loads, but also that with a constant load the speed varies between limits which are determined by the sensitiveness of the governor and is at no time regular.

The necessity of a very sensitive governor is done away with by the use of a properly proportioned fly-wheel.

The use of the governor to determine the point of cut-off, as shown in the Corliss engines, if the fly-wheel be of the proper weight and size, is attended with great regularity of speed and economy of steam. Siemens' chronometric governor, in which first the inertia of a pendulum and after-

ward hydraulic resistance were used as a *point d'appui* to move the valve from, produces a very regular speed of engine (*Proceedings of the Institution of Mechanical Engineers*, January, 1866), but is too costly for general use.

Marks' Isochronous Governor (patented), in which the motion of the valve precedes any change of speed in the governor-balls, takes advantage of both the inertia and centrifugal force of the governor-balls in order to perfectly control the engine.

A vast number of forms of governor of varying merit have been invented, this portion of the steam-engine appearing to be the most attractive to, and the most considered by, mechanics and engineers.

The only test of beauty and elegance of design in an engine is fitness and perfect proportion to the stresses placed upon the various parts.

The severest simplicity of design should be adhered to. Every pound of metal, where it does not subserve some useful purpose, every attempt at mere ornament, is a defect, and should be avoided.

The well-educated engineer should combine the qualities of the practical man and the physicist; and the more he blends these together, making each mould and soften what the other would seem to dictate if allowed to act alone, the more will his works be successful and attain the exact object for which they are designed.

The steam-boiler and its construction will be found to be very thoroughly treated in Professor Trowbridge's *Heat and Heat Engines*, in Wilson's *Steam-boilers*, and in *The Steam-Engine*, by Professor Rankine.

**(71.) Note on the Taper of Connecting-Rods.**—The following remark, page 62, needs qualification :

“It is customary to make round connecting-rods with a







taper of about one-eighth of an inch per foot, from the centre to the necks, which should be of the calculated diameter. Experiment does not show an increased strength from a tapering form."

Passed Assistant Engineer C. H. Manning,\* in a pleasant correspondence with the writer, differed from him, deeming it a better method to taper connecting-rods from the crank-pin end to the cross-head end, as "experience had shown that connecting-rods usually failed at the crank-pin."

Led by this discussion to make a more thorough investigation into the stress upon connecting-rods due to their own inertia than he had before deemed necessary, the writer submits the results, hoping they may be of interest to engineers engaged in the designing of mechanism.

The connecting-rod, if of *wrought iron*, must be considered either, 1st, as a short column, tending to rupture by crushing, or 2d, as a long column, tending to rupture by buckling. The tendency to fail in tension can be neglected, as being much less than in the two cases mentioned.

In the first case it is obvious that tapering will not add to its strength if we neglect the stress due to its inertia and weight.

In the second case, theoretically, if we disregard the stress in flexure due to the inertia and weight of the connecting-rod, the increase in its diameter will be a maximum at its centre. (See Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, Sec. IV., Art. 267.)

The connecting-rod, if of *steel*, may be considered, 1st, as a tension-rod, tending to fail in tension, or 2d, as a long column, tending to rupture by buckling. The ability of steel to withstand a much greater stress in compression than in tension avoids the necessity of considering it as a short

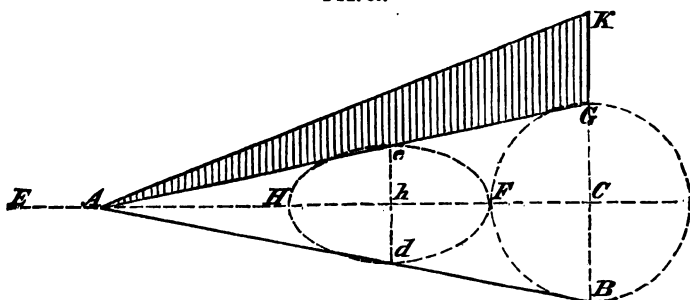
---

\* Instructor in steam engineering, U. S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md.

column, failing by crushing. In both cases the inertia and weight of the rod are disregarded.

These are the general conditions which have controlled the mechanical engineer in the consideration of the proportions of wrought-iron or steel connecting-rods. In addition, it has been customary, in order to meet an unknown stress in flexure due to the inertia of the rod, to increase the diameter of the rod at the middle, or latterly to give an increased diameter at the crank-pin, and taper from this to the smallest dimension of the rod at the necks or neck, this increase being purely empirical.

FIG. 30.



Another correspondent says: "Where iron and steel are used, the figures adopted as constants must vary greatly, especially with steel. The value of  $E$  (modulus of elasticity) varies *enormously*;" with which opinion the writer agrees perfectly, only regretting that the very basis of all correct calculations is thus taken from us, and we are forced to be contented with results which have a reasonable probability of correctness if we assume average values for the safe stresses per square inch and the moduli of elasticity of the material with which we are dealing.

If a straight line,  $AB$ , Fig. 30, have its extremities  $A$  and  $B$  respectively caused to move reciprocally upon the





straight line E A H and in the perimeter of the circle B F G, any point upon the line A B as  $d$  will trace an approximate ellipse as  $d H e F$ .

If, now, we let the length of the line  $AB = l$ ; the radius  $CB$  of the circle  $= r$ ; the variable distance of the point  $d$  from the point  $A = Ad = x$ ; we have the semi-major axis of this ellipse  $hF = hH = r$ , and the semi-minor axis  $hd = he = \frac{x}{l}r$ , and the radius of curvature of the osculatory circle at the vertex  $d$  of the semi-minor axis,

$$R = \frac{l}{x}r. \quad (203)$$

The maximum resistance due to its inertia of any small mass  $m$  at the end B of the rod A B, to motion in the direction B C, is equal to its centrifugal force,

$$c = \frac{mv^2}{r}, \quad (204)$$

in which  $v$  = the linear velocity of the point B in feet per second.

(For a demonstration of this refer to a paper by F. A. P. Barnard, *Transactions of the American Institute*.)

Observing now that in the position shown in the figure every point on the line A B as  $d$  is moving with a velocity  $v$  in an arc of an osculatory circle whose radius is  $R = \frac{l}{x}r$ , equation (203), we have the means of determining the resistance due to the inertia of each element of mass  $m$ .

For the point  $d$  it would be

$$\frac{mv^2}{R} = \frac{mxv^2}{lr} \quad (205)$$

for the point A, since  $x = 0$ ,  $R = \infty$ , and the resistance of a

mass  $m$  would be  $= 0$ . We thus see, equation (205), that the resistance of each element of mass due its inertia to motion in a direction at right angles to  $EAC$  is directly proportional to its distance  $= x$  from the point  $A$ .

If, now, for the line  $AB$  we substitute a rod of uniform cross-section  $= F$ , we have

$$m = \frac{F\gamma dx}{g}, \quad (206)$$

in which  $\gamma$  = weight per cubic unit, and  $g = 32.2$  feet per second,  $F$  being taken in square units.

Substituting this value of  $m$  in equation (205), and integrating between the limits  $x = 0$  and  $= l$ , we have, denoting the whole resistance of the rod  $AB$  by  $P$ ,

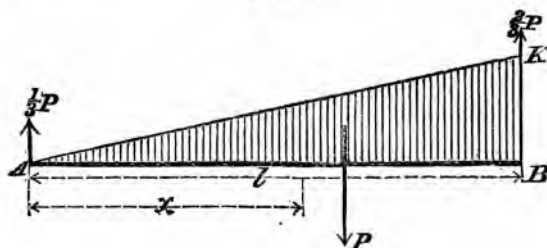
$$P = \int_0^l \frac{F\gamma v^2}{g l r} x dx = \frac{F\gamma v^2}{2gr} l,$$

or since the weight of the rod  $= G = F\gamma l$ ,

$$P = \frac{Gv^2}{2gr}. \quad (207)$$

And since this load upon the rod due to the resistance of its own inertia increases uniformly from the end  $A$  to the end  $B$ , the rod can, with sufficient approximation, be supposed

FIG. 31.









in the condition of a horizontal beam loaded with a triangularly-shaped load, as shown, Fig. 31, in the cross-hatched portion A K B.

For a vertical engine we can neglect the weight of the connecting-rod, considering only the stress due to its inertia.

For the moment of flexure of any cross-section at a distance  $x$  from the extremity  $A$  we have, letting  $c$  = the load per unit of length at the point  $K$ ,

$$\frac{1}{8}Px - \frac{1}{8}\frac{c}{l}x^3 = \frac{1}{8}P\left(x - \frac{x^3}{l}\right), \quad (208)$$

which becomes a maximum for  $x = l\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} = 0.578l$ , at which point, therefore, the maximum cross-section of the connecting-rod should be placed.

In horizontal engines it is necessary to take into consideration the weight of the rod, as well as its inertia; the weight of the rod may be regarded as a uniformly distributed load always acting in one direction.

For the cross-section, at a distance  $x$  from the extremity  $A$ , the moment of flexure is, letting  $G$  = whole weight of rod =  $\gamma l$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} & \left(\frac{1}{8}P + \frac{1}{2}G\right)x - \left(\gamma\frac{x^3}{2} + \frac{1}{8}\frac{c}{l}x^3\right) \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{8}P + \frac{1}{2}G\right)x - \frac{G}{2l}x^2 - \frac{P}{8l^2}x^3, \end{aligned} \quad (209)$$

which is a maximum for

$$x = -\frac{Gl}{2P} \pm l\sqrt{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{G}{2P} + \frac{G^2}{4P^2}}. \quad (210)$$

But we have, from equation (207),

$\frac{G}{2P} = \frac{gr}{v^2}$ , in which  $g$  = acceleration of gravity,  $v$  = the linear velocity of the crank-pin,  $B$ , in feet per second, and  $r$  = the

radius of the crank in feet. Substituting this value in equation (210), we have

$$x = l \left\{ -\frac{gr}{v^2} \pm \sqrt{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{gr}{v^2} + \left(\frac{gr}{v^2}\right)^2} \right\}, \quad (211)$$

which shows that as the velocity of the crank-pin increases the value of  $x$  approaches more nearly to  $l\sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} = 0.578l$ , but can never quite equal it.

Referring to equation (209), and taking  $P$  = zero, we find the maximum value of  $x = \frac{l}{2} = 0.5l$ .

We thus see that the greatest moment of flexure of any connecting-rod lies between the limits  $0.5l$  and  $0.578l$ , measured from the point A.

It is of interest further to note that the crank-pin takes one-half the stress due to the weight of the rod, and two-thirds of the stress due to the inertia of the rod.

The end, A, takes one-third of the stress due to the inertia of the rod, alternately increasing and decreasing the stress upon the guides to this amount, and one-half the stress due to its weight.

In engines having a large number of revolutions per minute  $P$  becomes worthy of notice. In slow-moving engines it is very small, and may be neglected.

From these considerations the writer is of the opinion that the failure of connecting-rods at the neck nearest the crank-pin, *if they are properly proportioned*, is probably due to the crank-pins being out of truth, or to the seizing of heated boxes on the crank-pin, rather than to the weight or inertia of the rods themselves.

The assumption of a connecting-rod of uniform cross-section is manifestly incorrect, and only serves to prove generally a principle which should be recognized.

In the case of a practical application, graphical methods





taking cognizance of the usual changes in cross-section must be used for a series of approximations. (Vide Du Bois's *Graphical Statics*, or Reuleaux, *Der Constructeur*.)

---

## CHAPTER XV.

(72) **The Limitations of the Steam-Engine.**—Perhaps there is no more unsafe proceeding in science than to attempt to predict the limitation of the development of any of its results. Yet the theory of the steam-engine has so far been developed as to seem to permit us to mark out the boundaries of its progress with tolerable accuracy.

At least, we trust that a full criticism of its present deficiencies, and a deduction of its limitations from known laws, will interest such of our readers as are engaged in the improvement of this machine.

In this lecture we will consider the steam-engine alone, as it is in no wise responsible for the economy of the boiler which supplies the steam, or for the losses incurred in conveying the steam from the boiler to the engine.

The boiler should be considered apart from the engine; and it is well to incidentally remark here that the performances of the best types of boiler leave but little room for improvement so far as evaporation is concerned.

It is rather in the utilization of the steam after it reaches the engine that we must look for progress, and in this point, we take it, lies the value of a thorough investigation of the machine itself.

The well-known formula for the horse-power of a steam-engine\* contains three factors, which can be varied at will

---

\*  $\frac{PLAN}{33000} = (HP)$ ; in which  $P$  = mean effective pressure per square

—the mean effective pressure, the volume of the cylinder, and the number of strokes per minute.

Concentration of power in a small space is the greatest attribute of the steam-engine; it is its power to concentrate the strength of thousands of horses in the space of an ordinary room that renders the steam-engine so useful and indispensable to us.

For this reason we cannot go on increasing the volume of the steam-cylinder indefinitely without a proportionate increase in power; and it is only necessary to remark to mathematicians, with regard to the proportions of the cylinder, that that cylinder whose stroke equals its diameter contains the maximum of volume with the minimum of condensation-surface.\*

The importance of reducing condensation-surface is becoming more and more appreciated among engineers, and shortening the stroke will prove less of a bugbear when the laws of inertia, as applied to the reciprocating parts of a steam-engine, are better understood.

Shortening the stroke has the further advantages of shortening the space passed over by the piston-head during a given number of strokes, and consequently of reducing the wear on the piston-head, as well as of rendering the engine more compact for a given power.

The following formula gives for any assumed horse-power, mean effective pressure, and number of strokes per minute,

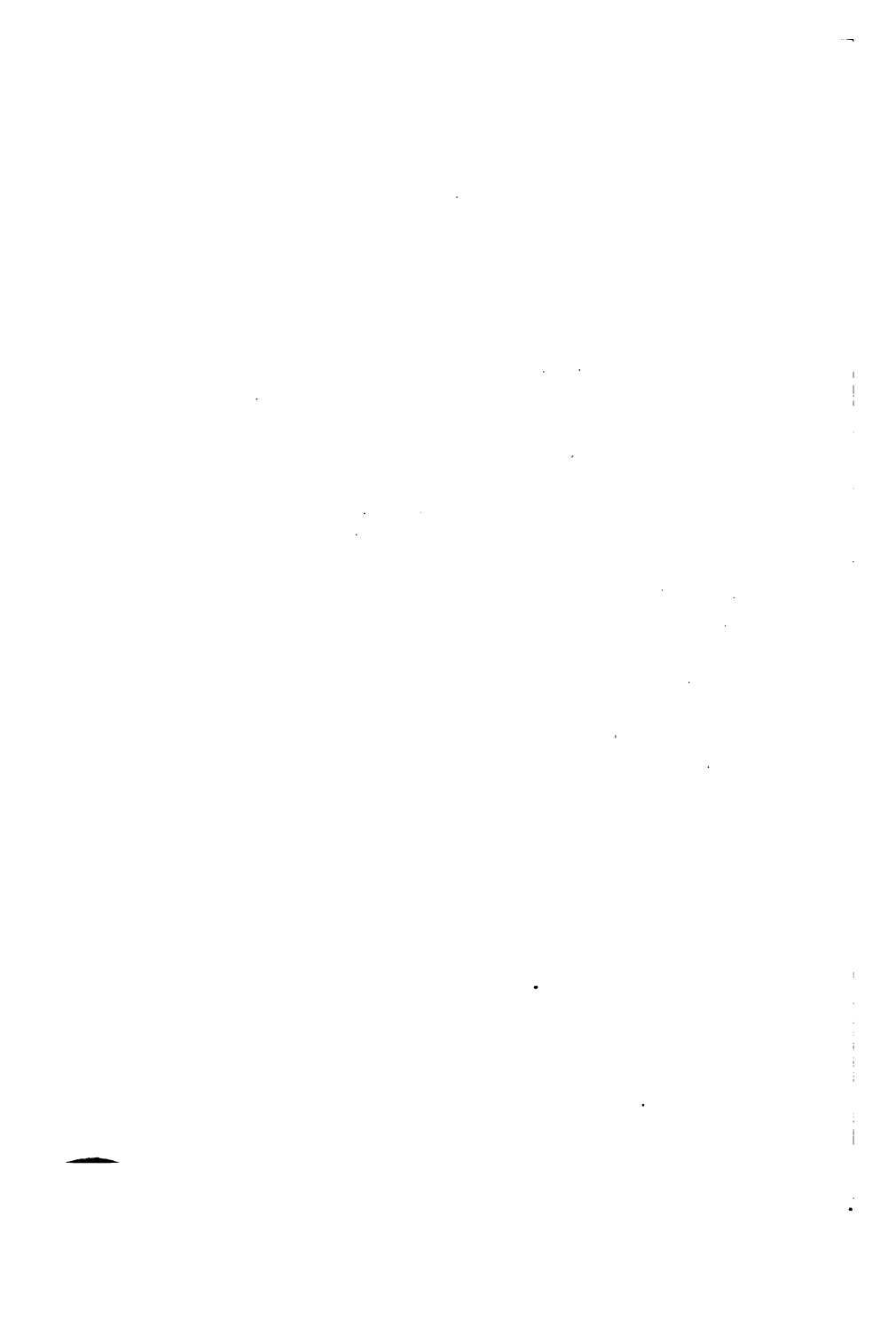
---

inch;  $L$  = length of stroke in feet;  $A$  = area of piston in square inches;  $N$  = number of strokes per minute; ( $HP$ ) = indicated horse-powers;  
 $\frac{AL}{144} = V$  = volume of cylinder in cubic feet.

\* The laws of condensation of steam will be fully treated in the next chapter. It would seem as if concentration of power giving a squared cylinder should be the controlling consideration.







the required common diameter and stroke of cylinder, in inches :

$$d = 79.59 \sqrt[3]{\frac{(HP)}{NP}}. \quad (2)$$

Concentration being attained, the next important consideration that arises is *economy of steam* ; and this is the battleground upon which the struggle for supremacy among our engine-builders is to-day being practically fought out, while the physicists are quite as hotly engaged in a dispute as to the relative theoretical merits of steam-, hot air-, and electric-engines, into which we will not enter.

Practically, we think that, as far as the steam-engine is concerned, the impossibility of supplying to the steam in the cylinder any appreciable amount of heat by means of steam or hot-air jackets is acknowledged by all, and the jacket is only expected to keep the cylinder warm and prevent it from abstracting heat from the steam inside the cylinder.

The jacket proving imperfect, we must find other means for preventing condensation by cooling ; and they are these : Diminution of condensation-surface, as already stated above, and shortening of the duration of the time for condensation, which means an increase in the number of strokes of the piston. The effect upon the structure of the engine of increased rotative speed is not injurious to the engine, as so positively stated by many engineers ; but, if attempted, rapid speed requires a far greater knowledge of the dynamics of the steam-engine than has as yet been applied to it by many constructors, and will almost inevitably shake to pieces a faultily designed structure.

The length of the crank-pin and shaft-bearings must also increase directly with the number of revolutions made, while their diameter, within ordinary limits as to pressure and speed, has no appreciable effect upon the heating of the

bearing; but when we consider the practical fact that the eccentrics, possibly because of greater speed of rubbing surfaces, are always sources of large frictional losses, it would seem best to make the diameters of all bearing journals just as small as the pressures allowable upon the surfaces of contact will permit. Much yet remains to be determined with regard to the laws controlling bearings.

It has been shown conclusively that the coefficient of friction is much affected and reduced by the state of the rubbing surfaces, by the method of lubrication, and by the quality of the lubricant.

Perfect, almost mirror-like, surfaces reduce the coefficient of friction far below the 3 to 5 per cent. formerly stated by Morin as a minimum, provided a continuous lubricating apparatus is used with good sperm oil; and it will be found that a costly lubricant, such as sperm oil, is cheapest where care is exercised not to waste in its application.\*

The important influence of the number of turns upon the length of bearings has not been clearly enough understood to prevent accidents from heating of the crank-pins and bearings, which is one of the most annoying mishaps which

\* Let  $l$  = the length of the crank-pin, in inches.

"  $L$  = " stroke, in feet.

"  $(HP)$  = the indicated horse-power.

Then, for marine propellor engines a practical formula, giving safe lengths, would be

$$l = 0.622 \frac{(HP)}{L}.$$

One-fourth of this length will serve safely for side-wheel or stationary engines.

For locomotive engines practice seems to prove that  $l = .013d^2$  is a safe value, in which  $d$  = diameter of the steam-cylinder, in inches.

For crank-shaft bearings, letting  $R$  = the whole maximum weight on bearings, and  $N$  = the number of strokes per minute, we have  $l = .000005 RN$ .





can befall an engine, and at times requires the utmost vigilance of the engineer for its prevention.

The great difficulty attendant upon making bearing and shaft press uniformly throughout the length of the journal has almost forced the use of Babbitt or soft metal for high-speed engines; and where proper care is taken in proportioning the results have justified its use.

Crank-pins shrunk in by heating the crank are apt to be out of truth, no matter how carefully the work has been done, as heat is apt to warp the crank.

Pins should be forced in cold, or the crank and pin be forged in one piece, as in the case of most small double cranks.

High rotative speed, while increasing the power of the steam-engine, also renders it more compact and diminishes the weight of the fly-wheel necessary to obtain regularity of speed.

Rotative speed has, however, its limitations, independently of the trouble sometimes caused by the heating of bearings.

For instance, it can be shown that if the safe stress in tension upon cast iron equals 1800 pounds per square inch, a cast-iron ring can be revolved safely at a maximum lineal speed of about 8000 feet per minute, which at once places a limitation upon the rotative speed of the fly-wheel, and demands reduction of its diameter as the rotative speed is increased.

Let  $N$  = the number of revolutions per minute.

"  $D$  = the diameter of cast-iron ring, in feet.

We have

$$\pi DN = 8000,$$

or

$$DN = 2546.$$

This formula would limit the diameter of the fly-wheel, if used, of a pair of engines to make 600 revolutions per

minute, lately proposed by the distinguished engineer, Mr. Charles T. Porter, to about 4 feet.

Of course, as the tensile strength of the material of which the fly-wheel is made is increased, the lineal speed at which it can be driven is increased.

If we take 5000 pounds per square inch as the safe tensile strength of the steel tire of a locomotive, we find its lineal speed to be limited to about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles per minute, or 150 miles per hour, and it only remains for our engineers to provide boiler-capacity and road-bed adapted to such speeds in order that they may be realized by a properly constructed locomotive.

This speed would shorten the time between New York and Philadelphia (90 miles) to 36 minutes.

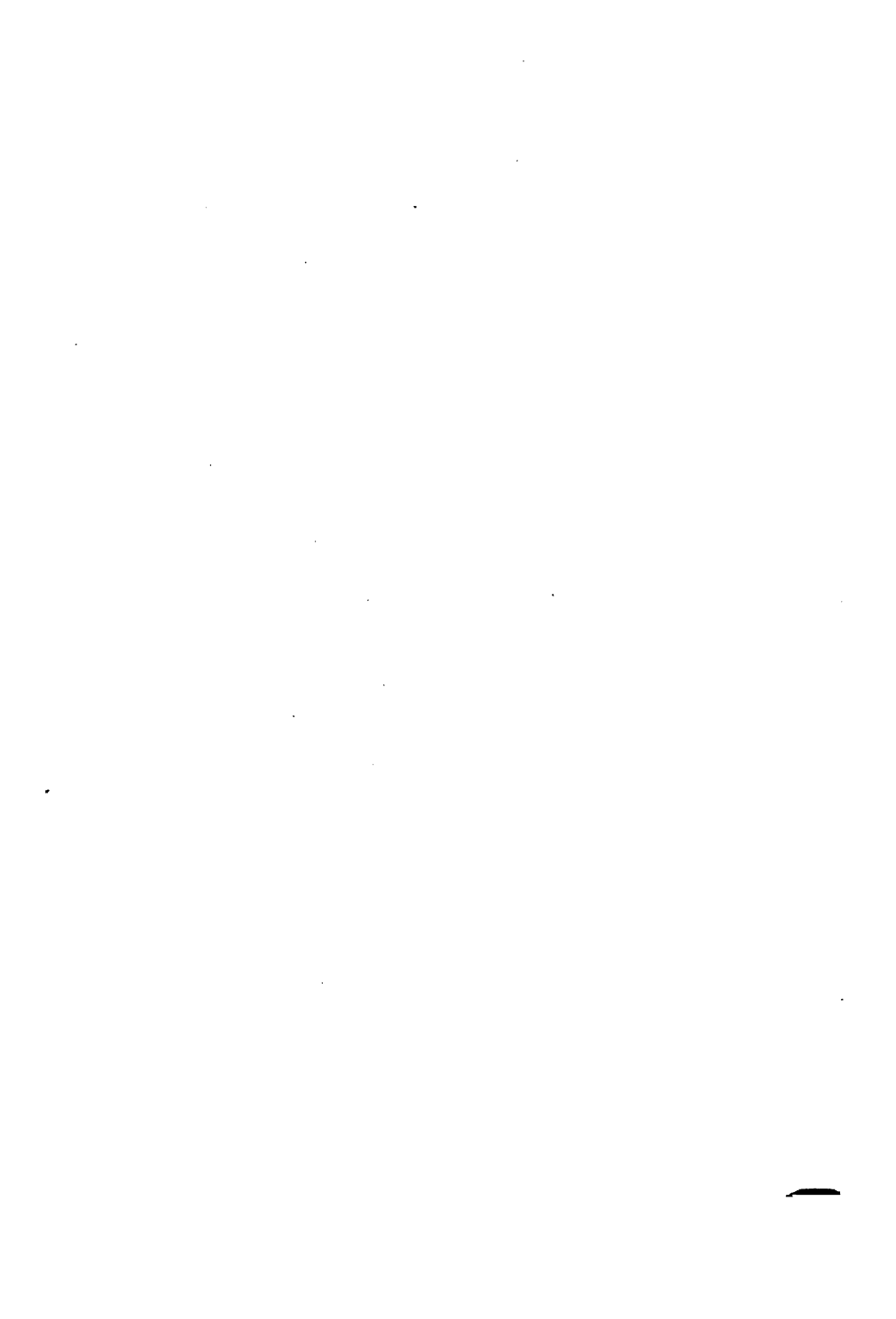
High rotative speed necessitates special precautions as to the weight of the reciprocating parts.

If we impose the condition that the initial and final stresses upon the crank-pin be equal, we must make the centrifugal force of the reciprocating parts (piston, piston-rod, cross-head, and connecting-rod), supposed to be concentrated at the crank-pin, equal to half the difference of the initial and final steam-pressures upon the whole piston-head.

High rotative speed has also demanded a change in the form of the connecting-rod, which was formerly largest at its mid-length, but has of late years been made largest at the crank-pin end; a consideration of the stress upon it due to its own inertia would place the point of greatest stress at 0.578 of its length from the cross-head end; but the accidental stresses due to the twisting of the crank-pin in its boxes recommends as a measure of safety that the rod be made largest at the crank-pin neck, and tapered down from that to the cross-head.

In a properly proportioned engine of any assumed horsepower the *only* method of reducing the weight of the moving







parts is to increase the number of strokes per minute; lengthening the stroke will not do it.

The points of interest with regard to the volume of the steam-cylinder and the rotative speed of the engine having been touched upon, there remains to be considered the mean effective pressure of the steam.

In the following chapter, where every detail is noticed, the writer has shown, under the assumption, approximately correct, that the steam-expansion curve is an equilateral hyperbola, that the point of cut-off giving greatest economy of steam, without condensation, for steam-engines, is determined by dividing the absolute back pressure by the absolute initial pressure of the steam.

Indicators do not give such curves, even if in perfect order, unless the steam is a little wet, but the approximation is sufficiently close for all practical purposes.

A more accurate way would be to say that the most economical point of cut-off is attained when the final steam-pressure equals the back pressure; but our first statement is more convenient in form, and will serve our purpose with all the practical accuracy necessary.

Let  $P$  = the mean effective pressure of steam in pounds per square inch.

“  $P_i$  = the initial absolute pressure of steam in pounds per square inch.

“  $B$  = the back absolute pressure on piston in pounds per square inch.

“  $e$  = the fractional part of the stroke at which the steam is cut off.

“  $V$  = the volume of the steam-cylinder in cubic feet.

Then we have

$$P = eP_i \left[ 1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e} \right] - B \quad (212)$$

Let ( $HP$ ) = the indicated horse-power,

Let  $S$  = the specific volume of the steam for a pressure,  $P_i$ .

"  $W$  = the weight of water used per horse-power.

We have

$$(HP) = \frac{PLAN}{33000}, \quad (1)$$

in which  $L$  = the length of stroke in feet.

$N$  = the number of strokes per minute.

$A$  = the area of the piston-head in square inches.

Therefore

$$(HP) = \frac{\left\{ eP_i \left[ 1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e} \right] - B \right\} VN}{33000} \times 144, \quad (213)$$

since  $144 V = LA$ .

The quantity of water used during one minute is

$$62\frac{1}{2} \frac{eVN}{S}, \quad (214)$$

$62\frac{1}{2}$  pounds being taken as the weight of one cubic foot of water, and  $S$  representing the specific volume of the steam for the pressure  $P_i$ .

Therefore, the weight of water used per horse-power is

$$W = \frac{62\frac{1}{2} \frac{eVN}{S}}{\frac{144}{33000} \left\{ eP_i \left[ 1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e} \right] - B \right\} VN} = \frac{14323e}{S \left\{ eP_i \left[ 1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e} \right] - B \right\}}. \quad (215)$$

If in this last formula we substitute  $\frac{B}{P_i}$  for  $e$ , we obtain





the theoretical minimum quantity of water to be evaporated per horse-power, and

$$W = \frac{14323}{P_b S \text{ nat. log } \frac{P_b}{B}} = \frac{6220.3}{P_b S \log \frac{P_b}{B}}. \quad (216)$$

For one-horse-power per hour we would have, multiplying by 60,

$$60 W = \frac{373218}{P_b S \log \frac{P_b}{B}}. \quad (217)$$

As, for instance, for a non-condensing engine having a gauge-pressure of 45 pounds, and cutting off at  $\frac{1}{4}$  the stroke, we find the minimum limit of evaporation of water required to be about 24 pounds of water per horse-power per hour.

Mr. Charles E. Emery has experimentally realized as low as 39 pounds of water per horse-power per hour with the given pressure in small non-condensing engines.

If in the last formula we regard the product of the pressure and the specific volume,  $P_b S$ , as constant, which it is with a considerable degree of approximation, we observe that the economy of steam varies directly as the  $\log \frac{P_b}{B}$ ,

showing that both Watt and Oliver Evans were partially right in their attempts to increase the economy of the steam-engine. Watt was right in perfecting more and more the vacuum obtained, and Evans in increasing the steam-pressure at the boiler. Neither of them were wholly astray, but were soon met and their progress stopped by the slow increase of the economy beyond certain limits, and by the practical difficulties arising from surface-condensation in the pursuit of a partially apprehended law.

It is evident that we are limited as to the steam-pressure, and that a great increase of that, or a great decrease of back pressure by reason of more perfect vacuums, will render the point of cut-off so early, the mean effective pressure so low, and the condensation so great that the necessary increase of volume in the steam-cylinder will prevent that compactness and concentration of power so desirable in the steam-engine; and, although it has already been shown that high rotative speed aids in rendering the engine compact, we are also limited in that direction.

Regularity of speed is an imperative condition in all engines used to drive high-speeded machinery; under such circumstances regularity becomes the first requisite, and to it all other considerations must be subordinated.

Mr. G. H. Corliss, with his automatic cut-off engine, was the first to satisfactorily solve this problem.

With a constant steam-pressure and a constant load an engine will run, under the control of a throttling governor, with an approximation to regularity determined by the sensitiveness of the governor. With a throttling governor every change of the steam-pressure, every change in the load, causes a change in the speed of the engine, no matter how well proportioned it may be.

The laws regulating the centrifugal governor are such as to prevent it from ever becoming a very perfect mechanism, for the engine *and governor* must go fast in order to go slow, and *vice versa*. With an automatic cut-off governor the speed is usually of greater regularity under all steam-pressures and loads within the engine's capacity, the approximation to perfection attained being determined by the proportions of the fly-wheel and the sensitiveness of the governor.

Governors in which the inertia of the balls is utilized to check any attempted change of speed, without an apprecia-







ble change of speed in the governor itself, will ultimately supersede the centrifugal governor, which is full of radical defects.

Valve-motions actuated by a weight or spring released automatically by the *centrifugal* governor are comparatively so slow in their motions as to prevent high rotative speeds and short strokes. This form of valve-motion has been elaborated with great skill and ingenuity on such engines as the Corliss, Harris-Corliss, Reynolds-Corliss, Wheelock, and Brown, which, so long as long stroke and slow rotation is adhered to, leave but little to be desired on the score of regularity of *average* speed or of perfection of workmanship.

To a different class belong the Porter-Allen and the Buckeye engines: in these engines, which are the exponents of high rotative speeds and short strokes, the cut-off of the engine is actuated by means of a link or an eccentric, whose position is regulated by means of a *centrifugal* governor, and, whatever the speed, the valves must keep pace with the engine in its motions.

A large number of valve-motions are in use on the various forms of locomotive, marine, and stationary engines throughout the civilized world, and it is perhaps worth our while to practically note the important points of some of the older forms.

The plain hollowed slide-valve is the most commonly used on the rougher forms of engines, because of its simplicity; as, however, the earliest point at which it can cut off steam without choking the exhaust is about  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the stroke, it is not economical with the high pressures and large engines of the present day or with the vacuums ordinarily attained in condensing engines.

When a reversing gear is used the Stephenson link-motion is commonly used, where simplicity of mechanism rather than economy of steam is a point to be gained.

With open rods it has a variable lead, decreasing from the dead point of the link ; with crossed rods it has a variable lead, increasing from the dead point of the link.

For crossed rods the position of the piston is nearly constant at the opening of the steam-ports ; this is a decided advantage. Crossed rods permit a slightly greater length of eccentric rods.

Fastening the link to the ends of the eccentric rods at a point behind the centre line of the link, as is usually done in American practice, introduces irregularities into the point of cut-off, but does not affect the lead.

When the ends of the eccentric rods are fastened to the link at points on the centre line of the link, this error does not occur, but larger eccentrics are required, which are sometimes inconvenient.

The mode of suspension of the link is far more important than is usually supposed, as imperfect suspension not only introduces serious errors in the valve-motion, but also affects the durability of the construction by producing excessive slip in the block.

Where a constant lead is desired, using different angles of advance for the two eccentrics will produce a constant lead in one direction of motion, but ruins the action of the valve-motion in the opposite direction.

The Gooch link-motion is difficult to fit into an engine, because of the distance required between the centre of the crank-shaft and the end of the radius-rod ; it is very easy to handle, and should therefore be used where frequent reversing is necessary, as in the cases of yard locomotives and hoisting-engines, even though requiring considerable trouble to fit in.

If a constant lead be a great advantage, this link-motion has this advantage. The suspension-link for the link proper should be made as long as possible, and the suspension-link





for the radius-rod should be attached as closely as possible to the link-block. The tumbling-shaft should be placed on the opposite side of the link from the crank-shaft.

Allan's link-motion, having a straight link, can be more easily fitted up than motions having a curved link; it has all the disadvantages of the Gooch link-motion, but, unlike it, has not a constant lead, and has a greater number of parts. Particular attention must be paid to the relative lengths of the tumbling-shaft arms for simultaneously raising and lowering the link and radius-rod. The Allan link-motion does not handle as easily as the Gooch.

Heusinger von Waldegg's link-motion is the easiest of all to handle; it can be so arranged as to have very little slip in the block, but cannot be easily attached to all forms of cross-head. It is the simplest reversing gear yet mentioned, and has a constant lead.

Pius Fink's link-motion is the simplest reversing gear in existence which at the same time can be adjusted as a cut-off; it has a constant lead, but a limited range of action, and in this point is inferior to all the others, as well as being irregular in its variation from its calculated positions. However, if carefully designed, it will do good work, and is very easy to handle and very durable.

The fact that it is impossible to avoid choking the exhaust, and the consequent compression of the steam, thereby reducing the power of the steam-engine whenever the attempt is made to cut off early in the stroke with a single valve, has led engineers to devise double valve-motions which will effect an early cut-off of the steam, independently of the motion of the hollow of the slide-valve relatively to the exhaust.

To this type belong the valve-motions of the Porter-Allen\*

---

\* The Porter-Allen valve-motion is essentially Pius Fink's.

and Buckeye engines, both of which show a wide range of action for motion in one direction, and great simplicity of structure.

The Gonzenbach link-motion, with its double steam-chest and excessively complicated outside gear, is now almost obsolete; it will not cut off sharply and well, except for very early points, and that, too, only for motion in one direction; and when properly arranged for motion in one direction gives a double admission of steam for motion in the opposite direction; it is difficult to handle, and its complication renders it very liable to break down.

The Polonceau link-motion, while it has not the double steam-chest or as much complication in its outside valve-gear, cannot cut off steam later than  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the stroke, and is therefore not very well adapted to general locomotive use, where economy is sacrificed to concentration of power. It is not very difficult to handle, but, like the Gooch, presents some difficulty in adapting to the narrow limits offered by a locomotive.

Meyer's link-motion seems to have met with the greatest favor from builders of marine and stationary engines, as it presents a wide range for motion in one direction, and a greater range when used as a reversing motion than any of the others. The screws which move the expansion-blocks are liable to rust or wear, and cause trouble; the expansion-valve should have separate eccentrics to work best; it is intricate in its construction, and liable to break down. It is also difficult to handle, and absorbs much power unless the distribution-valve is balanced.

An ingenious modification of the Meyer valve-motion is the Ryder cut-off, in which a cylindrical expansion-valve, whose edges approach each other after the manner of an isosceles triangle wrapped around a cylinder, is moved around its axis by means of the governor, so as to have







the same effect as that of increasing or decreasing the distance between the expansion-blocks of the Meyer cut-off.

In order that we may make ourselves clearly understood, we recapitulate :

*A really good steam-engine should possess the following qualities: Concentration of power, economy of steam, regularity of speed, simplicity of design, and durability of construction.*

We have endeavored to mark the limitations of the first three attributes of a good engine; the last two must be worked out in the shop.

We are perhaps too bold in our prediction, but it seems to us that the engine of the future will have a cylinder whose stroke is equal to its diameter; its speed will be limited by the tensile strength of its revolving parts; its bearings will be of great length; its cut-off will be determined, approximately at least,\* by the ratio of the back pressure to the initial pressure; its valve-motion will be rigidly in connection with the crank-shaft; its reciprocating parts will be so proportioned as to put a nearly constant pressure on the crank-pin; its fly-wheel, if it has one, will be proportioned so as not to admit of more than a predetermined variation of speed during one stroke; its governor will no longer be centrifugal, but a revolving pendulum, almost isochronous, and holding the engine, with all necessary approximation, within fixed limitations, to a constant speed.

---

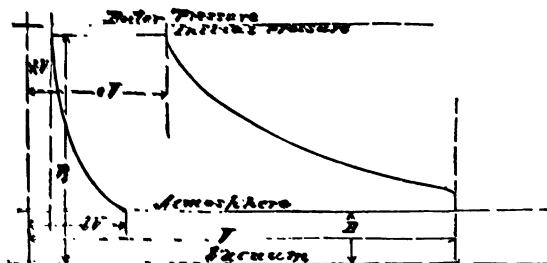
\* For reasons for varying cut-off see Chapter XVI.

## CHAPTER XVI.

## THE LIMITATIONS OF THE EXPANSION OF STEAM.

## (73.) The Influence of Condensation Neglected.

FIG. 32.



Let (HP) - the desired horse-power of the engine.

- "  $P$  - the mean effective pressure of steam in cylinder in pounds per square inch.
- "  $P_1$  - the absolute initial pressure of steam in pounds per square inch.
- "  $B$  - the absolute back pressure of steam in pounds per square inch, exhaust open.
- "  $e$  - the fraction of the volume of the steam-cylinder at which steam is cut off.
- "  $b$  - the fraction of the volume of the steam-cylinder at which exhaust closes, being measured from the same end of the diagram from which  $e$  is measured.
- "  $k$  - the fraction of the volume  $V$  of the steam-cylinder allowed for clearance.
- "  $V$  - the volume of the steam-cylinder, inclusive of one clearance.



1. The first part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the city of New York.

2.

3.

4. The second part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the city of New York.

5.

The best method of obtaining the volume of the steam-cylinder ( $V$ ) and the clearance ( $k$ ) is to fill the cylinder with water with the crank on the most distant dead point, and then to fill the clearance with water. The weight of water in the clearance, divided by the weight of water in the whole cylinder and clearance, will give the value of  $k$ . Reference to the diagram (Fig. 32) will make this clear.

The mean effective pressure =

$$P = eP_s \left[ 1 + \text{nat. log} \frac{1}{e} - \frac{k}{e} \right] - B \left[ 1 - b \left( 1 - \text{nat. log} \frac{b}{k} \right) \right]. \quad (218)$$

For a cut-off  $e$  the water used per horse-power per hour is approximately, when we neglect the saving by compression,

$$W = \frac{859375 e}{S \left\{ eP_s \left( 1 + \text{nat. log} \frac{1}{e} - \frac{k}{e} \right) - B \left[ 1 - b \left( 1 - \text{nat. log} \frac{b}{k} \right) \right] \right\}} \quad (219)$$

in which  $W$  = weight of water evaporated, and  $S$  = specific volume of the steam for the pressure  $P_s$ .

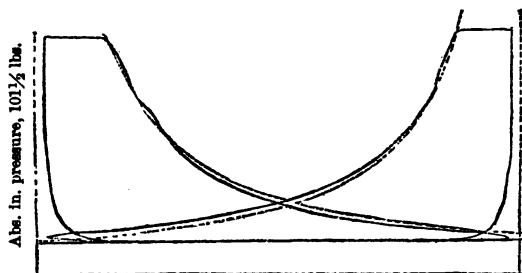
Formula (218) is stated under the assumption that the curve of expansion is an equilateral hyperbola, which we will show to be approximately an average of good indicator-cards.

The usual thing among many of the writers of the present day is to dismiss the isothermal curve with a condemnation and to make use of the adiabatic curve, but unfortunately for them it does not agree so well with the actual curve of pressures from our best engines as taken with an indicator as does the isothermal curve.

It will be observed that the curve of expansion used is the equilateral hyperbola. *This curve coincides, with great accuracy, with the best results derived from indicator-diagrams, and we can therefore safely use it until an adiabatic engine is produced for our discussion.*

Reference to the subjoined diagrams (Figs. 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38), which are all taken from engines of excellent workmanship not embarrassed by sluggish valve-motions, will convince the reader of the accuracy of this statement.

FIG. 33.



NON-CONDENSING HARRIS-CORLISS, No. 14, JUNE 22, 7.45 A.M. (J. W. HILL.)

FIG. 34.



NON-CONDENSING HARRIS-CORLISS, No. 28, JUNE 22, 11.15 A.M. THOMPSON  
INDICATOR.

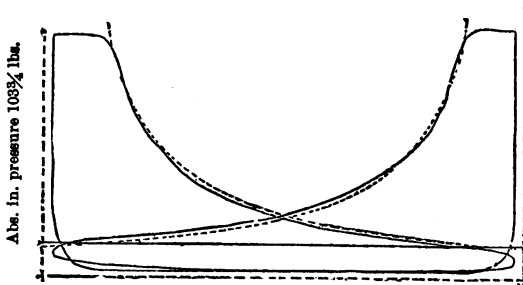
The broken curve is an equilateral hyperbola from the point of cut-off in each case of Harris-Corliss Engine. (J. W. HILL.)





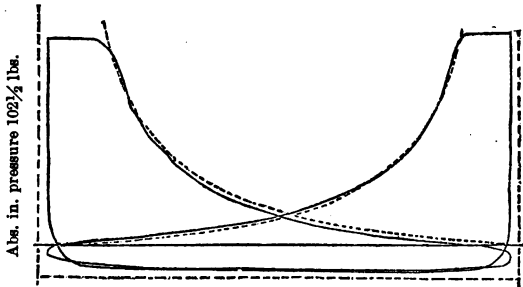


FIG. 35.



CONDENSING HARRIS-CORLISS, No. 27, JUNE 21, 11.45 P.M. (J. W. HILL.)

FIG. 36.



CONDENSING HARRIS-CORLISS, No. 34, JUNE 22, 1.30 A.M. (J. W. HILL.)

FIG. 37.

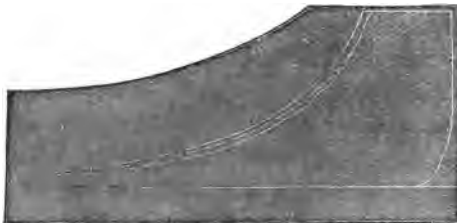


DIAGRAM OF THE BROWN ENGINE. NON-CONDENSING. (Taken by F. W. Bacon.)  
The broken curve is the equilateral hyperbola. Absolute initial pressure, 90 lbs.

FIG. 38.

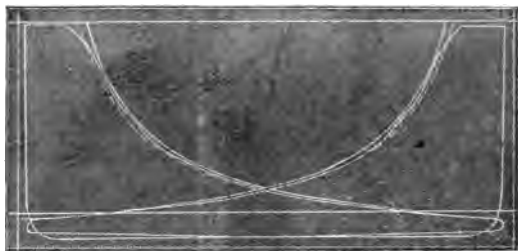


DIAGRAM OF BUCKEY'S AUTOMATIC ENGINE. KORTING JET-CONDENSER.  
 The solid curve above is the adiabatic curve, and the broken curve below is the  
 isothermal expansion curve, traced on the diagram for comparison, and  
 beginning at the toe of the diagram. (J. W. Thompson.)  
 Absolute initial pressure, 93 lbs.

Equation (219), if we take account of the steam saved by compression, becomes, when measurements are taken from the diagram,

$$W = \frac{859375 \left( e - k \frac{B_m}{P_c} \right)}{PS}, \quad (219 a)$$

in which  $B_m$  = maximum pressure of compression,

and  $P_c$  = the pressure at point of cut-off;

or, in a more general form, not quite so accurate as (219 a),

$$W = \frac{859375 \left( e - b \frac{B}{P_b} \right)}{PS}. \quad (219 b)$$

This formula is more accurate than (219).

The Warrington-Thompson rule is,

$$W = \frac{859375 (1 - b_1)}{PS_1}, \quad (219 c)$$

in which  $b_1$  is the fraction of the theoretical stroke (or volume inclusive of one clearance,  $V$ ) at which a line drawn





parallel to the atmospheric line, at a height equal to the terminal pressure of expansion, cuts the curve of compression.  $S_1$  is the specific volume of the steam for its terminal pressure.

This very practical and simple rule had its origin as stated in the following letter from Mr. J. W. Thompson, Salem, Ohio:

"There was formerly in our employ a young man, by name Jesse Warrington, who was something of a prodigy in the way of quick, instinctive, and short-cut mathematics. Away back in the '70s, about 1874, if we mistake not, he suggested to the writer that there might be a constant figured out which, when divided by the product of the mean effective pressure and the volume of the total terminal pressure, would give the theoretical rate of water consumption, independently of any knowledge of the size and speed of the engine. Acting on the hint, I figured one out, it being obviously the consumption of water per indicated horse-power per hour of an engine subjected to one pound maximum efficient pressure, and driven by solid water instead of steam. The process was as follows: A horse-power being 33,000 foot-pounds per minute, it will be 23,760,000 inch-pounds per hour; this divided by 27.648, the number of cubic inches in a pound of water when a cubic foot weighs 62.5 pounds, gives 859,375, and I remember being somewhat struck with the singular fact that the calculation comes out exactly even, without a fraction.  $\frac{33,000 \times 60 \times 62.5}{144}$

also gives it."

If the point of cut-off is easy to determine, as in the diagrams of properly-constructed engines already given, formulæ (219), (219 a), or (219 b) may be used as the judgment may dictate.

Should it be impossible to determine the point of cut-

off, then the Warrington-Thompson rule (219 c) must be used.

Placing an indicator on the steam-chest will show, by a sudden jog in the line, the point of cut-off, or reveal defects or sluggishness of valve-motions. See Fig. 39.

The quantity of steam recorded by the diagram, if deduced by the Warrington-Thompson rule, is simply the amount of steam remaining as vapor in the steam-cylinder after the steam has done its work, and with all its conveyed heat it is immediately thrown away through the exhaust-port.

The quantity  $\frac{Bb}{P_1}$ , equation (219 b), is quite small in a non-condensing engine, and *should never exceed the clearance  $k$  in value*. In a condensing engine it is usually very much smaller. In making close calculations of the water used, we cannot afford to neglect this quantity; but it does not sensibly affect the point of cut-off.

It is not possible to avoid initial loss of heat, to construct an engine without clearance, or to obtain a perfect vacuum; but if, for the purpose of obtaining an extreme limit, we neglect these, equation (219) becomes

$$W = \frac{859375}{SP_1 \left(1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e}\right)} \text{ pounds per H.-P. per hour.}$$

The following table, therefore, gives a minimum and un-attainable quantity of dry saturated steam for each atmosphere up to 12, and each expansion up to 12. The fraction of its volume at which the steam is cut off will be found on the upper horizontal line of the table, and the steam-pressures on the vertical line.









Inspection of this table will show how rapid the increase of economy due to expansion appears to be up to about 10 expansions, where gain by this expedient becomes comparatively small with subsequent increase.

The first vertical column shows also the slower gain due to increased pressures up to 12 atmospheres; this gain is of great practical value, as the steam appears to be drier at high pressures and the engine becomes more powerful for a given volume of cylinder.

The formula (217) given in the preceding chapter will give the uttermost limit attainable under the assumptions made for this table.

It is easy to see that so long as steam expands according to Marriotte's law, when acting inside of a steam-cylinder, and we are restricted to moderate pressures, we cannot hope to obtain a horse-power per hour for less than one pound of coal.

The cost of power may be divided into two accounts:

The first is the constant charges, which are—

- (1) Interest on, deterioration of, and repairs to engine.
- (2) Wages of firemen and engineer.
- (3) Cost of oil and waste.
- (4) Interest on, deterioration of, and repairs to boilers.
- (5)       “                   “                   “                   shelter if  
              separate.

- (6) Taxes and insurance on engine and boilers.

The second is the cost of the fuel and water required to produce and also condense the steam per horse-power per hour.

The constant charges may within narrow limitations be regarded as proportional to the power required. As the power required becomes larger the proportion between the constant charges and the power becomes smaller, provided we obtain it from one engine of not too expensive construction or size.





(74.) **The Influence of Initial Condensation.**—The cost of fuel and water required is divided into two parts :

- (1) The amount of steam appearing from the diagram.
- (2) The amount of steam lost by condensation in the steam-cylinder.

The losses in heating the water in the boiler and in conveying the steam to the engine are not properly chargeable to the engine, and, being an item for which separate provision must be made, will not be regarded.

The intending purchaser must first fix upon that size, speed, and type of engine which will give him the power he requires for the least cost in steam, and then obtain that engine for the least sum possible.

Cases may and do occur in which the different types of engines vary enormously in cost.

In such cases there is but one way to decide. A detailed calculation of the constant charges and the cost of steam must be made for each engine, and that engine showing the least sum per horse-power per hour will be the proper one.

It may occur that greater cost of steam per horse-power per hour will be recouped by a lesser constant charge per horse-power per hour.

It is never safe to guess, and particular attention should be paid to the cost of condensation of steam when a condenser is used.

We can then write the following equation for discussion :

$$Y = \frac{\text{Work}}{\text{Cost of work in steam}},$$

or, for one stroke of the engine,

$$Y = \frac{\text{Mean effective pressure} \times \text{Volume of steam-cylinder}}{\text{Cost in [Indicated steam + Initial condensation + Final condensation of steam]}}$$

The final condensation of the steam ordinarily requires

some of the power in the engine, and demands an additional outlay for condenser and a large quantity of water.

Where water is costly, this may result in a decision in favor of a non-condensing engine.

The whole matter of final condensation is one for a calculation and comparison subsequent to the preliminary calculations of the steam required per horse-power per hour as delivered by the boiler.

We can then reduce the above equation to the form,

$$Y = \frac{\text{Mean effective pressure}}{\text{Indicated steam} + \text{Initial condensation}}.$$

The indicated steam shown by the diagram to exist as vapor in the engine-cylinder has already been discussed at length.

There remains for our consideration the initial condensation.

In order to establish a clear understanding, let us carefully follow the steam in the cylinder through one stroke.

The order of events would seem to be as follows, the engine having attained its regular speed, and the cylinder an average heat:

The entering steam touching the interior of the cylinder condenses very rapidly and warms it up to the temperature of the steam; this warmth proceeds to a depth proportional to the depth already cooled by the exhaust; the steam then expands after cut-off, falling in temperature and losing heat, first by warming up the cooled cylinder-walls, secondly in doing work; however, the heated iron of that part of the cylinder exposed before cut-off gives up heat and vaporizes the condensed water of initial condensation in the attempt to equalize the temperatures throughout the cylinder, which is effected by a transfer of condensation following the motion of the piston-head.







At the end of the stroke the temperature of the whole internal surface and of the steam is that of the terminal pressure, the steam having really expanded with fresh accessions of heat and of vapor from that part of the cylinder exposed to initial steam; that is, exposed before the cut-off occurs.

Next in the order of events the exhaust opens and the whole interior of the cylinder is exposed to the temperature of the exhaust, the piston and cylinder-head being exposed on an average twice as long as the cylinder-walls.

In every engine these changes, whatever they may be, establish an equilibrium among themselves, and the result is that a certain uniform quantity of heat is lost at each stroke, provided the thermal value of the steam does not vary.

As long as we know the equilateral hyperbola to be an average of the curves produced by good indicators on good engines, the condensation of steam during expansion or its re-evaporation is of minor importance, and we can return to the initial condensation of steam for the present.

It is nonsense to discuss the curve of adiabatic expansion until we can produce adiabatic engines.

The first step in the quantitative investigation of the condensation of steam is the establishment of a standard or constant.

We will assume this to be THE WEIGHT OF STEAM CONDENSED PER MINUTE IN RAISING THE TEMPERATURE OF A SURFACE OF CAST IRON OF ONE SQUARE FOOT AREA ONE DEGREE FAHRENHEIT.

This weight can be converted into heat-units by multiplying it by the total heat of steam less heat of its water for the given pressure at cut-off.

**(75.) The Law of Condensation of Steam in the Steam-Engine.**—The loss of heat by the steam in the cylinder is proportional to—

I. The difference of temperatures of the steam at the point of cut-off and while being exhausted.

II. The area of cast iron exposed to the entering steam up to the point of cut-off.

III. The time of exposure of the interior surface of the steam-cylinder to the exhaust steam.

IV. It is reduced by compression subject to the same laws, but, as this is quite a small quantity in most cases, we will neglect it for the present.

To the notation already in use let us add :

$T_1$  = temperature of steam at point of cut-off.

$T_2$  = temperature of steam during exhaust.

$N$  = number of strokes of engine per minute.

$C$  = the constant of condensation.

The first factor ( $T_1 - T_2$ ) can at once be written.

Assuming the crank to have uniform rotation, and the angle which it forms with the centre line of the steam-cylinder, measured from the end from which it is retreating, to be  $\alpha$ .

If we take account of the variable time of exposure of the cylindrical walls of the cylinder, as also of the variable value of the area of the cylindrical elements, we have for the time of exposure to exhaust, multiplied by the area,

For the piston-head and the cylinder-head, and the clearance which is neglected,

$$\frac{\pi d^2}{2N}$$

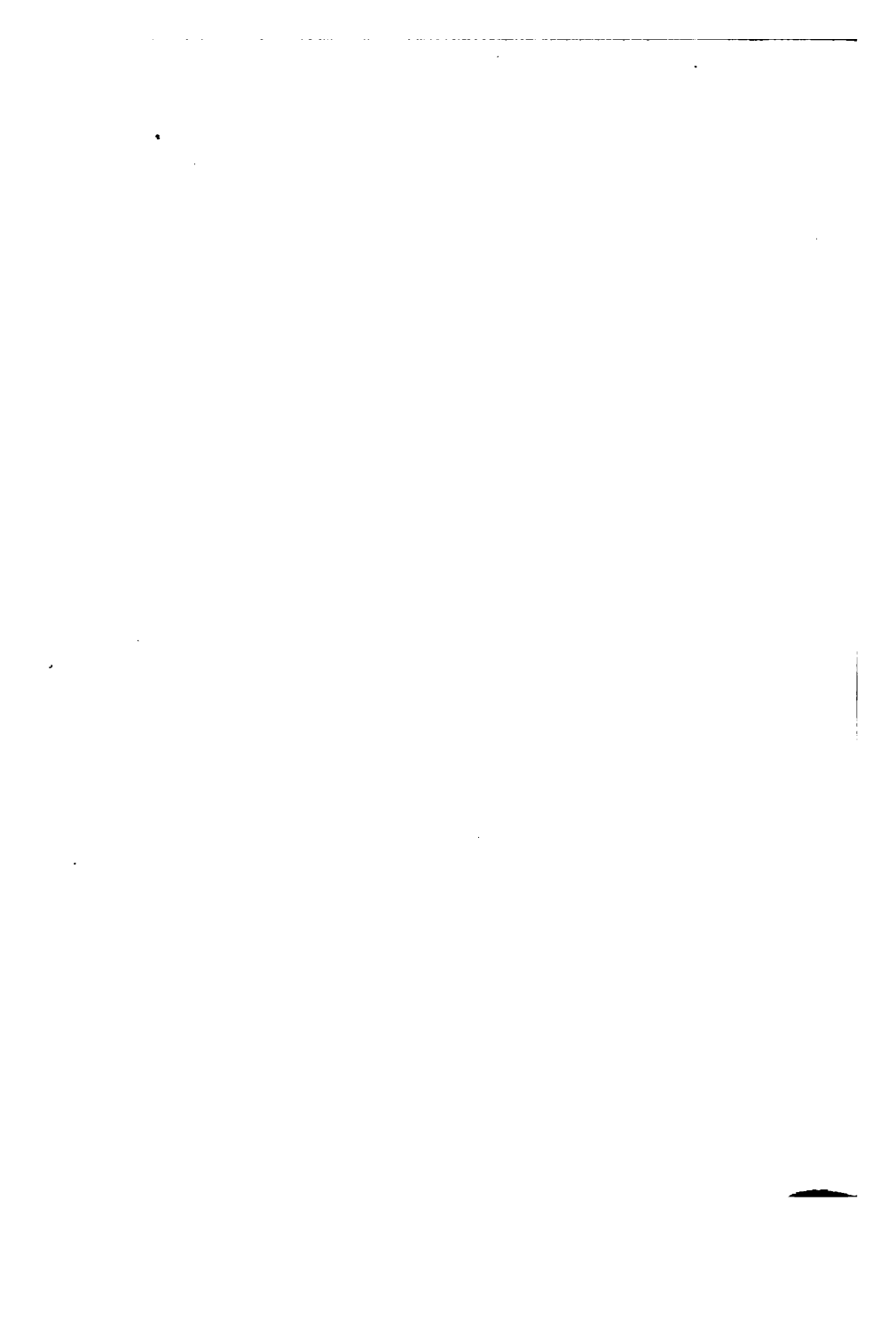
For the variable area for each increment of the angle  $\alpha$ , the crank being assumed to have a uniform rotary motion,

$$x = \frac{s}{2}(1 - \cos \alpha), \quad (\pi d)dx = +(\pi d) \frac{s}{2} \sin \alpha d\alpha,$$

$$dx = \frac{s}{2} \sin \alpha d\alpha.$$

For the variable time  $\frac{\alpha}{180N}$  of exposure to exhaust of each

element,  $(\pi d)dx$ . For their product  $\frac{(\pi d)s}{2N} \frac{\alpha}{180} \sin \alpha d\alpha$ .





For the product of time and area of interior of cylinder, between limits,

$$\frac{\pi d}{2N} \left[ d + \frac{s}{180} \int_{a = \cos^{-1}(2e-1)}^{a = 180^\circ} a \sin a da \right],$$

but,  $\int a \sin a da = \sin a - a \cos a = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 a} - a \cos a$ ,

for  $a = 180^\circ$  we have  $\pi$ ,

for  $a = \cos^{-1}(2e-1)$  we have

$$\sqrt{1 - (2e-1)^2} (2e-1) \cos^{-1}(2e-1).$$

Therefore we have, as a final quantity for any cut-off  $e$ ,

$$\frac{\pi d}{2N} \left[ d + \frac{s}{\pi} \{ \pi - \sqrt{1 - (2e-1)^2} + (2e-1) \cos^{-1}(2e-1) \} \right].$$

This latter expression should be multiplied by  $(T_b - T_c)$  and the constant of condensation  $C$ , giving for the total condensation during one stroke and without compression,

$$C \left[ \left( T_b - T_c \right) \frac{\pi d}{2N} \left\{ d + \frac{s}{\pi} \left\{ \pi - \sqrt{1 - (2e-1)^2} + (2e-1) \cos^{-1}(2e-1) \right\} \right\} \right]. \quad (220)$$

We also have for the combined time and area of exposure of initial steam, or putting  $b$  for  $e$  of compressed steam,

$$\frac{\pi d}{2N} \left\{ \frac{d}{\pi} \cos^{-1}(1-2e) + \frac{s}{\pi} \left[ \sqrt{1 - (1-2e)^2} - (1-e) \cos^{-1}(1-2e) \right] \right\};$$

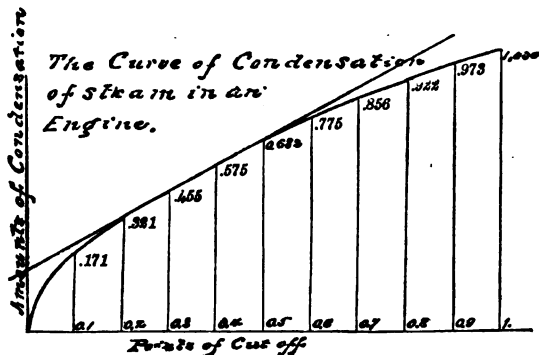
but this is a lesser and not the controlling quantity.

Tracing the curve of condensation,

$$Y = 1 - \frac{1}{\pi} \left\{ \sqrt{1 - (2e-1)^2} - (2e-1) \cos^{-1}(2e-1) \right\}.$$

If in this equation we make  $e$  the independent variable, it represents a long, easy curve which approximates very closely to a straight line from  $e = 0.15$  to  $0.5$ .

We have, as shown in the diagram, values of  $Y$  as ordinates for each abscissa  $e$  to unity.



Between the limits  $e = .15$  to  $e = .55$  the equation of the nearly coincident straight line is

$$Y = 1.27e + .055.$$

Equation (220) becomes

$$C \left[ \left( T_b - T_s \right) \frac{\pi d}{2N} \left( d + \{1.27e + .055\} s \right) \right], \quad (221 a)$$

or between the above limits for  $e$  approximately,

$$C \left[ \left( T_b - T_s \right) \frac{\pi d}{2N} \left( d + \{e + .194\} s \right) \right]. \quad (221 a)$$

The weight of steam in the form of vapor at the moment

$$\text{of cut-off is } \frac{62.5}{S} \left( e - k \frac{B_m}{P_b} \right) V = W. \quad (222)$$

Neglecting losses due to pipe-condensation and priming, and the gain due to compression, and adding to this the weight of condensed steam in the cylinder at the moment of

$$\text{cut-off, we have } \frac{62.5}{S} e V + C \left[ \left( T_b - T_s \right) \frac{\pi d}{2N} \left( d + Ys \right) \right] = W,$$

or, between limits set above,  $Y = 127e + .055$ .







$$\frac{W_a}{W} = r - 1 + \frac{SC}{62.5N} \left( T_b - T_c \right) \frac{2}{e} \left( \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1.27e + .055}{d} \right), \quad (223)$$

in which  $d$  and  $s$  are measured in feet.

$$\text{Let } A = \frac{62\frac{1}{2}}{S} \text{ and } D = 2 \frac{T_b - T_c}{N} C,$$

$$\text{We have } r = 1 + \frac{D}{A} \frac{1}{e} \left( \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1.27e + .055}{d} \right). \quad (223a)$$

These equations give us a means of determining from the indicator-card the steam actually furnished by the boiler.

Presuming the value of  $C$  to be known, and dry saturated steam used, we can predict the most economical expansion for any size of cylinder, number of strokes, pressure of initial steam, and back pressure during exhaust.

If we desire to know the practically most economical number of expansions, or its inverse, the true point of cut-off, we must find the maximum of the following equation:

$$y = \frac{PV}{r \frac{62.5}{S} e V} = \frac{P}{A r e}.$$

Neglect clearance and compression in the value of  $P$ , and substitute for  $r$  its value, we have

$$y = \frac{e P_b \left( 1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e} \right) - B}{A e + D \left( \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1.27e + .055}{d} \right)}.$$

Differentiating with respect to  $e$  for a maximum, we have

$$e = \frac{B}{P_b} + \left( \frac{1}{s} + \frac{.055}{d} \right) \frac{D d}{A d + 1.27 D} \text{ nat. log } \frac{1}{e} \quad (224)$$

This most important transcendental equation must be solved tentatively; or we can assume a value for  $e$  which must always be greater than  $\frac{B}{P_b}$ , and deduce the most eco-

nomical ratio of stroke to diameter of steam-cylinder. This equation is not exact when  $e$  is less than .15 or exceeds .50, which is not a usual thing.

(76.) **The Influence of Compression.**—If we take account of clearance and compression, we have

$$y = \frac{eP_b \left(1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e} - \frac{k}{e}\right) - B \left(1 - b \left[1 - \text{nat. log } \frac{b}{k}\right]\right)}{A \left(e - b \frac{B}{P_b}\right) \left(1 + \frac{D}{A} \frac{1}{e} \left\{\frac{1}{s} + \frac{1.27e + 0.55}{d}\right\}\right)}$$

Differentiating for a maximum, we have

$$e = \frac{B \left[1 - b \left(1 - \text{nat. log } \frac{b}{k}\right)\right]}{P_b} + k + \frac{D \left(\frac{1}{s} + \frac{.065}{d}\right) - \frac{ABb}{P_b}}{A + \frac{1.27D}{d} + \frac{BDb}{e^2 P_b} \left(\frac{1}{s} + \frac{.065}{d}\right)} \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e} \quad (224a)$$

Assuming  $b$  and  $k=0$ , we obtain equation (224).

Use equation (224) to obtain an approximate value of  $e$ , and substitute in (224a) to obtain an accurate value when clearance and compression are to be considered.

The compression of the steam by early closing of the exhaust-port has two effects: it diminishes the power of the engine and increases its economy by saving, at each stroke, an amount of steam which fills the clearance at the maximum compression pressure  $B_m$ . May it not also diminish the amount of initial condensation of steam by covering the surfaces of the piston- and cylinder-heads with films of water at a temperature determined by the maximum compression pressure of saturated steam and the time of exposure? In the case of engines using compression very largely and having large clearances these formulæ will be of use, as the time of exposure is reckoned for full stroke.

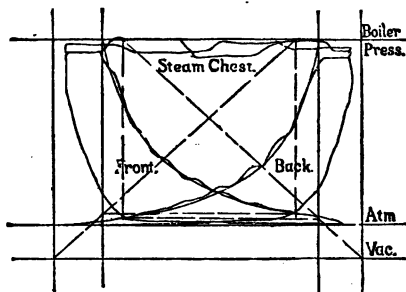


7

—

The following pair of diagrams will illustrate (Fig. 39) the case just stated, although more clearance is frequently used.

FIG. 39.



Porter-Allen Engine. Post-Office Building, Philadelphia, March 30, 1884. Scale, 40 Pounds per Inch.

Steam not tested, but not superheated.

Valves and piston not tested.

Engine non-condensing.

Stroke, 24" = 2 ft.

Clearance,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of stroke = 0.09 ft. deduced from expansion curve.

Diameter,  $14\frac{1}{2}$ " = 1.208 ft.

Abs. initial pressure, back end, 87 lbs.

" " " front " 89 "

" " " mean, 88 "

" back pressure at midstroke, 16 "

Temperature of initial steam, 318.45° Fahr.

Specific vol. of " " 300.8.

Temperature exhaust " 216.29° Fahr.

Number of strokes, 400 per minute.

Mean eff. pressure, front end = 20.62

" " " back " = 17.24

" " " mean = 18.93

} Amsler's Polar. Planimeter used.

Indicated horse-power = 74.91.

Maximum back pressure = pressure at cut-off.

(c) Point of cut-off, front end } = 0.168 mean value.  
 " " " back " }

(k) Clearance (true), 0.043.

Cut-off less compression ( $e-k$ ), 0.125 =  $t$ .

Indicated steam,  $\frac{859375}{300.8 \times 18.93 \times 8}$  = 18.86 lbs. per horse-power  
 per hour.

Let  $T_c$  = the temperature Fahrenheit due to maximum compression pressure, then formula (220) becomes, when we neglect the time of exposure to compressed steam,

$$C \left[ (T_s - T_c) \frac{\pi d^2 \cos^{-1}(1-2b)}{2N} + (T_s - T_c) \frac{\pi d}{2N} \right. \\ \left. \left\{ \pi - \sqrt{1 - (2e-1)^2} + (2e-1) \cos^{-1}(2e-1) \right\} \right], \quad (220 b)$$

or, simplifying as before,

$$C \left\{ \left[ T_s - T_c \right] d \frac{\cos^{-1}(1-2b)}{\pi} + \left[ T_s - T_c \right] (1.27e + .055)s \right\} \frac{\pi d}{2N}. \quad (220 c)$$

If the maximum compression pressure becomes equal to the pressure at cut-off  $T_s = T_c$  assuming pressures and temperatures to vary together, giving for the condensation within .50 per cent. cut-off

$$C \left[ T_s - T_c \right] \frac{(1.27e + .055)\pi ds}{2N}. \quad (220 d)$$

Equation (223), using the value given for condensation by (220 c), becomes

$$r = 1 + \frac{SC}{624N} \left[ (T_s - T_c) \frac{2}{es} + \frac{2}{e} \frac{(1.27e + .055)}{d} T_s - T_c \right], \quad (223 b)$$

or, if maximum compression pressure equals pressure at cut-off,

$$r = 1 + \frac{SC}{62.5N} \left( T_s - T_c \right) \frac{2(1.27e + .055)}{ed}, \quad (223 c)$$







$$\text{or,} \quad r = 1 + \frac{D}{A} \frac{(1.27e + .055)}{de}. \quad (223d)$$

$$e = \frac{B \left[ 1 - b \left( 1 - \text{nat. log } \frac{b}{k} \right) \right]}{P_b} + k + \frac{.055 \frac{D}{d} - Ak}{A + \frac{1.27D}{d} + .055k \frac{D}{de^2}} \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e}; \quad (224b)$$

$$k = \frac{Bb}{P_b}, \text{ and the factor } \frac{1}{s}, \text{ disappears from formula.} \quad (224a)$$

If compression to initial pressure does prevent condensation by the piston and cylinder-heads, (223d) is a minimum value; but this is doubtful.

It is probable that in most cases where clearance and compression are slight the saving of condensation is small from compression, owing to lack of time. In cases of large clearances and early compression the time of exposure is sufficient to enable warming of piston and cylinder-heads by condensation of the compressed steam.

(77.) **The Constant of Condensation.**—In order to prove the value of  $C$  to be constant under all conditions existing in steam-engines, we must refer to practical experiment.

In its most practical form we can, from equation (223) and (220b), write

$$C = \frac{62\frac{1}{2} \left( e - k \frac{B_m}{P_b} \right) (r-1) N}{2S \left[ \left( T_b - T_c \right) \left( \frac{1}{s} + \frac{Y}{d} \right) \right]}, \quad (225)$$

For a cut-off not greater than .50 or less than .15, we have, approximately,

$$C = \frac{r-1}{\frac{2S}{62\frac{1}{2}eN} \left[ \left( T_b - T_c \right) \frac{1}{s} \frac{\cos^{-1}(1-2b)}{\pi} + \left( T_b - T_c \right) \frac{1.27e + .055}{d} \right]}. \quad (225a)$$

Without compression being used,

$$C = \frac{r-1}{\frac{2S}{62\frac{1}{2}eN} \left[ (T_b - T_s) \left( \frac{1}{s} + \frac{1.27e+.055}{d} \right) \right]}. \quad (225\ b)$$

Unless the compression of the steam is very marked, it will have little effect in reheating the piston- and cylinder-heads, and the exhaust temperature  $T_s$  must be used. With even slightly leaky steam-valves, the compression line is mainly due to a drizzle of steam into the cylinder after the exhaust-port is closed, and to the lead, and not to the steam entrapped by the closing of the exhaust-ports.

With compression to initial pressure and large clearance we may have more nearly

$$C = \frac{r-1}{\frac{2S}{62\frac{1}{2}eN} \left[ (T_b - T_s) \left( \frac{1.27e+.055}{d} \right) \right]}. \quad (225\ c)$$

**(78.) The Influence of Superheating.**—As some of the experiments which will be discussed in a subsequent table were said to have been made with superheated steam, it will be necessary to form an opinion as to its action inside of the steam-cylinder.

This is a difficult undertaking, and the reader must use his own judgment in deciding whether or not to adopt the opinions put before him.

Superheating steam has two consequences. The temperature of the steam is increased beyond its temperature of saturation, and its specific volume is increased at the same time.

The behavior of the iron of the cylinder, as well as the mechanical conditions of the introduction of the steam into it, will not permit us to accept the results of calculation





under other circumstances than those actually existing in the engine itself.

The following suggestions will reveal why we cannot expect superheated steam to act in an iron cylinder as it would in an adiabatic vessel.

If the steam condenses only as it comes in contact with the walls,—that is, condenses as a piece of ice melts, on the outside,—the main body of the steam *will remain superheated*, and successive layers of steam on the outside be condensed, until the walls are of the same temperature as its temperature of saturation, after which the superheated steam would strive to re-evaporate the condensation, and the iron to keep it condensed and add more to it, with all the advantage on the side of the iron. Since, if we assume steam of an average specific volume of 300, their comparative weights, volume for volume, are,—iron, 2160; steam, 1; and as the specific heat of steam is 0.48, and that of iron 0.12, we see that, volume for volume, or layer for layer, iron will take 540 times as much heat as steam. So we see the iron will not only keep what it has condensed, but will add more to it by conducting the heat from the film of water upon it away so rapidly as to cause additional condensation in the adjacent layers of steam, which have comparatively no conducting power at all, if we can draw any inference from the ease with which priming occurs in steam, and the suspension of globules of water during expansion of steam.

The advantages of superheated steam will be found to be in the more complete re-evaporation during expansion leaving a drier cylinder, and consequently less to be evaporated by the heat of the cylinder during the exhaust, which will therefore be cooled to a lesser depth.

It is not surmised that the temperature of the iron of the steam-cylinder rises above the temperature of saturated steam of the initial pressure; but the possibility is sug-

gested that the iron gets *more* heat in proportion to the superheating, and therefore re-evaporates the steam more readily and thoroughly. Certainly it would not appear, in the table of the Harris-Corliss engine condensing, that 66 per cent. of the indicated steam should be condensed at cut-off, or with the same engine non-condensing 56 per cent. of the indicated steam should have been condensed at cut-off, if all the superheating of the initial steam had not vanished before expansion began.

Neither does it appear from the diagrams that the superheating had the effect of raising the expansion curve above an equilateral hyperbola in the Harris and other engines, nor does wet steam seem greatly to modify the expansion curve of the Brown and Porter-Allen engines.

The fact, however, is undeniable that the amount of heat conducted away is proportional to the conductivity and heat-capacity of the iron cylinder, and we are told that this loss is directly proportional to the difference of temperatures.

It is worthy of note that the superheated steam in the Harris-Corliss and other engines must have instantly become very wet steam upon its contact with the cylinder; and therefore if damage is done by superheated steam, its evil effects will appear upon the valve-motion and upon lubricants fed through the steam-pipe.

It would seem as if especial care given to the jacketing of the cylinder-barrel would be almost useless trouble until we have suppressed initial condensation *due mainly to the piston- and cylinder-heads*.

Even were we to obtain very good non-conducting surfaces for these latter parts, it is doubtful if a film of water would not appear on them and demand conversion into steam at the beginning of each stroke.

Possibly the greater economy of actual steam which it is claimed uniformly results from superheated steam lies in







the certainty of *dry* saturated initial steam, the greater certainty of more complete re-evaporation during expansion, and the presence of less water on the interior walls of the steam-cylinder demanding re-evaporation during exhaust than would occur with saturated steam.

Practically, superheating is often done with the waste gases of combustion, and therefore costs nothing for fuel. Because what is called saturated steam is not always dry, we should not jump to the conclusion that under all circumstances it is the best plan to use superheated steam.

Let us essay to follow the interaction of superheated steam and the iron cylinder walls from the moment of its entrance to the point of cut-off.

At the moment of entering, the superheated steam fills the clearance, forming a thin disk of vapor between two circular iron plates (the cylinder- and piston-heads) of many degrees lower temperature. As it touches the iron it first parts with its superheat, and then condenses copiously upon these surfaces, and, so long as the pressure is not lessened, the iron will not permit re-evaporation, although the surfaces may be streaming with water.

Hirn (Vol. ii. page 62, *Théorie Mécanique de la Chaleur*) thus describes the action of superheated steam :

“In a cylinder, at the moment of admission, it is possible, and it ought, to stream with water upon the walls; whilst the free space should be filled with steam of 231 Centigrade degrees (the temperature of his superheated steam).

“The condensation during the admission, as well as the evaporation of a part of the water during expansion, takes place *by contact, part by part*, and not by the cooling or heating of *all* the mass present.”

From the narrow, long orifice of the port at the side of the cylinder this steam passes in, frequently at the rate of a mile a minute, and must create strong swirls and eddies,

thus giving the superheated steam opportunity to come in contact with the streaming walls and part with its superheat.

The slow motion of the piston at the beginning of the stroke favors this action, for it requires one-third of the time of the stroke for the piston to reach one-fourth of its travel.

The tendency of the superheat is to re-evaporate the moisture of the walls; and of the iron, to take the heat from this film of water, and the iron probably does it before it can re-evaporate. Perfect quiescence, as of melting ice, is necessary, to accept the statement of Hirn as regards the entire retention of superheat by steam.

It is more than probable that superheated steam will part with its extra heat to the water wherever it comes in contact with it. The exact action of the film of water interposed between the steam and the iron cannot be stated, but it is probably a very good non-conductor of heat to the iron from steam when saturated.

The expressions (220) and (220 a) give the amount of heat demanded by the iron of the cylinder before it will permit the steam to do its work.

The advantage of superheated steam lies in this: First. Superheating costs little additional fuel. Second. The iron takes just as great a quantity of heat as with saturated steam of the same pressure; but the superheat satisfies this requisition in part, and less weight of saturated steam is required to drive the piston ahead.

Zeuner, in his "Theory of Superheated Steam," *Zeitschrift des Vereins Deutsches Ingenieure*, Band XI., 1866, gives the following formula for the specific volume of superheated or saturated steam for any absolute temperature,  $T$ , in Centigrade degrees, and any pressure,  $p$ , in atmospheres:

$v$  = the specific volume, metric system.

$$pv = B T - C p^{\frac{1}{2}},$$





$B$  and  $C$  are constants:

$$B = 0.0049287; \quad C = 0.187815.$$

This empirical formula seems to hold equally good for the specific volume of both saturated and superheated steam, giving very close results in either case.

Therefore, denoting by  $V_1$  and  $T_1$  the specific volume and absolute temperature of superheated steam of a pressure  $p$ , we have

$$\frac{V_1}{V} = \frac{T_1 - \frac{C}{B} \sqrt[3]{p}}{T - \frac{C}{B} \sqrt[3]{p}}. \quad (226)$$

If we transform this formula for the ratio of the specific volumes into Fahrenheit degrees and pounds pressure (absolute) per square inch, we have

$$S_s = S \frac{T_s + 459.4 - 35.022 \sqrt[3]{P_s}}{T_s + 459.4 - 35.022 \sqrt[3]{P_s}}. \quad (226 \alpha)$$

In this formula,  $S_s$  is the specific volume of superheated steam at the pressure  $P_s$ , and  $T_s$  is the temperature of the superheated steam in degrees Fahrenheit.

$T_s$  can be obtained by direct measurement of the temperature in the steam-pipe, or can be deduced with sufficient accuracy by multiplying its excess of thermal units over saturated steam by 2, and adding this to the temperature of saturated steam.

We have mentioned the extreme avidity of the absorption and emission of the heat of the steam by the interior surface of the cylinder. We should also recollect that strong currents, swirls, and eddies exist in the steam as it enters. Hirn assures us that it is possible for the steam not in contact with the iron walls to remain superheated, and

this may be true wholly or only in part. *We believe it to be saturated steam.*

Equation (220 b), if we take  $C$  in British units and multiply it by 2, under the assumption that the specific heat of steam is 0.5, will give the degrees of superheat required, so that the heat abstracted by the iron may be met, and the case be equivalent to the use of saturated steam in an adiabatic cylinder, without this preliminary loss of heat.

There is a preliminary condensation and a mass of more or less superheated steam inside at the point of cut-off. There must be a more rapid re-evaporation during expansion, and a less amount of water for re-evaporation during exhaust. It is currently believed that superheating tends to score the cylinder, by causing such thorough re-evaporation during exhaust as to leave the cylinder dry and hot. Hirn fixes the safe temperature of superheated steam at 446° Fahr. It is easy to see, however, from equation (220 b), that differing proportions, pressures, and speeds require different amounts of superheat.

Hirn, since 1850, has devoted his talents as an experimenter and his profound knowledge of practical thermodynamics to experimental verification of thermodynamic laws.

The following *résumé* of his results is taken from the work of M. Marcel Deprez (*Rev. Univ. des Mines*, 1874):

(1) "A compound Woolf engine, worked for fifteen years with saturated steam, consumed 12½ kilogrammes of steam per horse-power per hour (French). Suppressing the first cylinder and working with superheated steam expanded four times, the steam-consumption fell to 10 kilogrammes.

(2) "In another engine without jacket, with a single cylinder and 4 expansions, the consumption was 14.75 kilogrammes with saturated steam, and fell to 10 kilogrammes with the steam superheated to 250° Centigrade.





1

(3) "The two cylinders of the Woolf engine having been replaced by a single cylinder without jacket, the pressure being  $4\frac{1}{2}$  atmospheres, and with 4 expansions, the consumption fell to 8.53 kilogrammes.

(4) "In a high-speed engine (93 revolutions per minute), pressure  $3\frac{1}{2}$  atmospheres, 4 expansions, steam superheated to  $250^{\circ}$  Centigrade, the consumption fell to 8.2 kilogrammes per horse-power per hour.

(5) "In an engine, pressure 5 atmospheres, 6 expansions, superheated to  $245^{\circ}$  Centigrade, the consumption was  $7\frac{1}{2}$  kilogrammes per horse-power per hour.

"In Number 4, the throttle being almost closed and the expansion very little, the consumption was 9.2 kilogrammes. Number 5, under the same conditions, consumed 10 kilogrammes.

"All these results were obtained for long periods; the power was measured by a brake; all were condensing engines, the last three having four valves; all were without steam-jackets, because M. Hirn believed superheating rendered them useless."

We see that M. Hirn attained by these expedients a greater economy, with very moderate pressures and expansions, than is usual in practice, by preventing transmission of heat through the cylinder-walls and by preventing initial condensation.

Hirn declares that improvement rendering the use of superheated steam safe and practicable to be the greatest possible advance in steam-engine economy.

We cannot agree with Hirn that steam-jackets are useless in all cases,—they are at times and in some places necessary to the highest economy,—or that proper compounding is not beneficial.

The proof in two cases that throttling does not seriously affect the consumption,—which was probably increased by

the absence of expansion only, and prevented from becoming very great by the reduced initial pressure and temperature of the entering steam—is of very great value as affecting the relative economy of automatic cut-off and plain slide-valve engines with a throttling governor. Indeed, there is very little doubt that, in the case of small cylinders, quite as great economy, if not a greater, is as often attained with the throttling governor as with an automatic cut-off.

**(79.) The Influence of the Steam-Jacket.**—The steam-jacket should surround the whole of the cylinder at sides and ends. Except by means easily deranged, it seems hardly possible to introduce steam into the piston-head.

There is a steady progress of heat from the jacket to the interior surface of the cylinder, having the effect of diminishing the initial condensation, facilitating the re-evaporation during expansion, and increasing the amount of heat lost through the exhaust-port.

Diminishing the amount of water condensed is the surest means of preventing loss by re-evaporation during exhaust.

Compared with very bad engines, the extraordinary precautions taken in adding and covering a jacket quite frequently produce a great saving of steam; but it is very doubtful if any very great gain is made in the case of well-covered engines.

Well-authenticated cases of a saving of 3 to 5 per cent. are cited; but that error is more than probable in the use of indicators during a test, and may have occurred.

The sum total of this action of the jacket would seem favorable to economy, as, with a dry cylinder, the steam in the jacket can lose only by radiation, a comparatively slow process.

**(80.) The Influence of the Valve-Movement.**—Where the plain *D*-valve with three ports is used, condensation occurs in the steam-chest, the exhaust steam passing



1

2

through the hollow, taking heat from it, which, in turn, is supplied from the "live" steam in the steam-chest.

Single slide-valves for two-cylinder engines prove frequently to be the cause of large losses which are unsuspected.

It would seem to be a pretty well established fact that, wherever steam economy is the first consideration, four-ported cylinders should be used, and every possible means to prevent iron surfaces from being alternately exposed to higher and lower temperatures of steam.

The advantage resulting from compression, superheating, steam-jacketing, and compounding steam-cylinders will be much more apparent in small than in large cylinders; because in small cylinders we have a larger proportion of iron surface to the volume of steam used per stroke and per minute.

We will refer more at length to compounding of steam-cylinders, after having determined the value of  $C$  in a number of cases.

**(81.) Computation of Condensation.**—Bearing in mind these many qualifying conditions surrounding the actual use of steam in the engine, let us take up and compare the condensation in the case of several different engines. (Table, page 206.)

The formula used, given page 195, is

$$C = \frac{31.25 \left( e - k \frac{B_m}{P_b} \right) (r - 1) N}{s (T_b - T_c) \left( \frac{1}{s} + \frac{Y}{d} \right)}. \quad (225)$$

The experiments of Messrs. Gately and Kletzsch were made with a view to determining the condensation of steam-cylinders. Their general course was directed by Professor Thurston, to whom the writer had previously communicated his views and published writings on initial condensation in steam-cylinders.

Table of Calculations of Condensation of Steam by Surface of One Square Foot of Cast Iron  
for One Degree Fahrenheit and One Minute. [The Constant C.]

Reference Number of Experiment.	a. m.	Stroke of Cylinder in Feet plus Clearance.	p	Diameter of Cylinder in Feet.	Reciprocal of True Number of Expansions.	N	Number of Strokes per Minute.	Quality of Steam used (British Thermal Value).	P <sub>0</sub>	Absolute Pressure in Pounds per Square Inch at Cut-off.	B <sub>m</sub>	Maximum Compression Pressure, Pounds per Square Inch.	B	Absolute Steam-Pressure of Exhaust at Mid-Stroke, Pounds per Square Inch.	T <sub>0</sub>	Temperature of Cylinder at Cut-off (Fahr.).	T <sub>1</sub>	Temperature of Cylinder for Maximum Compression.	T <sub>2</sub>	Temperature of Exhaust.	T <sub>3</sub>	Number of Degrees of Superheating (Fahr.).	T <sub>4</sub>	Temperature of Superheated Steam for P <sub>0</sub> .	S	Specific Volume of Saturated Steam at Cut-off.	S <sub>0</sub>	Specific Volume of Superheated Steam at Cut-off.	r	Ratio of Actual to Indicated Steam at Cut-off.	C	In Lib. of Steam.	C	In British Units of Heat.	W <sup>a</sup>	Actual Steam per Indicated H.P. per Hour (Weighed).	W	Calculated Steam per Indicated H.P. per Hour at Cut-off.	Y	Value of Y from preceding		
<b>Clothed. (18" × 48") Harris-Corlies Engine. Experiments of J. W. Hill, Cincinnati, 1890.</b>																																										
(1)	10.00	4.077	1.502	0.135	151.66	(7) 1315.86	101.49	28.59	3.35	328.65	244.81	145.53	203.36	532.01	264.35	368.67	1.634	0.02028	19.864	11.848	0.228																					
(2)	10.00	4.077	1.502	0.163	151.62	(7) 1255.74	100.43	60.62	14.94	327.88	233.19	212.80	.....	.....	266.87	.....	1.513	0.02701	23.907	15.799	0.250																					
<b>Clothed. (18" × 48") Wheelock Engine. Experiments of J. W. Hill, Cincinnati, 1890.</b>																																										
(3)	10.00	4.094	1.522	0.151	148.94	(7) 1301.65	92.15	28.10	4.71	321.7	246.50	159.64	.....	.....	288.50	.....	1.541	0.01830	19.475	12.638	0.247																					
(4)	10.00	4.094	1.522	0.189	152.14	(7) 1313.11	91.36	68.71	15.45	321.10	201.11	214.5	.....	.....	290.80	.....	1.423	0.02497	24.926	17.514	0.304																					
<b>Clothed. (18" × 48") Reynolds-Corlies Engine. Experiments of J. W. Hill, Cincinnati, 1890.</b>																																										
(5)	10.00	4.108	1.502	0.147	150.77	(7) 1243.84	100.83	13.64	4.45	328.25	208.24	157.24	.....	.....	268.7	.....	1.567	0.02065	20.618	13.157	0.241																					
(6)	9.00	4.108	1.502	0.181	150.66	(7) 1211.30	99.37	49.32	15.56	327.11	279.99	214.85	.....	.....	269.2	.....	1.441	0.02594	25.945	18.009	0.292																					
																									Average			1923 British Units			0.02286											









The experiments of the International Electrical Exhibition of 1884 were conducted, under a code drawn up by the writer, and approved and adopted by the Franklin Institute, by H. W. Spangler, Assistant-Engineer, U. S. N.

(82.) **Probable Errors of the Table** (pages 206, 207).

In the cases in the preceding table the piston was known to be tight and a trifling leakage to occur at the valves.

*Unless the piston and valves are proved to be tight, experiments upon steam-engines have no scientific value.*

For this reason these results have not that absolute accuracy so desirable in all scientific work; but they represent the best results attained by our mechanics skilled in engine-building, and for that reason may be of greater practical value than results derived from more accurate work under conditions not realizable in practice.

In Mr. Hill's experiments, his extreme care in computation renders the possibility of error in the value of the constant of condensation very slight. The difference observable in each engine, condensing and non-condensing, is due to the slight leakage at the valves, to the probable errors of the indicators used, and to the practical impossibility of closely measuring the exact points and pressures on the indicator diagrams, as well as to the *short time of exposure to compression temperatures*.

Mr. Hill writes as follows:

"CINCINNATI, February 2, 1884.

"DEAR SIR,—The calorimeter used in the tests for quality of steam at the Miller's Exhibition was of the continuous kind, carefully made, and in charge of my principal assistant.

"I accepted his notes and data as correct at the time, but from more recent experiments am inclined to doubt any result from a calorimeter of this kind, owing to the fact of large variations in the temperature of overflow (known to





subsist by other circumstances) not recorded by the ordinary mercurial thermometer.

"I now use a simple arrangement of tub, scale, and hand thermometer, and, while this method is liable to error, the error is not sufficient to lead you astray.

"For the purpose of comparison I regard the calorimeter data of the Miller's Exhibition trials as correct, but cannot endorse it for absolute results.

\* \* \* \* \*

"I know the Harris piston was tight, from special test.

"Page 74. There is no doubt all the engines suffered from leaks into and out of cylinder through steam- and exhaust-valves."

\* \* \* \* \*

There is no doubt in the mind of the writer that super-heated steam did not reach these engines. It would appear from the results attained that all of the engines were tight as to pistons. Messrs. Gately and Kletzsch state that the engine upon which they experimented was tight in valves and piston.

When compression is neglected, as is done for the purpose of comparing Mr. Hill's work with that of Messrs. Gately and Kletzsch, it will be seen that the variation from the mean value of  $C = .02047$  pound of steam is remarkably small. It would seem probable, however, that the true value of  $C$  is greater than 18.13 British units, which, however, will prove the most useful constant for general work in which compression is not closely regarded.

Especially where the clearance is very small the exhaust closure is very late, and the time of exposure of the piston- and cylinder-heads so very short as would probably prevent the temperature due to compression from acting with its full effect. (See expression given.) We should neglect the

temperatures due to compression, but not the steam saved by it.

The experiments on the condensing engines 1, 3, and 5 will probably give the most accurate values of *C*. All of these engines were built by our best makers for the special purpose of a competitive test, and, most fortunately, the elaborate record of them was made by a thorough and experienced engineer.

The experiments of Messrs. Gately and Kletzsch, although marked by less care and precision, supplement Mr. Hill's work, by enabling us to prove the law of condensation to be true under all conditions as to speed, initial exhaust, and back pressures and points of cut-off. Their short duration gives them less value and renders them less reliable as to absolute results. The clearance should have been experimentally determined. Diagrams should have been published in conjunction with the record, and the amount of compression carefully noted, as it doubtless has at times an important effect upon the initial condensation of steam.

These concordant experiments were made with pressures varying from 102 to 27 pounds at cut-off, with speeds varying from 152 to 67 strokes per minute, with the true cut-off varying from .131 to .981 of the stroke, with and without condenser, and by different experimenters upon different engines.

The condensation for the Buckeye engine is roughly computed to show the injurious effect of a slide-valve bathed in exhaust-steam. Although this engine was not tested for tightness, the deservedly high reputation of its makers would render improbable any serious loss by leakage.

**(83.) The Influence of the Condenser.**—The condenser adds about 10 pounds to the mean effective pressure upon the piston; it cools the exhaust about 60° Fahrenheit; it demands power for pumping; and it may, when the engine is too lightly loaded, increase the actual consumption







of steam per horse-power per hour. The sudden increase in the fall of temperature of steam in the last three or four pounds of pressure above a vacuum has taught makers, by practical results, not to carry their vacuums too far down.

From the indicator-card can be calculated the amount of steam from the boiler required to do the work and meet the demands of condensation. Equations (219) and (223 a.)

(84.) **The Jet-Condenser.**—The jet-condenser is the cheapest and most efficient, and should be used whenever the quality of the water will permit.

Whatever temperature for the mixture of condensing water and steam is required will give the weight of condensing water from the following equation :

$$W_a H_a + W_c H_c = (W_a + W_c) T_1,$$

in which

$W_a$  = actual steam per indicated *HP* per hour in pounds.

$H_a$  = British units of heat in one pound of steam at boiler.

$W_c$  = condensing water in pounds per hour per *HP*.

$H_c$  = its heat units per pound.

$T_1$  = the approximate temperature of water flowing from the condenser (Fahr.).

(85.) **The Surface-Condenser.**—The surface-condenser should only be used when it is necessary to separate the condensing water from the boiler feed-water, and, as a matter of convenience, it should have separate circulating and exhaust-pumps. In most cases, although it is a proceeding less economical of coal, it will be found to have many advantages. It is usual among designers to allow from two to four square feet of condensing surface per indicated horse-power.

Isherwood states (Shock's *Steam-Boilers*, page 38) that the conductivity of metal plates is independent of their thickness, and that for a difference of temperature of one

degree Fahrenheit one square foot will transmit the following numbers of heat units per hour :

Copper.....	642.543	British units.
Brass.....	556.832	“ “
Wrought iron.....	373.625	“ “
Cast iron.....	315.741	“ “

It is not safe to reckon more than 10 to 20 per cent. of the above values in actual condensers. The steam carries with it the cylinder lubricants, which foul the surfaces of the tubes, and the condensed steam collects on the tubes, preventing their rapid action, while the high vacuum may materially degrade the efficiency of the condensing surfaces.

The steam released from the cylinder at the terminal pressure of expansion still further expands into a body of steam in the condenser, and then condenses.

The circulating condensing water rises in temperature from 20° to 40° Fahr. The larger the condensing surface per indicated horse-power, the higher the allowable rise of temperature. To be on the safe side, the estimated transmissive power of the condensing surfaces should not exceed 20 per cent. or less of Isherwood's values, and the temperature of the steam in the condenser should be estimated from the vacuum-pressure.

Let  $C_1$  = constant of transmission.

“  $T_v$  = temperature of vacuum.

“  $T_k$  = mean temperature of circulating water.

“  $H_a$  = total heat of steam at boiler.

“  $A$  = condensing surface.

Then

$$A = \frac{W_a(HP)(H_a - T_k)}{10 \text{ to } 20\% \text{ of } C_1(T_v - T_k)}.$$





$$\text{Let } T_s = \frac{T_1 + T_2}{2}.$$

“  $T_1$  = temperature of entering circulating water.

“  $T_2$  = temperature of departing circulating water.

“  $W_c$  = weight of circulating water in pounds.

“  $T_c$  = heat units of condensed water.

Then we have

$$W_c = \frac{\{ (HP) (H_s - T_c) \}}{T_2 - T_1} W_s.$$

Both of these formulæ are approximations, giving sufficiently close values for an estimate of cost of making and of power required by pumps. Much more frequently than is believed, additional expense for power is the result of adding a condenser.

(86.) **The Law of Re-evaporation after Cut-off.**—Whenever we examine the indicator-cards correctly taken from engines with practically tight valves and piston, not embarrassed by sluggish valve-motions, we find the curve of expansion to follow very closely the equilateral hyperbola. We also find that the quantity of steam present as vapor is a minimum at the point of cut-off, and that it steadily increases in volume as the expansion goes on, reaching a maximum at the point of release.

The added steam appearing at the point of release should come from the condensation at the cut-off, which condensation should be decreased in conformity with the law of condensation already stated.

Let  $T_r$  = temperature of pressure at release.

“  $Y^1$  = value of curve of condensation for  $e^1$  (at release).

We can then write from equation (221),

$$\frac{\text{Condensation at cut-off}}{\text{Condensation at release}} = \frac{(T_s - T_c)(d + Y_s)}{(T_r - T_c)(d + Y^1_s)}$$

Mr. Hill computed the steam from his diagrams at the

point of release, the writer for the point of cut-off from the same diagrams.

The condensation on the cylinder-walls must be a maximum at the moment of cut-off, since re-evaporation must begin at that instant.

The ratio on the preceding page must always be equal to or exceed unity.

Though Mr. Hill's results are calculated for the point of release, they do not afford a means of estimating the condensation, for there must be a residue of moisture in excess of that demanded by the cylinder-walls at the moment of exhaust, and therefore the steam from the boiler which is condensed cannot be calculated save by the use of the point of cut-off.

The re-evaporation of condensed steam after cut-off .208 is very well evidenced by the experiments of Assistant-Engineer H. W. Spangler, *Franklin Institute Journal*, Feb., 1886, upon a 10" by 20" Buckeye engine making 200 revolutions:

Water used by weight per ind. H. P. per hour,					30.93 lbs.
Steam	"	"	"	"	prim. detached 28.55 "
"	"	from diagram	"	"	.9 stroke 20.06 "
"	"	"	"	"	.8 " 19.69 "
"	"	"	"	"	.7 " 19.23 "
"	"	"	"	"	.6 " 18.71 "
"	"	"	"	"	.5 " 18.27 "
"	"	"	"	"	.4 " 17.74 "
"	"	"	"	"	.3 " 17.31 "

These results are taken from the mean indicator-card of a 10 hours' test, and the small size of cylinder acts to exaggerate a phenomenon common to all engines.

It is to be regretted that the form of valve-motion used did not give a sharp enough cut-off to enable the point where expansion begins to be exactly fixed.







A certain amount of this condensation is due to heat converted into work. This difference is in the expected direction, for the engines were none of them steam-jacketed, and, being subject to loss from radiation, some additional lack would naturally be anticipated. The undoubted leaks into and out of valves would appear to affect the diagrams of the engines non-condensing most seriously.

It would also appear that the intensity of the pressure of the compressed steam facilitated its condensation. There is then usually a residue of liquid in the steam-cylinder at the moment of exhaust, which immediately re-evaporates, taking heat with it.

It is of particular importance to show the practical identity of the laws of condensation and re-evaporation as a preliminary to the discussion of compounded cylinders.

**(87.) The Influence of Compounding Cylinders.—**

We have carefully followed the action of the steam while passing through one cylinder. Let us follow it through the two cylinders. The steam entering the non-condensing cylinder suffers initial condensation, in some instances quite copious, but not so great as if the non-condensing cylinder had the temperature of the exhaust,  $T_e$ .

The steam being cut off in the non-condensing cylinder, re-evaporation begins, the expansion-line being held closely to an equilateral hyperbola.

This re-evaporation is, however, far from being complete, and at the end of the stroke communication is opened to the condensing cylinder. At this instant a relatively enormous initial condensation occurs, because of the great surface of condensing piston- and cylinder-head presented at the temperature of exhaust; but this condensation is met at once by the equally active re-evaporation which simultaneously occurs from the whole interior of the non-condensing cylinder, the result being the transferring of the

condensation from the surface of the non-condensing cylinder to the surface of the condensing cylinder until the temperatures are equalized.

After the violence of this first transfer of condensation has abated, the re-evaporation from the interior of both cylinders occurs with sufficient celerity to hold the expansion-curve closely to an equilateral hyperbola.

If but two cylinders are used, the condensing cylinder is now opened to exhaust, and the re-evaporated and vaporous steam enter the condenser, carrying much more heat than would appear from a calculation of the thermal value of the vaporous steam present at the end of expansion.

Thus we see that at the present day the compound engine owes its possible greater efficiency to the physical attributes of iron rather than to the properties of steam, and that with the use of non-conducting materials the necessity of compounding cylinders will vanish.

When cranks of compounded cylinders are placed at right angles, and the steam is cut off from the condensing cylinder at an early point in the stroke, certainly earlier than one-half stroke, it will be found that a considerable increase in the economy will occur with a small receiver, although this arrangement will cause trouble in equalizing the power of the cylinders, because of the increase of back pressure in the non-condensing cylinder until its piston reaches mid-stroke.

This economy arises from the fact that the transference of condensation from the non-condensing cylinder to the condensing cylinder is greatly facilitated by an increased difference in temperatures of the non-condensing cylinder and receiver and of the condensing cylinder.

The particularly injurious effect of a double admission of steam to the condensing cylinder when cranks are at right





angles and the cut-off of the condensing cylinder is later than one-half stroke, arises from the fact that this re-evaporation from the iron surfaces is temporarily stopped by the entrance of steam of a higher pressure and temperature from the non-condensing cylinder.

The advantage of the compound engine must lie in its lesser condensation alone, other things being equal; and this diminution of condensation must compensate for the increased quantity of machinery demanded before we begin to consider its superiority.

This point must be considered experimentally by a careful determination of the ratio of the actual to the indicated steam and heat.

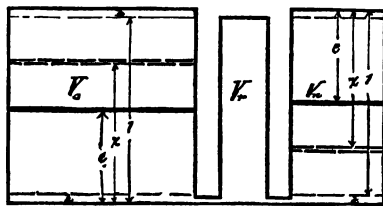
For the purpose of gaining a clear, general idea, let us assume a perfect gas, expanding according to Mariotte's law, fed to a pair of compounded cylinders at a given initial pressure,  $P_1$ , and exhausted against a back pressure,  $B$ , outside of the cylinder. While these assumptions will not perfectly fulfil the conditions of steam, the results obtained will serve as a guide in the use of steam, and by proper modifications can be applied to the steam-engine itself. When steam is used, the high initial temperature of the steam is communicated to the walls previously at or above the temperature of exhaust by means of the condensation of the steam which results in the water ready for re-evaporation at the instant of any diminution of pressure. That part of the cylinder-walls subjected to initial steam being hotter than the expanded steam gives the steam this heat very readily, which goes for the twofold purpose of recreating steam and of warming up to the temperature of the steam the gradually uncovered walls of the cylinders, which are at the temperature of the exhaust or perhaps above it.

These exchanges go on with a celerity not easily apprehended without thoughtful consideration of the great weight

of iron in the steam-cylinder, and its conductivity for heat as compared with the relatively exceedingly small weight of steam and water at the temperature of evaporation, which enter and leave the cylinder at each stroke.

Theories to the contrary notwithstanding, it would seem as if within the limits of economic expansion an equilateral hyperbola represents, with quite as great approximation as any other curve, the pressures of expanding steam in an iron cylinder steam-jacketed or clothed.

FIG. 40.



Taking, then, a perfect gas as our starting-point, and assuming as the simplest case two cylinders with cranks 180 degrees apart,

Let  $V_n$  = the true volume of the non-condensing cylinder (including one of its clearances,  $k$ ) up to its valve-face.

“  $V_r$  = the volume of the connecting channels (and receiver, if there is one) from valve-face to valve-face.

“  $V_c$  = the true volume of the condensing cylinder (including one of its clearances,  $k_1$ ) up to its valve-face.

“  $e$  = the true cut-off of the non-condensing cylinder = the reciprocal of the true expansion in it.

“  $P_0$  = the initial pressure of the non-condensing cylinder, pounds per square inch abs.

“  $e_1$  = the true cut-off of the condensing cylinder = the reciprocal of the expansion in it after cut-off.

“  $B$  = the back pressure of the condensing cylinder, pounds per square inch abs.







After a compound engine has attained its regular work, it has attained such a pressure,  $P_r$ , in the receiver (the word receiver will be used to comprise all pipes, steam-chest, etc., that may be between the two cylinders, whether there be a specially-designed receiver or not) as will enable the condensing cylinder to void the same weight of vapor at each stroke as is received by the non-condensing cylinder at each stroke, and we can therefore write the equation

$$e P_b V_n = e_1 P_r V_c$$

$$P_r = \frac{e P_b V_n}{e_1 V_c} = \frac{e P_b}{R e_1}$$

The pressure  $P_r$  is that occurring at the exact moment when the port to the non-condensing cylinder is closed, and when the piston-head of  $V_c$  is at a distance  $e_1$  from the beginning of its volume. (See Fig. 40.)

The absolute mean pressure pressing forward upon the non-condensing piston-head can be written

$$e P_b \left[ 1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e} \right] - P_b k.$$

At the moment of the closing of the steam-port  $V_c$  the pressure  $P_r$  exists in all three divisions, pressing forward in  $V_c$  upon the piston, pressing backward in  $V_n$  upon the piston.

The backward pressure upon the piston of  $V_n$  can now be calculated at any point from the beginning of stroke to  $e_1$ .

$$P_r [(1 - e_1 + k) V_n + V_r + e_1 V_c] = P_b [(1 - x + k) V_n + V_r + x V_c].$$

Therefore the mean back pressure absolute reduced to a full stroke upon the non-condensing piston, while the two pistons proceed in opposite directions through a fraction of the volume  $(e_1 - k)$ , is

$$\frac{P_r [(1 - e_1 + k) V_n + V_r + e_1 V_c]}{(V_c - V_n)} \text{ nat. log } \frac{(1 + k) V_n + V_r + (V_c - V_n) e_1}{(1 + k) V_n + V_r + (V_c - V_n) k}$$

This is also the mean forward pressure, absolute, upon the piston of the condensing cylinder.

When, now, the port of the condensing cylinder is closed, the two pressures part company, the back pressure in the non-condensing cylinder rising first by compression into the receiver and itself, and when the non-condensing exhaust is closed rising still more rapidly by compression into the clearance of  $V_n$ , and the vapor in the condensing cylinder expanding and its pressure falling.

Let us consider first the back pressure in the non-condensing cylinder, while the piston moves through the fraction of the stroke  $(1 - e_1)$ . We can write the following equation:

$$P_r[(1 - e_1 + k)V_n + V_r] = P_s[(1 - x + k)V_n + V_r].$$

Therefore we have the mean absolute back pressure, when the non-condensing exhaust is not closed till the end of the stroke,

$$\frac{P_r[(1 - e_1 + k)V_n + V_r]}{V_n} \text{ nat. log } \frac{V_r + V_n(1 + k - e_1)}{V_r + V_n k}.$$

Secondly, the forward expansion pressure in the condensing cylinder, after its port to the receiver is closed.

We can write the following equation:

$$P_r[e_1 V_c] = P_s x V_c.$$

Therefore its absolute mean pressure is

$$e_1 P_r \text{ nat. log } \frac{1}{e_1}.$$

Finally, if compression is used in the condensing cylinder, the point at which compression begins being the fraction  $b$  of the volume of the condensing cylinder, we have

$$B \left[ 1 - b \left( 1 - \text{nat. log } \frac{b}{k_1} \right) \right].$$

We can now write the expressions for the mean effective pressure in each cylinder.





For the non-condensing cylinder we have, as the expression for the work done by it in one stroke,

$$V_n \left\{ eP_b \left[ 1 + \text{nat. log} \frac{1}{e} \right] - P_b k - \frac{P_r [(1 - e_1 + k) V_n + V_r + e_1 V_c]}{(V_c - V_n)} \right. \\ \left. \text{nat. log} \frac{(1+k) V_n + V_r + (V_c - V_n) e_1}{(1+k) V_n + V_r + (V_c - V_n) k} - \frac{P_r [(1 - e_1 + k) V_n + V_r]}{V_n} \right. \\ \left. \text{nat. log} \frac{V_r + V_n(1+k - e_1)}{V_r + V_n k} \right\}. \quad (227 a)$$

The expression for the work done by the condensing cylinder during one stroke is, if we assume  $k = k_1$ ,

$$V_c \left\{ \frac{P_r [(1 - e_1 + k) V_n + V_r + e_1 V_c]}{V_c - V_n} \text{nat. log} \right. \\ \left. \frac{(1+k) V_n + V_r + (V_c - V_n) e_1}{(1+k) V_n + V_r + (V_c - V_n) k_1} + e_1 P_r \text{nat. log} \frac{1}{e_1} \right. \\ \left. - B \left[ 1 - b \left( 1 - \text{nat. log} \frac{b}{k_1} \right) \right] \right\}. \quad (227 b)$$

Assume  $V_r = 0$ ,  $k = 0$ ,  $k_1 = 0$ ,  $B = 0$ , and therefore  $e_1 = 1$ .

Equate equations (227 a) and (227 b) under these assumptions, we have then the following criterion in order to equalize the power of the cylinders:

$$\frac{2R}{R-1} = \frac{\log 2.7183 E}{\log R}. \quad (227 c)$$

There is no fall in pressure from non-condensing to condensing cylinder when communication is opened between them.

If we do not assume  $B = 0$ , we have for use with three or more cylinders

$$\text{nat. log } E = \frac{2R}{R-1} \text{nat. log } R - \left[ 1 + E \frac{B}{P_b} \right];$$

*Example.*—Compound high-speed non-condensing engine from 100 HP upwards.

$$HP = 100. \quad N = 600. \quad E = 6. \quad P_b = 100 \text{ abs.} \quad B = 15 \text{ lbs. abs.}$$

$$(eP_b - B)R = (P_b - eP_b), \text{ page 223. } e = \frac{R}{E}.$$

$$\left\{ e - \frac{B}{P_b} \right\} R = 1 - e; \therefore \frac{R^2}{E} - \frac{RB}{P_b} = 1 - \frac{R}{E}.$$

$$R^2 - \left\{ \frac{BE}{P_b} - 1 \right\} R = E. \quad R^2 - \left\{ \frac{BE}{P_b} - 1 \right\} R + \frac{1}{4} \left\{ \frac{BE}{P_b} - 1 \right\}^2 \\ = E + \frac{1}{4} \left\{ \frac{BE}{P_b} - 1 \right\}.$$

$$R = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{BE}{P_b} - 1 \right) + \sqrt{E + \frac{1}{4} \left\{ \frac{BE}{P_b} - 1 \right\}^2} \quad \text{or} \quad E = \frac{R^2 + R}{1 + \frac{RB}{P_b}}.$$

$$R = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{6}{100} - 1 \right) + \sqrt{6 + \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{6}{100} \right)^2} = -.05 + 2.45 = 2.4 \text{ for equal thrusts.}$$

$$e = \frac{2.4}{6} = 0.4.$$

$$\text{Mean effective pressure } P = \frac{P_b}{E} (1 + \text{nat. log } E) - B.$$

$$P = 46.55 - 15 = 31.55. \quad \text{Say 31 lbs.}$$

14 × 14. For low-pressure cylinder

$$d = 79.59 \sqrt{\frac{HP}{P_b N}} = 79.59 \sqrt{\frac{100}{31 \times 600}} = 13.95.$$

9 × 14. For high-pressure cylinder

$$d = \sqrt{\frac{196}{2.4}} = \sqrt{81.7} = 9.04.$$

$$W = \text{indicated steam} = \frac{859375}{6 \times 31 \times 267.9} = 17.24 \text{ lbs.}$$

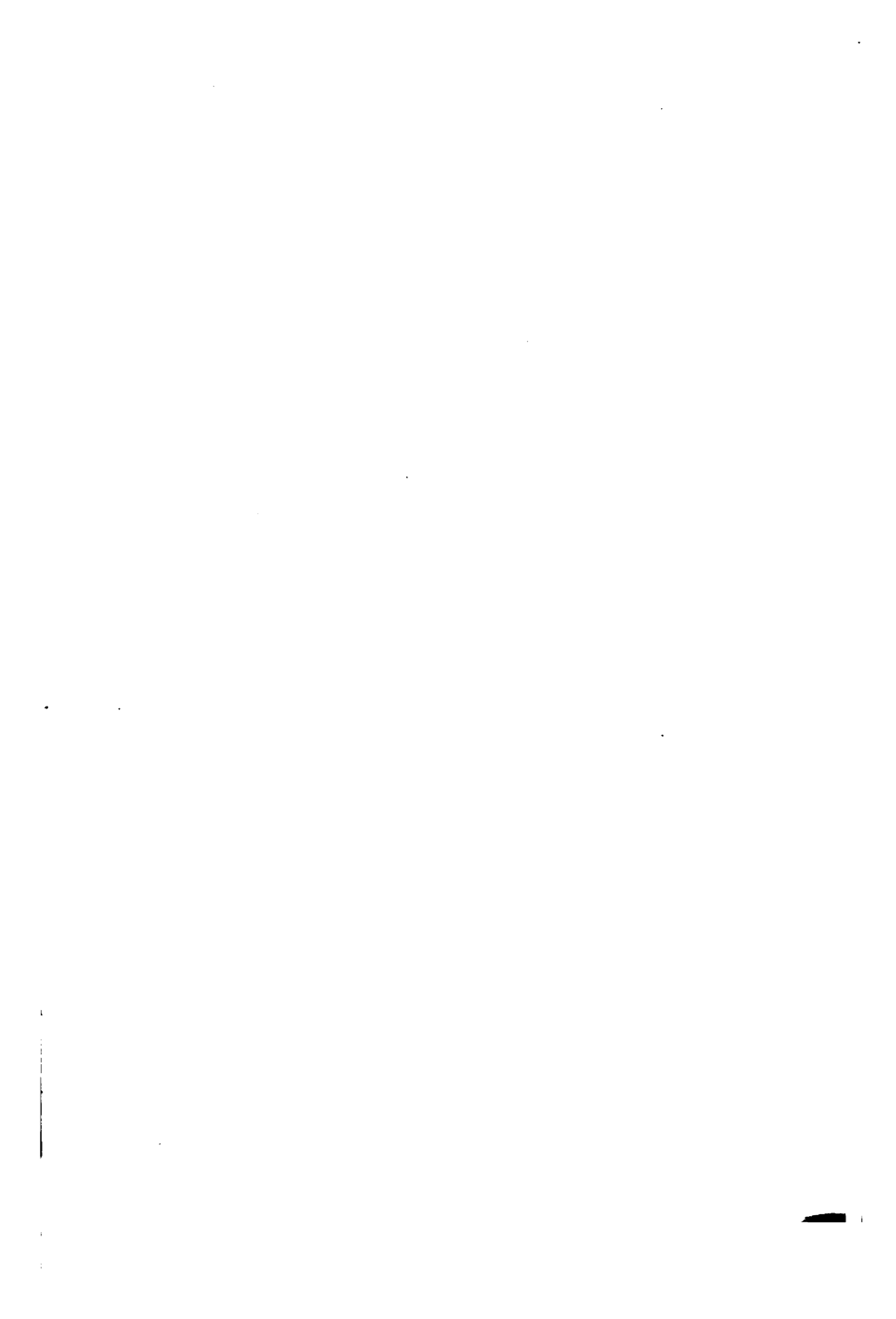
### (88.) The Relation of Cylinder Ratio to Ultimate Expansion.

Table of Ratios of Cylinders and of Points of Cut-off in Non-Condensing Cylinder for Ultimate Expansions of Steam.

$$\text{Criterion } \frac{2R \log R}{R-1} = \log 2.7183 E \text{ for equal powers. } E \frac{B}{P_b} \text{ neglected.}$$

$$E = R^2 + R \text{ for equal initial thrusts. } R \frac{B}{P_b} \text{ neglected.}$$







Ratio of Cylinder Volumes.	Ultimate Expansion of Steam,	Point of Cut- off in Non- Condensing Cylinder.	REMARKS.	For Equal Initial Thrusts.
$R$	$E$	$e = \frac{R}{E}$		$E$
$1\frac{1}{4}$	3.426	0.37	<p>These computations are made for general guidance only, nearly all the assumptions made being impossible of exact realization.</p> <p>It is assumed that a perfect gas is used expanding isothermally, that there is no back pressure on the condensing cylinder piston, and that there are no clearances or receiver, and further that there is no cut-off at all for the condensing cylinder, that only being demanded to provide for receivers and clearances in actual practice, and that the cranks are together, or 180 degrees apart.</p>	2.812
$1\frac{1}{2}$	4.190	0.35		3.750
$1\frac{3}{4}$	5.015	0.34		4.812
2	5.886	0.34		6.000
$2\frac{1}{4}$	6.813	0.33		7.312
$2\frac{1}{2}$	7.801	0.32		8.750
$2\frac{3}{4}$	8.840	0.31		10.312
3	9.933	0.30		12.000
$3\frac{1}{4}$	10.961	0.30		13.812
$3\frac{1}{2}$	12.277	0.28		15.750
$3\frac{3}{4}$	13.580	0.28		17.812
4	14.832	0.27		20.000

If we require equal initial piston thrusts at the commencement of each stroke, we have

$$P_i - e P_i = [e P_i - B] R \text{ or } E = \frac{R^2 + R}{1 + R \frac{B}{P_i}}.$$

It is useless to carry this table further. Enough has been done to show the error of exaggeration of ratio into which designers have fallen, when it is necessary to equalize the power of cylinders and to avoid an intermediate drop for the sake of economy.

(89.) **The Influence of the Receiver and Clearances.**—If the receiver be considered, it is obvious that the only result of increasing its proportions is to decrease the mean pressure of the steam against both pistons up to the point of cut-off  $e_1$  of the condensing cylinder.

This will decrease the power of the condensing cylinder

and increase the power of the non-condensing cylinder up to the point of cut-off  $e_1$ .

After steam is cut off in the non-condensing cylinder the back pressure is not so rapidly raised with a larger receiver, which results in a further increase of the power of the non-condensing cylinder.

After steam is cut off in the condensing cylinder, its power is in no wise affected by the size of the receiver, as the pressure  $P_r = \frac{eP_b}{e_1R}$  depends on the initial pressure, the ratio of the volumes of the two cylinders, and their respective points of cut-off.

This pressure  $P_r$  occurs when the steam is just being cut off from the condensing cylinder; it can also be written

$$P_r = \frac{P_b}{Ee_1}.$$

We observe that when the capacity of the receiver is assumed very great, the back pressure line of the non-condensing cylinder comes very near being a straight line; and further, if we make  $e_1$  equal to unity, the forward pressure line of the condensing cylinder comes near a straight line, and  $P_r = \frac{eP_b}{R}$ .

The ultimate expansion by pressures is

$$E = \frac{P_b}{e_1P_r} = \frac{V_c}{eV_n}.$$

That is to say, it is theoretically quite independent of the volume of the receiver, as also of the point of cut-off in the condensing cylinder.

If we fix the ultimate expansion  $E$  of the steam and the point of cut-off in the non-condensing cylinder, we at once determine the ratio  $R$  of the volumes of the two cylinders:





$$R = Ee = \frac{V_c}{V_n}.$$

If we wish, having assumed a certain ultimate expansion  $E$  and ratio of volumes of cylinder  $R$ , to determine at what point the condensing cylinder must cut-off in order to render the work for the steam or gas a maximum, we must so arrange that the terminal pressure  $eP_b$  shall equal the pressure of the steam in the receiver at the moment of its admission: this would require

$$\frac{P_b}{Ee_1} = \frac{eP_b (kV_n + V_r)}{(1 - e_1 + k) V_n + V_r}.$$

With a fixed volume of receiver we have

$$e_1 = \frac{(1+k)V_n + V_r}{V_n + Ee [kV_c + V_r]} \quad (228)$$

From the equation for the compression pressures in the non-condensing cylinder we can write the value of  $x$  = the fraction of the true volume at which its exhaust-port must be closed, so that the pressure in the receiver shall not rise above the final pressure  $eP_b$ .

$$x = 1 + k + \frac{V_r}{V_n} - \frac{1}{Re_1} \left\{ (1 - e_1 + k) + \frac{V_r}{V_n} \right\}.$$

For the mean absolute back pressure while the non-condensing piston passes from  $e_1$  to  $x$  we have

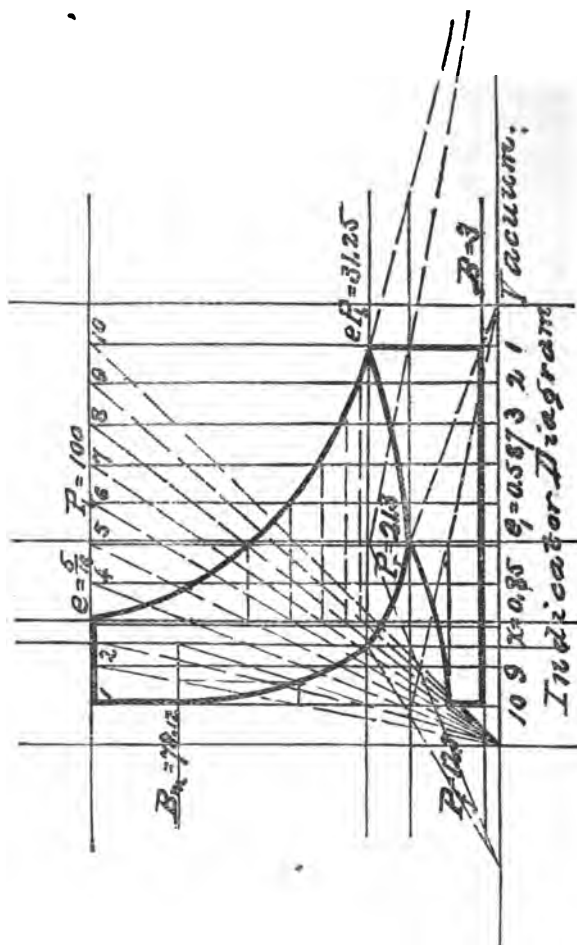
$$P_r \frac{(1 - e_1 + k)V_n + V_r}{V_n} \text{ nat. log } \frac{V_r + V_n(1 + k - e_1)}{V_r + V_n(1 + k - x)}.$$

We have also the following expression for the absolute mean back pressure on the non-condensing piston while compressing from  $x$  to  $k$ :

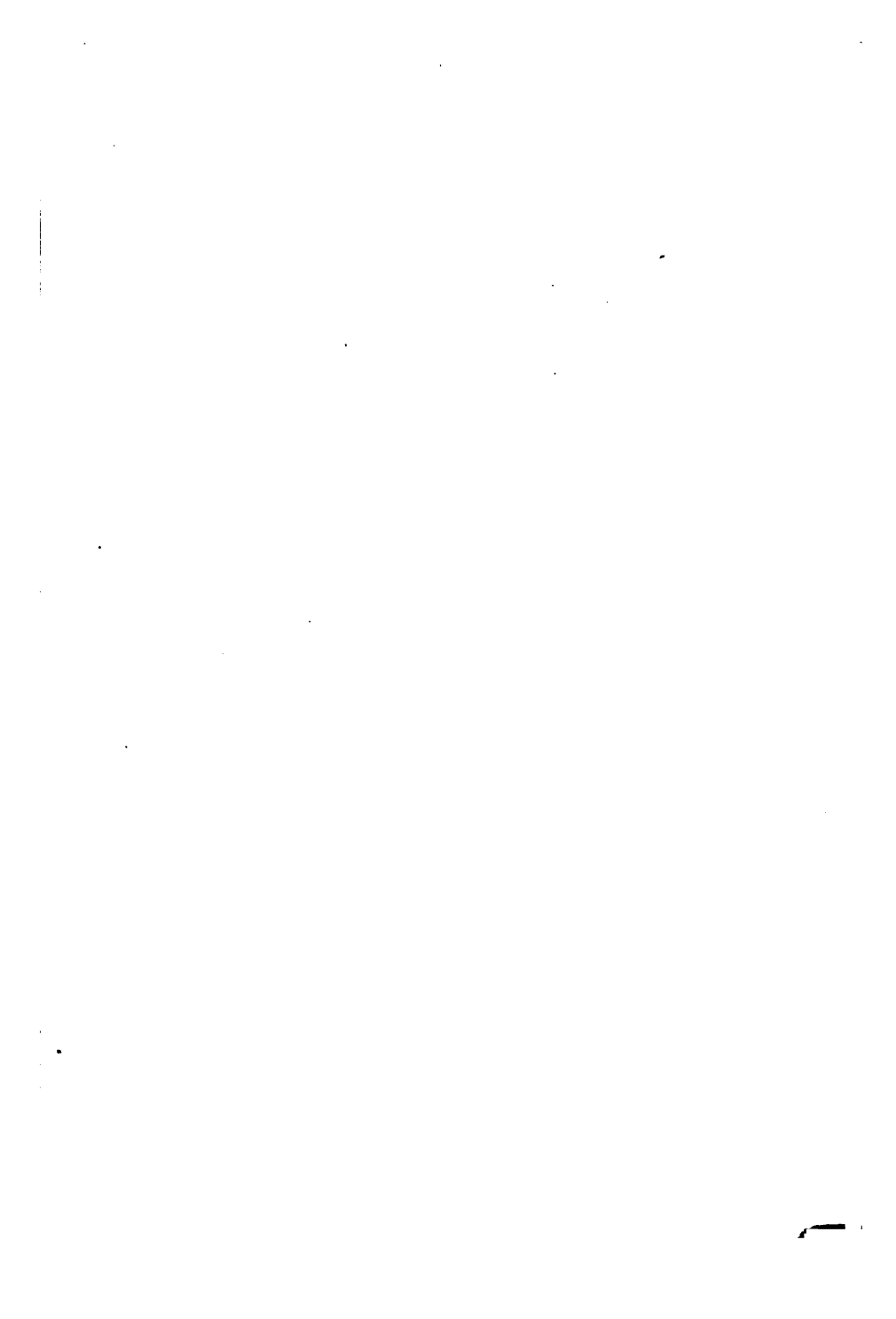
$$eP_b (1 - x + k) \text{ nat. log } \frac{1 - x + k}{k}.$$

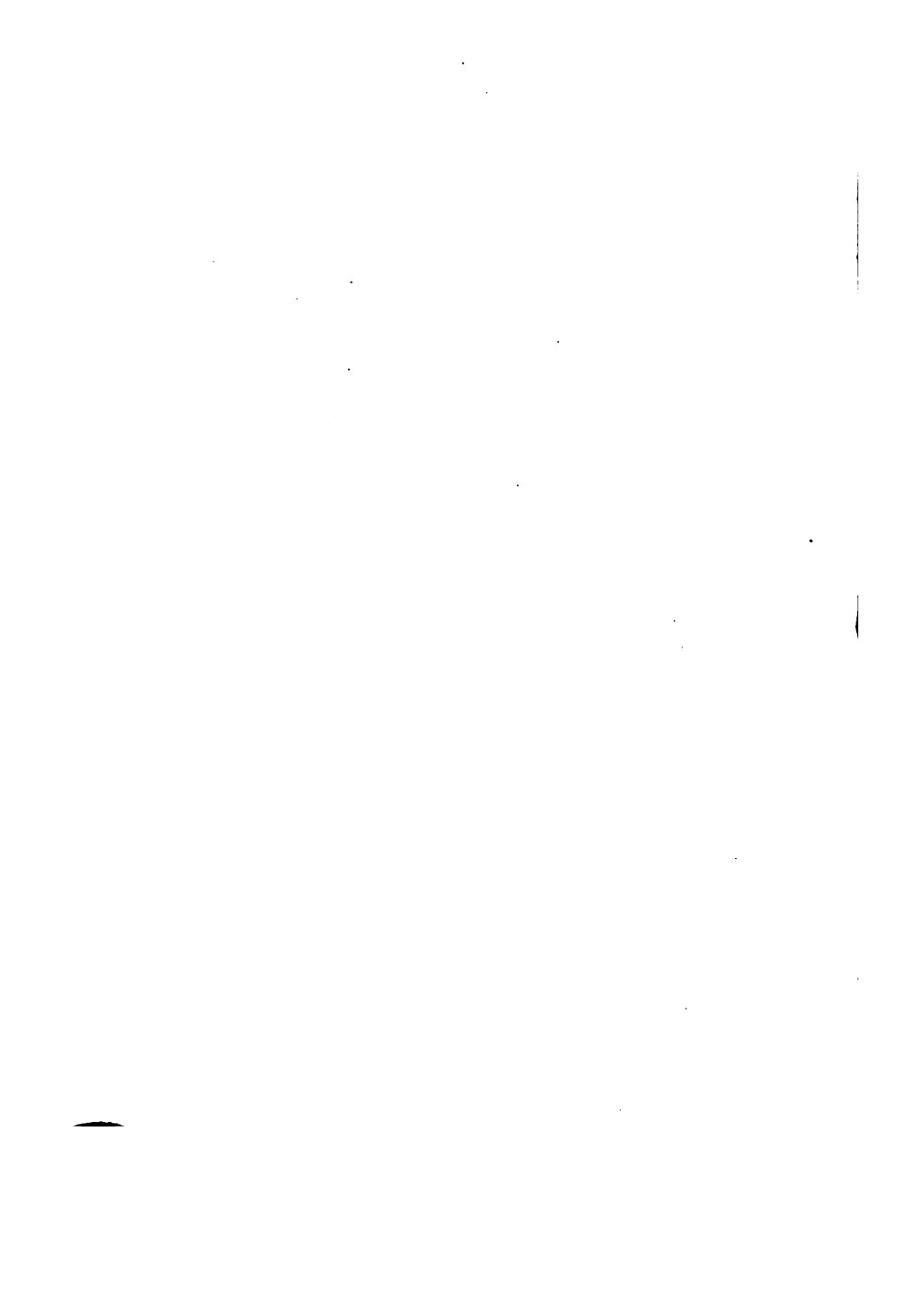
That is to say, the presence of a receiver is always productive of a loss where two cylinders are worked together, regardless of its influence on the cut-off of the condensing

FIG. 40.









cylinder, and it is entirely unnecessary when cranks are together or 180 degrees apart.

Unfortunately, we cannot suppress the clearances altogether, and therefore from the above we have, assuming  $V_r = 0$ ,

$$e_1 = \frac{(1+k)V_n}{V_n + Rk_1 V_s}$$

$V_r$  will represent the volume of the connecting-pipes, and require its use in actual practice.

*Example.*—Let  $P_s = 100$  pounds per square inch (absolute).

“  $E = 8$ . Then  $R = 2\frac{1}{2}$ . Let  $B = 3$  pounds abs.

“  $\dot{V}_s = 8$ . Then  $V_n = 3.20$ , and  $e = \frac{5}{16}$ .

“  $V_r = 1$ . Let  $k = k_1 = b = 10\%$ .

$$e_1 = \frac{3.52 + 1}{3.20 + 2\frac{1}{2}(1 + .8)} = \frac{4.52}{7.7} = 0.587. \text{ See equation (228).}$$

$$P_r = \frac{eP_s}{Re_1} = \frac{31.25}{2\frac{1}{2} \times 0.587} = 21.3 \text{ pounds.}$$

Point of exhaust-closure of  
non-condensing cylinder }  $x = 0.85$ . (Page 225.)

Power of non-condensing cylinder =  $57.50 - [12.49 + 6.75 + 7.16] = 31.10$ .

Power of condensing cylinder =  $2\frac{1}{2}[12.49 + 6.66 - 2.7] = 41.12$ .

The diagram, page 226, is a graphical solution of the same problem. Formulæ used are found on pages 221 to 227.

Had there been no back pressure,  $B$ , and no clearances or receiver, the cylinders would have balanced. Another approximation will be sufficient, provided it is not deemed that losses in the condensing cylinder and passages will reduce its power sufficiently when steam is used.

### (90.) The Horse-Power of Compounded Cylinders.

—When these points have been covered, we must determine the size of the non-condensing cylinder for the required horse-power.

If, now, we assume the case of compounded cylinders, with cranks together or 180 degrees apart, no receiver, no drop in the expansion, no cut-off on the condensing cylinder, and no clearances or compression, we have, from addition of the equations for the work of the two cylinders (227 *a*) and (227 *b*),

$$PV = V_n \left\{ eP_b \left[ 1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{R}{e} \right] - RB \right\},$$

or, in terms of the volume of the condensing cylinder and of the ultimate expansion, since  $\frac{R}{E} = e$ ,

$$PV = V_c \left\{ \frac{P_b}{E} \left[ 1 + \text{nat. log } E \right] - B \right\}.$$

*Example.*—Compounded cylinders, cranks together or 180° apart.

$$P_b = 150 \text{ abs. } E = 10. \quad R = 3. \quad B = 3 \text{ abs. } H P = 1000.$$

$$(HP) = \frac{PLAN}{33000}. \quad N = 200.$$

$$P = \frac{P_b}{E} (1 + \text{nat. log } E) - B.$$

$$P = 15 (1 + 2.3026) - 3 = 46.54.$$

$$d = 79.59 \sqrt[3]{\frac{HP}{PN}} = 79.59 \sqrt[3]{\frac{1000}{46.54 \times 200}} = 37''.83.$$

Taking *d* to the nearest inch, we have 38 inches for the stroke and diameter of the condensing cylinder.

$$3 : 1 :: 38^2 : d'^2, \text{ the diameter of the non-condensing cylinder.} \\ d' = 21.94 \text{ inches.}$$

$$\text{Let } V_n = 1; \quad V_c = 3; \quad V_r = 1; \quad k = k_1 = 12\frac{1}{2}\%; \quad b = 37\frac{1}{2}\%.$$

$$e_1 = \frac{(1+k) V_n + V_r}{V_n + R(k V_c + V_r)} = \frac{1.025 + 1}{1 + 3 \times (.075 + 1)} = \frac{2.025}{4.225} = 48\%.$$

$$P_r = \frac{eP_b}{R e_1} = \frac{45}{1.44} = 31.25 \text{ lbs. abs.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x &= 1 + k + \frac{V_r}{V_n} - \frac{1}{R e_1} \left\{ 1 - e_1 + k + \frac{V_r}{V_n} \right\} = 1 + .025 + 1 \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{1.44} \left\{ 1 - .48 + .025 + 1 \right\} = .952. \end{aligned}$$





For non-condensing cylinder alone the mean effective pressure is

$$eP_b \left\{ 1 + \text{nat. log } \frac{1}{e} \right\} - P_b k - P_r \left[ \frac{(1 - e_1 + k) V_n + V_r}{V_n} \right. \\ \left. \text{nat. log } \frac{V_r + V_n(1 + k - e_1)}{V_r + V_n(1 + k - x)} \right] - eP_b(1 + k - x) \text{ nat. log } \frac{1 - k + k}{k}; \\ 45 \left\{ 1 + 1.204 \right\} - 3.75 - 31.25 \left[ \frac{.545 + 1}{1} (\text{nat. log. } 1.4408 = .365) \right] \\ - 45 \left\{ .073 (\text{nat. log } 3 = 1.099) \right\}; \\ 99.18 - [3.75 + 17.62 + 3.60] - 16.94 = 57.27.$$

For condensing cylinder the mean effective pressure is

$$P_r \left\{ \frac{(1 - e_1 + k) V_n + V_r + e_1 V_c}{V_c - V_n} \text{ nat. log } \frac{(1 + b) V_n + V_r + (V_c - V_n) e_1}{(1 + k) V_n + V_r + (V_c - V_n) k_1} \right\} \\ + e_1 P_r \text{ nat. log } \frac{1}{e_1} - B \left[ 1 - b \left( 1 - \text{nat. log } \frac{b}{k_1} \right) \right]; \\ 31.25 \left\{ \frac{.545 + 1 + 1.44}{3 - 1} \left( \text{nat. log } \frac{2.985}{2.075} = .363 \right) \right\} \\ + 15 (\text{nat. log } 2.083 = .794) - 3 [1 - .375 (1 \text{ nat. log } 15 = 2.708)]; \\ 16.94 + 11.91 - 4.92 = 23.93.$$

$23.93 \times 3 = 71.79$  gives the relative power of the condensing cylinder. This will be diminished by losses in passages.

### (91.) The Influence of Cranks at Right Angles.—

Cranks of compound engines are placed at angles less than  $180^\circ$ , for convenience of handling engines which have no fly-wheel, or which have to be stopped and started, or reversed: this procedure requires the presence of a receiver or compression space, and converts the distances of the pistons into trigonometric functions relatively to each other, but in no wise alters the principles involved.

When compound engines must be frequently started or reversed, it is important that they be so arranged as to avoid getting on their centres; this does not apply to pumping engines, or indeed to the majority of stationary engines, but does apply with a great deal of force to marine engines.

Some designers have endeavored to obviate this difficulty by placing the cranks  $160$  degrees apart, thus enabling a very small dead space between the cylinders, and obviating trouble with the engine on its centre.

This case differs so little from the case already considered with the cranks together or 180 degrees apart, that it requires but one precaution on the part of the designer :

The non-condensing cylinder should exhaust *before* the condensing cylinder takes steam, not after, as that would cause a sudden rise in the pressure of the condensing cylinder, with the attendant loss.

It is quite possible to give sufficiently large clearance-spaces in the case of engines with cranks at right angles to fulfil to a large extent the functions of a receiver, but it is more economical to reduce the clearances of the steam-cylinders as much as possible and to provide a receiver of proper size, since this will avoid sudden changes in pressure and the consequent loss.

In what follows we will neglect the variation of the piston's positions due to the angular position of the connecting-rods.

Assuming the engine to have obtained its regular movement, we will have  $P_r = \frac{eP_1}{e_1R}$ .

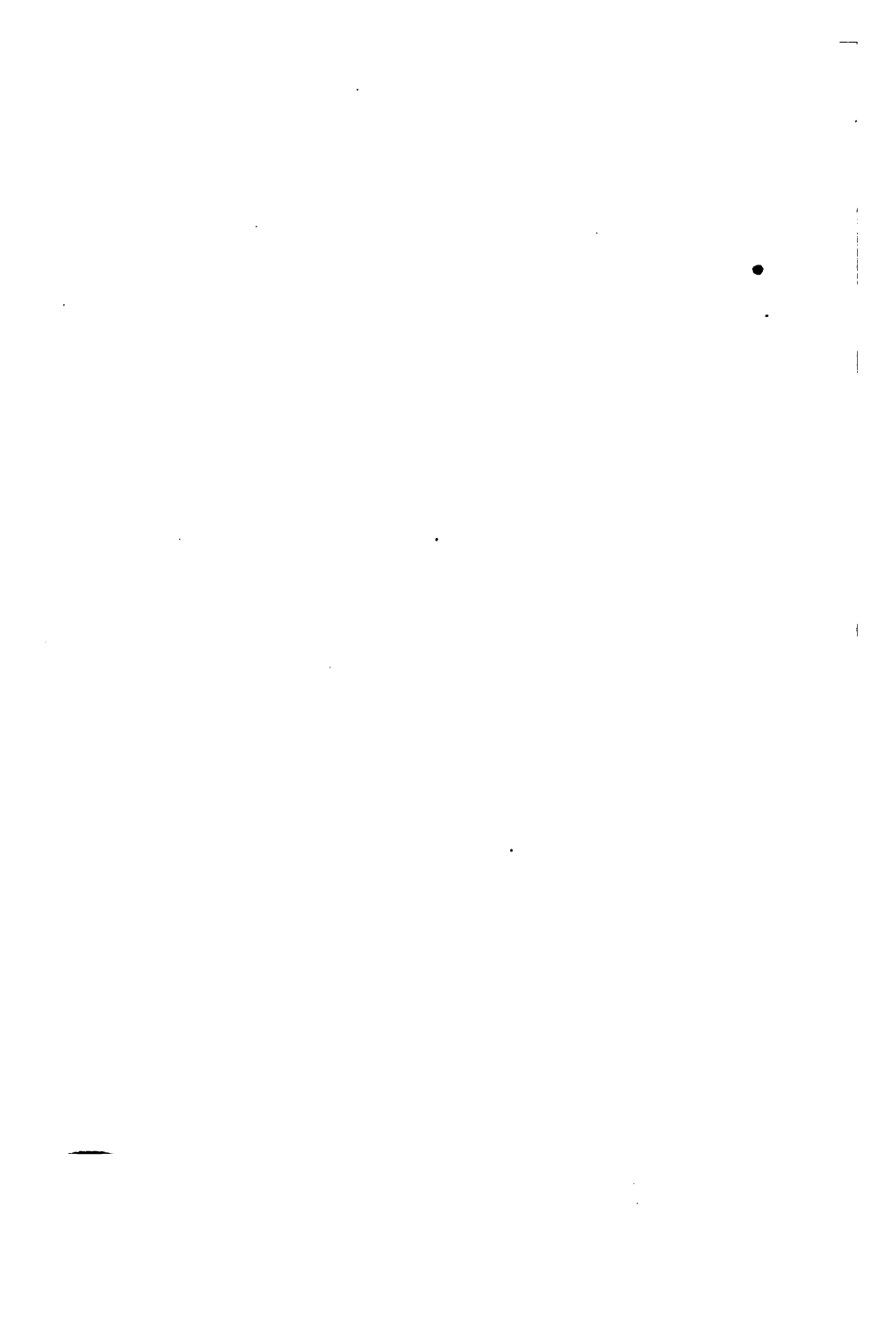
The sequence of exhaust from the non-condensing cylinder, and of cut-off of the condensing cylinder, renders necessary the presence of a receiver or its equivalent when cranks are at right angles. The exhaust from the non-condensing cylinder occurs just as the piston of the condensing cylinder reaches mid-stroke, and so, in order to avoid a sudden change of pressure and of the progress of expansion in the condensing cylinder, it is necessary that its cut-off be earlier than one-half stroke.

The size of the receiver only determines the fluctuation of the pressures in it. The smaller the receiver the greater the fluctuations.

It is obvious from what has already been shown that at the instant of cut-off of the condensing cylinder the pressure







in it and also in the receiver, as well as the back pressure in the non-condensing cylinder, equals  $P_r$ .

At the instant of reaching the end of the stroke of the non-condensing cylinder it voids into the receiver its steam at a pressure  $eP_b$ .

If we wish this event to occur with as little disturbance as possible, we must make the pressure at that event equal in non-condensing cylinder and receiver.

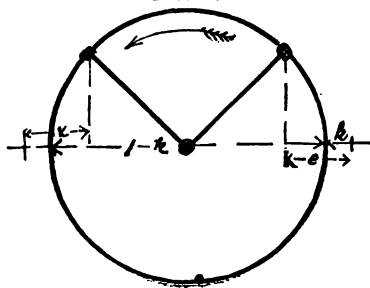
The cranks being at right angles have certain definite positions with regard to each other at all times, and the position of one piston being fixed, that of the other can be deduced. If now we assume the cut-off  $e_1$  of the condensing cylinder to be  $\frac{1+k}{2}$ , it will be coincident with the exhaust of the non-condensing cylinder, and the equation

$$P_r = \frac{eP_b}{e_1 R}$$

becomes  $e_1 = \frac{1}{R}$ ; that is,  $R = 2$ , very nearly, for  $e_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ .

As the condensing cylinder completes its stroke under the pressure of expanded steam not connected with the receiver, its ratio can be somewhat greater, and consequently the ultimate expansions greater, without departing from the condition of equalized cylinder power.

FIG. 42.



At the instant of cut-off a quantity of steam is left in the receiver and non-condensing cylinder at a pressure  $P_r$ . As the cut-off  $e_1$  is assumed earlier than half-stroke, we can then write the following equation :

$$P_r(\dot{x} V_n + V_r) + e P_b V_n = P_m \left\{ V_r + \frac{1+k}{2} V_n + k V_c \right\}.$$

The two indeterminate quantities in this equation are  $P_m$  and  $V_r$ , either of which can be fixed and the other deduced. It will be observed that the clearance of the condensing cylinder is included, and therefore that  $P_m$  is the pressure at the instant the piston of the condensing cylinder is at the end of the stroke, its valve being assumed to have lead and a perfect vacuum to be obtained.

It will be observed that the presence of a receiver has the effect of reducing the power of the non-condensing cylinder when  $P_m$  is greater than  $e P_b$ , as it always should be. The greater the size of the receiver the less the increase of  $P_m$ ; but this increase of  $P_m$  being made gradually, and the power taken from the non-condensing cylinder being restored to the condensing cylinder by reason of the increased pressure before cut-off occurs, it would not seem detrimental to economy to make receivers as small as possible.

The disadvantage of these high back pressures at mid-stroke in the non-condensing cylinder arises from the diminution of its power.

The only result of using a very large receiver, when cutting off steam in the condensing cylinder earlier than the point  $\frac{1}{R}$ , is to prevent the pressure in the receiver from rising much higher than the terminal pressure of the non-condensing cylinder.

A high back pressure at mid-stroke of the non-condensing cylinder also means a high initial pressure of the





condensing cylinder, and, consequently, increased power in the condensing cylinder.

That is, a large receiver operates to prevent disproportion in the power of two cylinders when proportioned according to the criterion given in the preceding pages of this chapter,

requiring also that the point  $e_1 = \frac{1}{R}$  very nearly, but will

be found not to be so economical of steam as a very small receiver, or none at all.

The clearances necessarily are regarded as receiver-space.

To sum up the discussion :

With cranks at right angles, we cannot cut-off later than one-half stroke in the condensing cylinder without a double admission to it, and consequent loss.

We cannot cut-off earlier than  $\frac{1}{R}$  without pressing the steam from the receiver back into the non-condensing cylinder, because the steam will rise to a higher pressure in the receiver than the terminal pressure in the non-condensing cylinder. If this is done only to a small extent it may not prove a serious evil.

If we use a receiver of any considerable size, we must submit to a drop from the terminal pressure of the non-condensing cylinder to the pressure in the receiver, with the consequent loss, or make  $e_1 = \frac{1}{R}$  very nearly.

If we do not use any receiver, or use only a very small one, we can effect a greater economy of steam ; but the power of the two cylinders cannot be equalized without pushing the ultimate expansion beyond all reasonable limits and diminishing the concentration of power so essential to all steam-engines, unless we make the point of cut-off of the condensing cylinder later than  $\frac{1}{2}$  stroke, and thus submit to a double admission or increase of pressure during expansion.

(92.) **Condensation in Compounded Cylinders.**—On page 115 *et seq.* will be found a discussion of double and triple cranks, showing their advantages.

Since the only method of saving steam is to reduce the initial condensation in the first cylinder, the advantage of double- and triple-expansion engines is evident.

The diagram of the example already solved will enable us to follow clearly the steam-pressures and temperatures in the compounded cylinders.

The steam enters the non-condensing cylinder at a pressure of 100 pounds ( $T_s = 327.5$ ), and is condensed upon walls having a temperature not lower than  $230\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , corresponding to a receiver pressure of 21.3 pounds. This condensation can be still further reduced by compression in the non-condensing cylinder, as shown.

When the steam has once been cut off in the non-condensing cylinder, all further demands upon the boiler cease for that stroke. The cylinders and receiver must satisfy their demands for condensation from what is in them already.

The final condensation in the condensing cylinder just before opening to exhaust is proportional to  $204^\circ$  ( $12\frac{1}{2}$  pounds) minus  $141.6^\circ$  (3 pounds), and is thrown away through the exhaust, without appearing on the diagram.

Had a single cylinder been used of the same size as the condensing cylinder, the final condensation loss would prove the same; but the initial condensation for the same number of expansions and work would have been much greater, thus causing a larger volume of vaporous steam to disappear before expansion begins, and lessening the work ( $PV$ ) done by a given weight of steam.

This is the explanation of the greater efficiency of compounded cylinders.

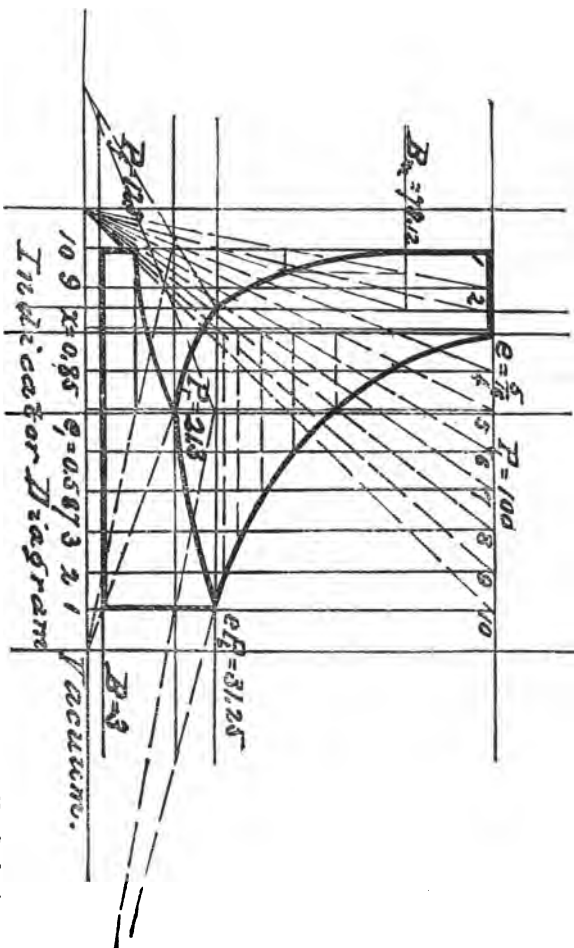
For any given conditions the comparison between single





1870

FIG. 43.



Compound Engines.  
 Upper Diagram Non-Condensing.  
 Lower " Condensing.  
 See pages 225 and 227.

and compounded cylinders is made by means of formula (220 *b*) and analogous ones.

(93.) **Methods of Experimentation.**—It is in improved methods of study and experiment that we must hope for advancement, rather than in the piling up of chaotic masses of more or less accurate, and almost always incomplete, experimental work, valuable only for commercial purposes. One series of experiments on a compound engine, carried out with care and skill, will give us a better basis than we have as yet for comparison with theoretical results, which we must use to guide us, knowing them not to be precise, but feeling them far more accurate than attempted generalizations from data which are in no wise comparable.

**RÉSUMÉ.**—From our work we may draw the following inferences to guide us in experimental tests:

We cannot expect, under the most favorable circumstances, to reach an economy which will surpass but very slightly one pound of coal per indicated horse-power per hour.

This would place eighteen per cent. of the heat in coal as the extreme limit of its utilization. The condensation of steam occurs during its admission to the cylinder, and in some cases is surprisingly great.

The law of this condensation is as follows:

The condensation of the steam in the cylinder is proportional to—

(1.) The difference of temperatures of the steam at the point of cut-off and while being exhausted.

(2.) The area of cast iron exposed to the entering steam up to the point of cut-off.

(3.) The time of exposure of the interior surface of the steam-cylinder to the exhaust steam.

The condensation is reduced by compression, subject to the same laws, but this is usually quite a small quantity.





The initial condensation of steam is due principally to the piston- and cylinder-heads.

The equilateral hyperbola approximates quite as closely as any other curve to the curve of expansion of steam in engines not embarrassed by a sluggish valve-motion and which are steam-tight.

Compression will save some vaporous steam, but will not largely diminish the initial condensation because of its short duration.

Superheating is the most efficient expedient for economizing coal.

The steam-jacket is not so efficient as is ordinarily assumed.

Slide-valves are frequently the cause of large and unlocated losses.

The valves and pistons of steam-engines are rarely steam-tight.

With properly designed compounded cylinders, the ultimate expansion of the steam is a function of the ratio of the two cylinders.

The saving in compound engines is due to lesser initial condensation in the non-condensing cylinder.

From the physical properties of iron arises the necessity for, and advantage of, compound engines.

The beneficial effects of superheating, steam-jacketing, and compounding are more apparent in small than large engines.

The most economic ratio of stroke to diameter for steam-cylinders is a function of the number of expansions, of the boiler pressure, of the exhaust pressure, and of the number of strokes per minute.

A large cylinder is more economical than an equal volume divided among small cylinders which are not compounded.

High rotative speeds demand shorter cylinders than are ordinarily used.

It is frequently, especially with high boiler-pressures, pecuniarily the more economical to not use a condenser.

The throttling of steam, with an engine of fixed expansion and small cylinder, but very slightly increases the consumption of coal per indicated horse-power per hour.

Early cut-offs in small cylinders very much increase the condensation.

The only method of saving steam generated by the boiler is to *reduce the initial condensation*, and for a given number of expansions those expedients successful in this will produce the best results, whatever be the number of cylinders used. Superheating gives the greatest promise of success when properly utilized in conjunction with compounded cylinders.

In order to facilitate the great labor of arranging experiments upon boilers and steam-engines, the writer appends two codes, drawn up by him at the request of the Franklin Institute. These codes were adopted and used by the Institute during its International Electrical Exhibition of 1884, at Philadelphia.

**(94.) Code of the Proposed Quantitative Tests for the Evaporative Efficiency of Boilers at the International Electrical Exhibition, by the Franklin Institute, 1884.**

**SPECIAL NOTICE.**

Boilers may be exhibited and used at the International Electrical Exhibition, but will not have quantitative tests made of their efficiency unless formal application is made and the subjoined code accepted before July 15, 1884.

Competitive tests will not be made unless at the joint request of the parties desiring a competitive test, and after they have agreed to and subscribed to this code and fixed upon a rating for the points enumerated in Article 4.







The Committee of Judges reserve the right to limit the number of tests made, should time and opportunity not permit all the tests desired to be completed.

#### SECTION I.—PRELIMINARIES TO THE TESTS.

ARTICLE 1. *Capacity*.—The boilers entered may be of any capacity having an evaporative power not less than seven hundred and fifty pounds of water per hour.

Each boiler must be so drilled as to enable its whole internal capacity to be determined by being completely filled and emptied of water. Proper cocks, piping, etc., must be so placed as to enable this to be done readily.

ART. 2. *Pipes and Valves*.—Each exhibitor will furnish all the pipes and valves necessary to make connection with the main water- and steam-pipes in a proper manner, and subject to the orders of the superintendent. He will also make any alterations in water- and steam-pipes required for the tests, furnishing all tools, piping, cocks, and mechanical labor at his own cost.

ART. 3. *Space*.—Each exhibitor will be furnished with space at the regular rates established for the Exhibition, in which space he must build his foundations and boiler-setting, and make connection with the chimney-flue, if required, at his own cost, and subject to the approval of the Superintendent.

ART. 4. *Specifications*.—Each exhibitor must furnish to the Chairman of the Committee of Judges on Steam-boilers such description and drawing, both of the boiler in position and of the details of the boiler, as will facilitate the labor of that Committee, together with his claims as to meritorious points for his exhibit.

The following points will have special consideration :

1. Economy of fuel.
2. Economy of material and labor of construction.

3. Evaporative power. (Space occupied.)
4. Simplicity and accessibility of parts.
5. Durability of whole structure.

Exhibitors desiring a competitive test made must agree upon a rating for these points before it will be made.

Exhibitors must also file the following data :

Area of heating surface to the nearest hundredth of a foot.

Area of grate surface to the nearest hundredth of a foot.

Area of calorimeter to the nearest hundredth of a foot.

Area of chimney-flue to the nearest hundredth of a foot.

Height of chimney required.

Number of pounds of coal per square foot of grate to be burned per hour.

Should the calculations of the Committee of Judges differ in result from those of the exhibitor, he will be required to give all the details of his calculations, and an agreement must be reached before proceeding with the test.

## SECTION II.—PREPARATIONS FOR THE TESTS.

ART. 5. *Coal*.—Anthracite coal will be used, and will be furnished free of charge, provided the steam made is used for the general purposes of the Exhibition.

The same quality and size of coal will be used in all the tests, unless special arrangements be made for another kind of fuel.

An analysis will be made of the coal used. The coal will be weighed to the boiler.

ART. 6. *Water*.—The water used will be taken from the city mains. The feed-water for the boilers will be weighed by means of scales and a large tank, and will be run into a smaller supplemental tank, from which it will be pumped into the boiler by means of a feed-pump actuated by steam from the boilers.



1

2

3

4

The temperature of the feed-water will be taken by means of a standard thermometer, in the supplemental tank.

ART. 7. *Pressure*.—The steam-pressure used shall not exceed ninety pounds per square inch by the gauge, unless by special arrangement with the Committee of Judges.

A standard gauge will be used, and also a standard thermometer immersed in a mercury pocket in the steam-space.

ART. 8. *Safety-Valve*.—The safety-valve will be set to blow off at ten pounds above the pressure fixed upon.

ART. 9. *Leaks*.—Within twenty-four hours preceding the test of a boiler, it must be subjected to hydraulic pressure ten pounds greater than its steam-pressure during the test, and proved to be perfectly tight.

ART. 10. *Attendants*.—The attendants in charge of the boiler tested must be approved by the party whose boiler is tested and by the Judges. All attendants are to be subject to the orders of the Judges during the progress of the test.

ART. 11. *Ashes*.—All ashes will be weighed on being withdrawn from the ash-pit, and must not be damped until weighed.

ART. 12. *Calorimeters*.—The calorimeters used will consist of a barrel, scale, and hand thermometer. Two calorimeters will be used, and simultaneous observations made at fifteen-minute intervals.

ART. 13. *Fires*.—The exhibitor shall be allowed one day previous to the test to clean boilers and grates.

The steam having reached the required pressure, the ash-pit shall be thoroughly cleaned and swept, and thereafter the fire maintained as nearly uniform as possible, the test closing with the same depth and intensity of fire as it opened.

This point is to be decided by the Judges, who may make allowance if it be clearly shown to have been impossible to maintain uniform fires.

If in the judgment of the Committee of Judges the firing

is inefficiently or improperly done, the test may be terminated at any time, and a repetition of the test refused.

ART. 14. *Pyrometer*.—The temperature of the gases of combustion immediately upon entering the chimney-flue shall be taken by means of a suitable pyrometer, read at fifteen-minute intervals, and close to the boiler.

ART. 15. *Manometer and Barometer*.—The vacuum in the chimney-flue shall be taken by means of a water manometer, read at fifteen-minute intervals. A barometer will be read simultaneously.

ART. 16. *Duration*.—Unless otherwise arranged, the tests will last ten hours.

ART. 17. *Economy and Efficiency of the Boiler*.—The level of the water in the boiler and the state of the fire must be kept as nearly constant as possible during the whole of the trial.

The weight of the water in the boiler for each one-quarter of an inch, on the glass water-gauge, will be carefully determined and recorded previous to the test, and proper correction for unavoidable changes of level made.

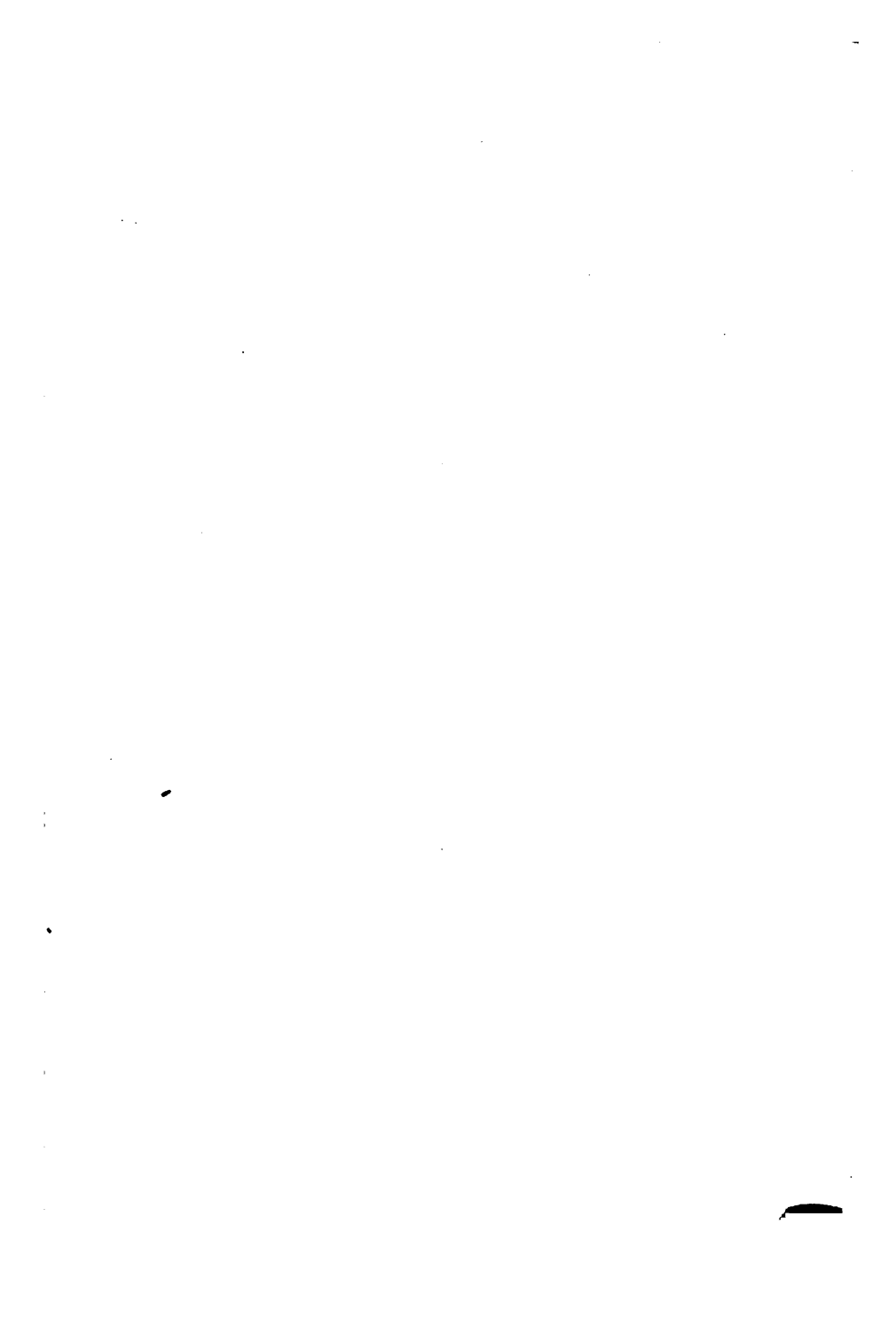
The weight of water fed to the boiler, subject to proper corrections, will be multiplied by its observed thermal value as steam. From this product the thermal units of heat brought in by the feed will be subtracted.

The remainder will be divided by nine hundred and sixty-six and seven-hundredths British thermal units, giving the number of pounds of water evaporated from and at 212° Fahrenheit.

This latter quantity will be divided by the weight of coal burned, less weight of dry ashes, giving the number of pounds of water evaporated per pound of combustible. This shall be taken as the measure of the efficiency of the boiler.

The nominal horse-power of the boiler will be deduced







by dividing the number of pounds of water evaporated from and at 212° Fahrenheit per hour by thirty.

The evaporative power of the boiler will be determined by dividing the nominal horse-power of the boiler by the number of cubic feet of space it occupies.

The space occupied by a boiler and its appurtenances will be regarded as the product of the square feet of floor-space occupied by its extreme height in feet.

**(95.) Code of the Quantitative Tests proposed for the Steam-Engines at the International Electrical Exhibition, 1884, of the Franklin Institute, of the State of Pennsylvania.**

**SPECIAL NOTICE.**

Parties exhibiting engines, who may desire quantitative tests made of them, must make formal application for such tests before July 15, 1884.

Engines can be exhibited, but will not be tested unless formal application and agreement to the code are completed within the specified time.

Parties desiring to have tests made of their engines can have them made by so signifying and by subscribing to and fulfilling the conditions of the code.

All tests will be quantitative, and will not be abridged, save by special agreement with the Judges.

Tests of regularity of speed will, however, be made independently of other measurements.

The Committee reserves the right to limit the number of engines tested, and to elect which engines shall be tested, if time will not permit complete tests of all.

Competitive tests will not be made save on the joint application of the two or more parties desiring them, who must agree on the rating of the various points of the en-

gines (see Article 9) previous to the tests, and subscribe to the code, agreeing to abide by the decision of the Judges without appeal.

#### SECTION I.—CONDITIONS OF EXHIBITION AND TEST.

ARTICLE 1. *Cylinders*.—The cylinders of the engines entered may be of any capacity and proportion of stroke to diameter.

ART. 2. *Indicator Connections*.—Each cylinder shall be drilled and tapped by the builder for indicator connections, by means of one-half inch pipe, in the usual manner, and to the satisfaction of the Judges. Pet drainage-cocks must be on the cylinder. The cross-head or other moving part must be drilled for the indicator cord attachment.

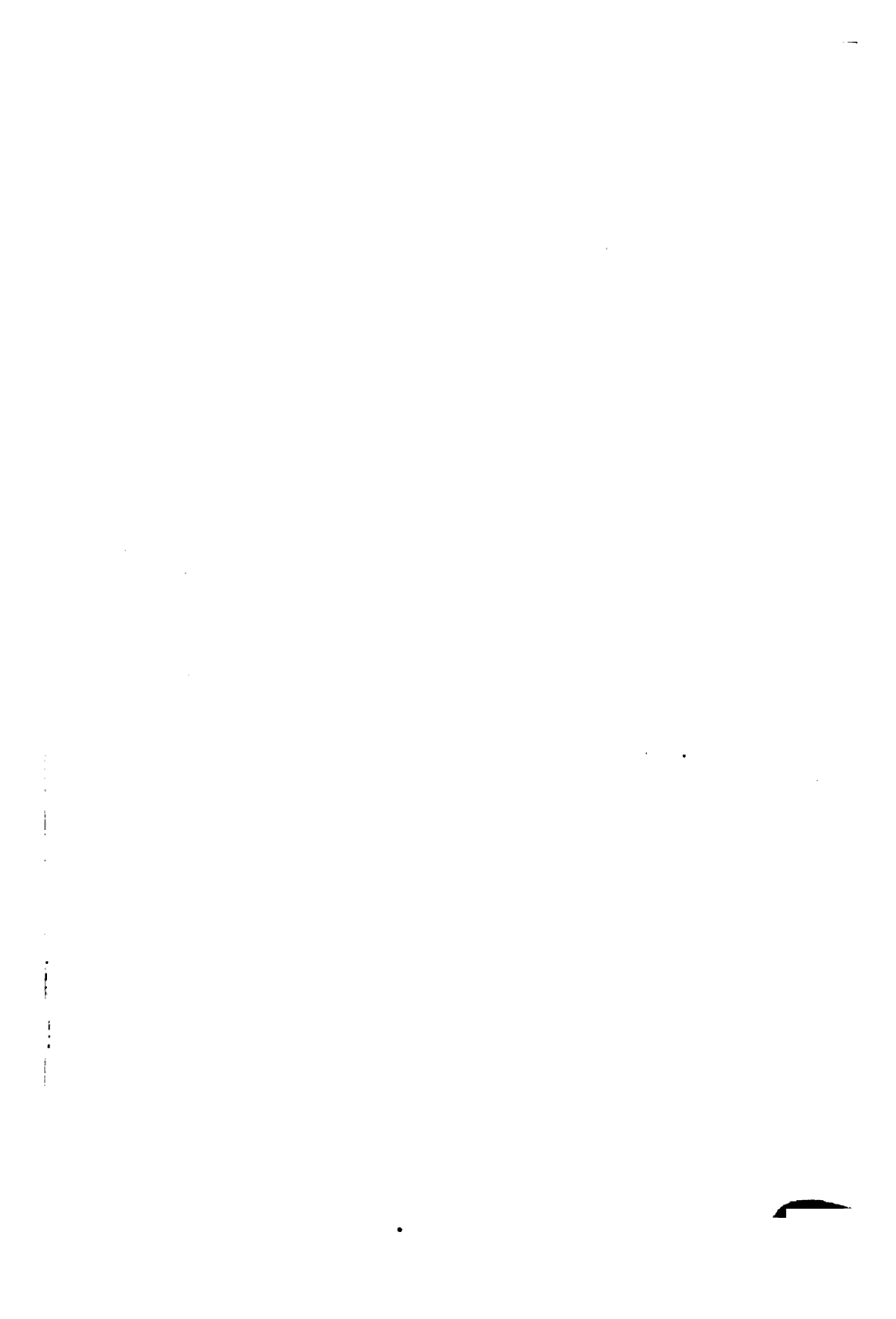
ART. 3. *Clearance*.—Each cylinder shall be drilled and plugged at both ends, so as to admit of being completely filled with water and emptied by means of a one-half inch pipe, in order to determine the clearance and the piston displacement of one stroke at each end. These data will be obtained both hot and cold.

ART. 4. *Valves*.—The steam- and exhaust-valves will be tested under full steam-pressure, ninety (90) pounds per square inch by the gauge, unless some other pressure has been agreed upon for the test.

ART. 5. *Piston Packing*.—The tightness of the piston packing will be determined by removing the back cylinder-heads and subjecting the piston to full boiler pressure on each centre.

ART. 6. *Fly-Wheel*.—Each maker is requested to use such diameter of band fly-wheel, or of pulley, as shall give a belt speed of 4000 feet per minute.

Should he require a different belt speed, he will specially note the same in communicating with the Exhibition Committee.





ART. 7. *Steam-Pipes*.—Each exhibitor will be required to furnish his own connection with the main steam-pipe, the main injection-pipe, and the main overflow-pipe or tanks.

ART. 8. *Space*.—Each exhibitor will be furnished with space at the regular rates established for the Exhibition, in which space he must build his foundations at his own cost, and subject to the approval of the superintendent.

ART. 9. *Specifications*.—Each exhibitor will communicate to the Chairman of the Committee of Judges on Steam-Engines such description and drawings of the engine exhibited as will facilitate the labors of that Committee, together with his claims as to the meritorious points for his exhibit.

The following points will have special consideration :

1. Economy of steam.
2. Regularity of speed.
3. Concentration of power.
4. Durability of construction.
5. Simplicity of design.
6. Excellence of proportions.
7. Finish of parts.

Each exhibitor must file the following data :

Diameter of the steam-cylinder to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Diameter of the piston-rod to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Diameter of the steam-pipe to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Diameter of the exhaust-pipe to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Diameter of the band, or fly-wheel, to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Width of the face, or fly-wheel, to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Weight of the fly-wheel in pounds.

Area of the steam-ports each to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Area of the exhaust-ports each to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Stroke of the engine to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Indicated horse-power of the engine when working most economically.

Revolutions of the crank per minute.

Weight of the whole engine, exclusive only of the fly-wheel.

If a condenser is used and driven by the engine.

Diameter of the air-pumps to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Diameter of the injection-pipe to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Diameter of the overflow-pipe to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Stroke of the air-pump piston to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

If an independent condenser is used that is not driven by the engine.

Diameter of the injection-pipe to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

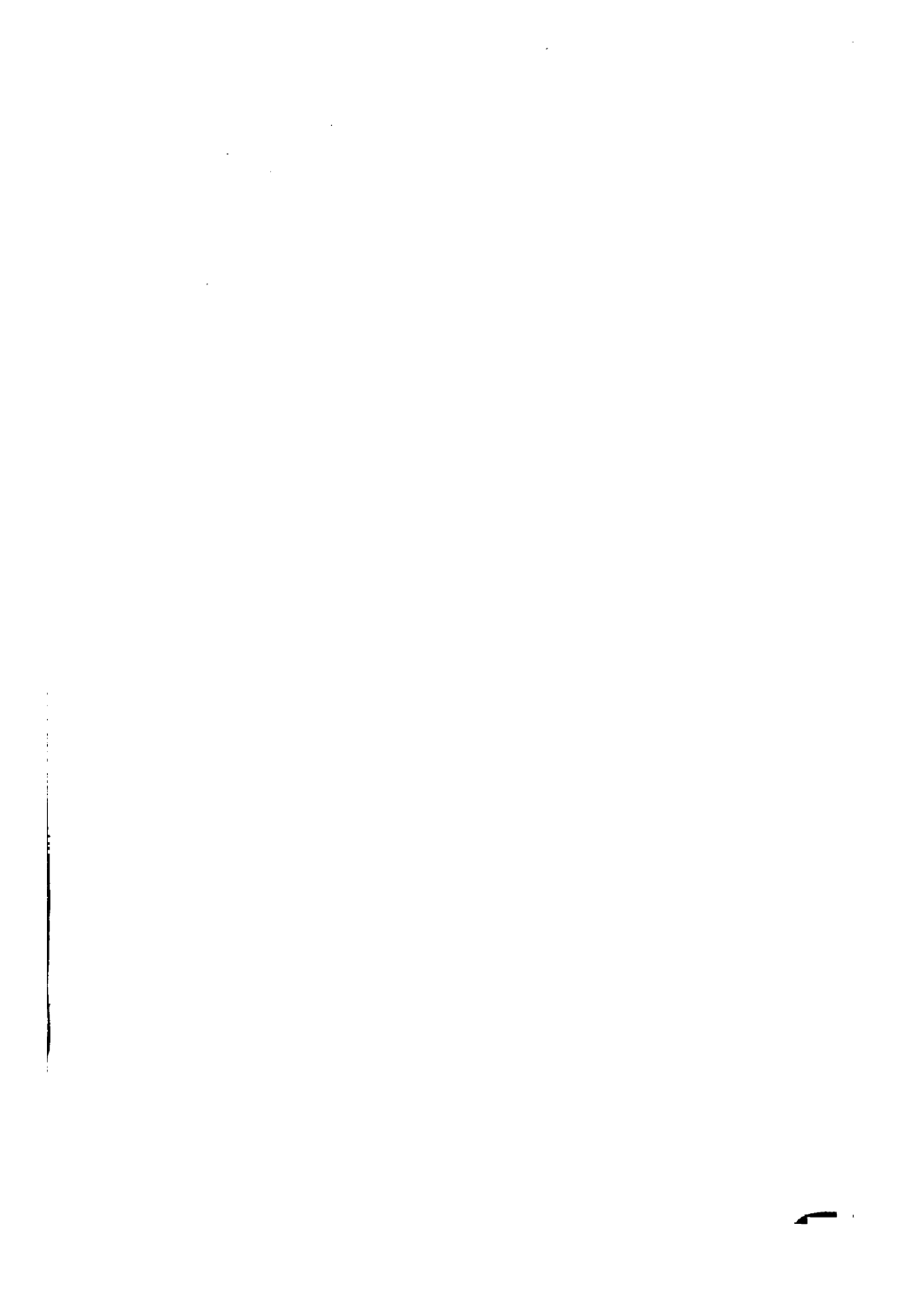
Diameter of the overflow-pipe to the nearest hundredth of an inch.

Drawings of the condenser used, any other data peculiar to it, and a full description of it.

## SECTION II.—PREPARATIONS FOR THE TEST.

ART. 10. *Steam*.—The steam for the tests will be furnished by the Exhibition boilers, and will come from boilers specially set apart for the purpose of the tests. It will be charged for at regular rate of three (3) cents per indicated horse







power per hour. Steam, if desired, will be furnished to exhibitors one week before the tests are made.

No charge will be made for the services of attendants or experts, or the use of apparatus, unless in some extraordinary case, when the cost will be fixed by the superintendent of the Exhibition. No charge against the engine will be made for steam when its power is ordered by the Superintendent for the other purposes of the Exhibition.

ART. 11. *Pressure*.—The steam-pressure used will be subject to the wish of the exhibitor, but shall not exceed ninety (90) pounds per square inch, by the gauge.

A special standard gauge will be used during the test, and subjected to careful tests before and after use.

ART. 12. *Safety-Valve*.—The safety-valve will be set to blow off at ten (10) pounds above the pressure fixed upon.

ART. 13. *Quality of the Steam*.—The thermal value, the temperature, and the pressure will be taken by means of scale calorimeters, thermometers, and standard gauges at the boiler, at the steam-chest, and at the exhaust, if the engine is non-condensing.

The thermometers, calorimeters, etc., will be furnished by the Exhibition, but the exhibitor must do such mechanical work, must furnish such piping, tools, and materials as are necessary to make the required attachments, at his own cost, and subject to the orders of the Committee of Judges.

ART. 14. *Temperature*.—The temperatures of injections and of hot-well will be taken with standard thermometers in the case of condensing engines.

ART. 15. *Water*.—The water used will be taken from the city mains.

The feed-water for the boilers will be weighed by means of scales and a large tank, and will be run into a smaller supplemental tank, from which it will be pumped into the

test boilers by means of a feed-pump, actuated by steam from other boilers.

The condensing water used will, in the case of condensing engines, be measured after leaving the hot-well in two carefully-gauged tanks, alternately filled and emptied, the temperature also being taken.

The known weight of steam used will be subtracted from the overflow.

The injection water will be weighed in large tanks, and its temperature taken.

The injection water will not be delivered under pressure.

ART. 16. *Speed of Engine.*—The number of revolutions of the engine will be taken by a continuous counter attached to the crank-shaft.

The variations in speed for one minute will be taken at each quarter of an hour by means of an electric chronograph connected with a standard clock beating seconds.

The variations in speed during one stroke will be taken by an acoustic chronograph at fifteen-minute intervals.

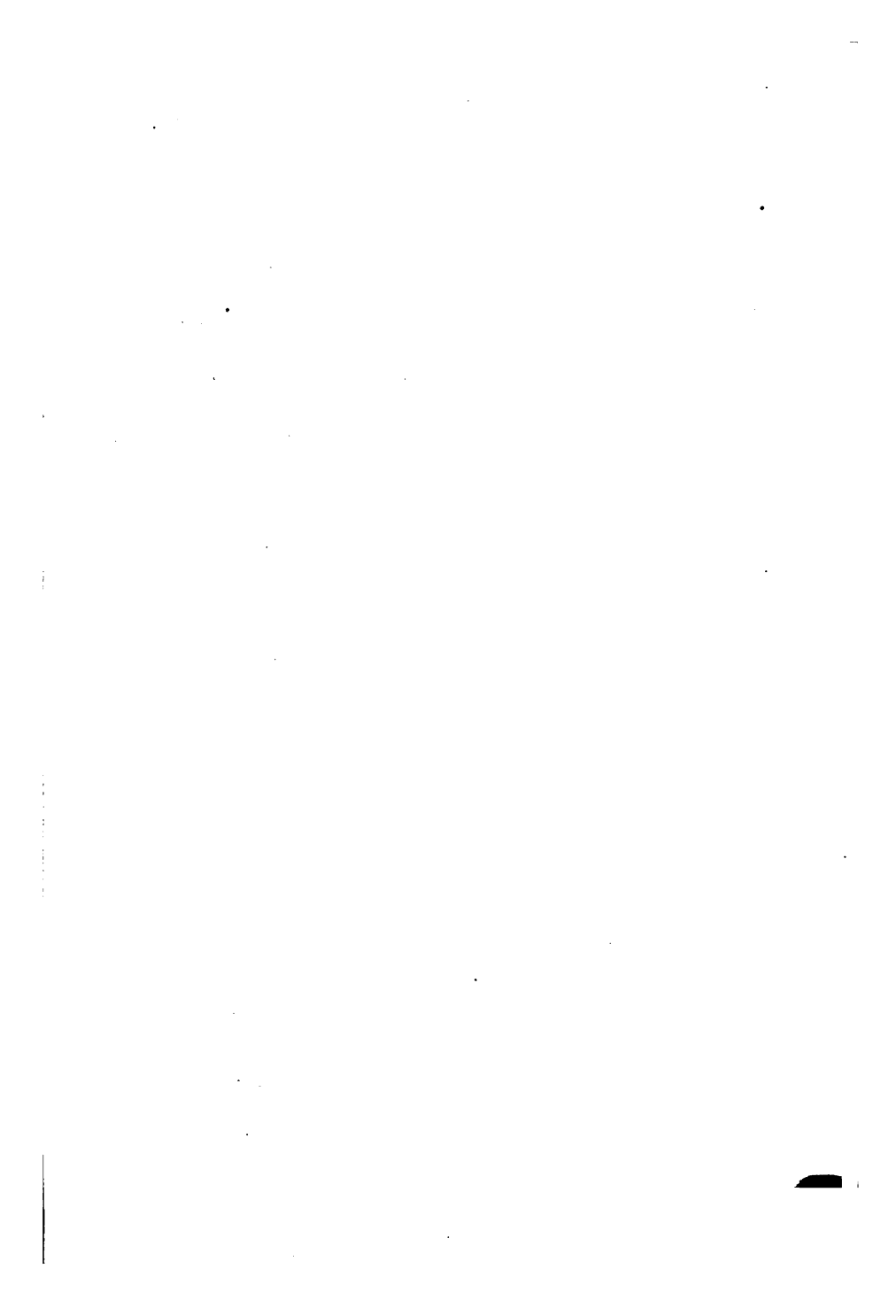
Special tests of speed alone, under varying loads, will be made if desired, and close attention will be had to this point in all cases.

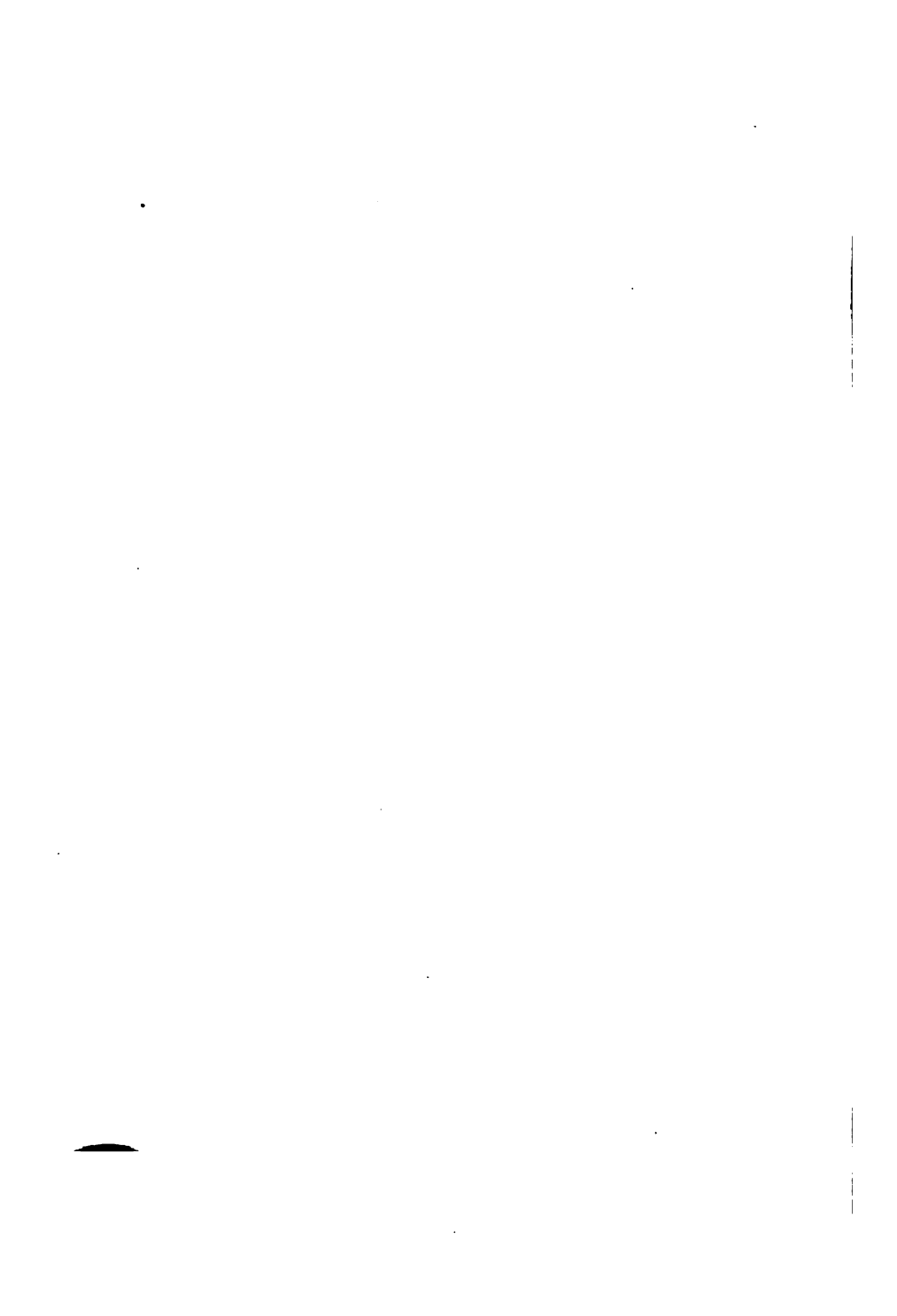
ART. 17. *Barometric Measurements.*—A standard barometer and thermometer will be read at fifteen-minute intervals during the trial.

ART. 18. *Vacuum.*—The vacuum of condensing engines will be read by a gauge, carefully compared before and after the trials.

ART. 19. *Testing of Gauges, Indicators, etc.*—All of the gauges, indicators, and thermometers used shall be carefully tested before and after the trials, and the party whose engine is tested shall have the right to be present in person or by agent at these tests.

ART. 20. *Diagrams.*—The indicator diagrams will be





taken at fifteen- (15) minute intervals, and will be read for initial pressure, pressure at cut-off, terminal pressure, counter-pressure at mid-stroke, maximum compression pressure, mean effective pressure, point of cut-off, release of steam, exhaust-closure.

From the diagrams will be computed the indicated steam at the point of cut-off and at release, as also the actual steam from boilers per horse-power per hour.

ART. 21. *Load of the Engine.*—The Committee of Judges will test the engine at the load desired by the exhibitor of it, unless circumstances shall render it impossible to meet his wishes.

If the load does not exceed seventy-five (75) indicated horse-power, the net load will be measured by a transmitting dynamometer.

ART. 22. *Friction Diagrams.*—At the close of the regular trial, the engine will have its belt taken off, and be run for one hour for friction diagrams.

ART. 23. *Duration of the Trials.*—Unless otherwise arranged, the trials will last ten (10) hours.

ART. 24. *Economy and Efficiency of the Engine.*—No account will be taken of the coal burned; but the economy of the engine will be deduced from the actual steam used and water weighed to the boiler.

The trial will begin with the established pressure.

The level of the water in the boiler, and the pressure of the steam, will be kept as nearly constant as possible during the whole of the trial.

The whole weight of the water fed to the boiler, subject to proper deductions for waste, and to corrections for variation of level in the boiler, will be multiplied by its thermal value as steam at the steam-chest, and divided by the product of the indicated horse-power of the engine, and the number of hours of the test.

The resulting quotient will be used to divide twenty-five hundred and fifty-seven and sixty-nine one-hundredths (2557.69) British thermal units, giving the efficiency of the engine as compared with the mechanical equivalent of the heat furnished to it, and therefore its efficiency as a means of converting heat into work.

The net horse-power of the engine will be used for computation similarly to the indicated horse-power, and the result will be taken as the measure of the efficiency of the engine, both as a means of converting heat into work and as a machine for the transmission of power.

This latter shall be considered the true measure of the efficiency of the engine.







## CHAPTER XVII.

**(96.) The Errors of the Zeuner Diagram as Applied to the Stephenson Link-Motion.\*—I. INTRODUCTION.**

The mathematical elegance of Professor Gustav Zeuner's *Treatise on Valve-Gears* is due to the fact that he has shown that the equation representing the distance of a slide-valve, controlled by an eccentric or by means of a link, is in all cases with greater or less approximation the polar equation of a circle. Deservedly, his work has met with a most gratifying acceptance from all intelligent engineers, as not only being the most correct, but also the only method which, without the aid of models or templates, enables the practitioner to devise and study any desired form of valve-gear.

As shown in the drawing (Fig. 44), upon the top of a standard behind the section of the cylinder a pulley of equal size with the crank-shaft was connected with the crank-shaft by means of a steel saw-band running upon thin gutta-percha strips glued to the shaft and pulley surfaces. This steel band was kept very taut by means of a stretching pulley about the middle of its length.

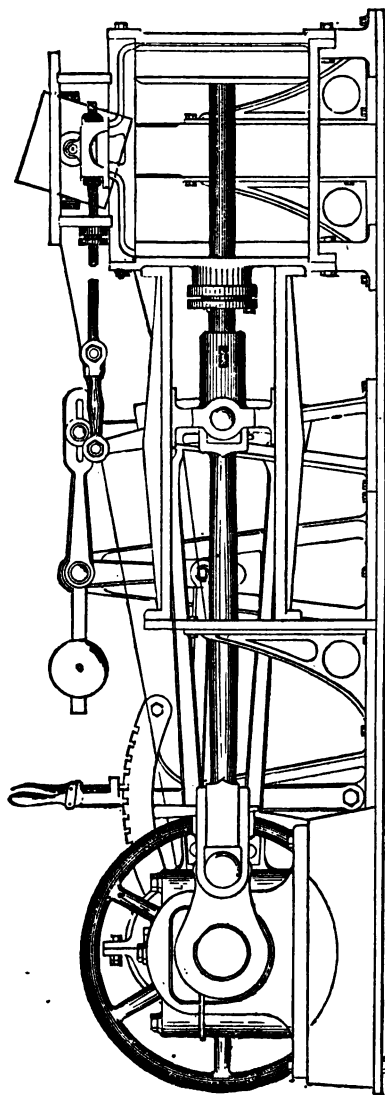
Upon the end of the pulley-shaft and just back of the valve a drawing-board was so attached as to permit a pencil, attached to the valve and kept pressed against the paper

---

\* The drawings for this chapter were made by Mr. G. H. Lewis, a graduate of the department of Dynamical Engineering, and used by him as a part of a thesis.

The mathematical treatment is my own. Mr. Lewis's drawings have been somewhat added to, in order to give graphical methods of determining the errors of the diagram. I am indebted to Mr. Lewis for many ingenious and thoughtful suggestions and much accurate and painstaking work in tracing the diagrams.

FIG. 44.

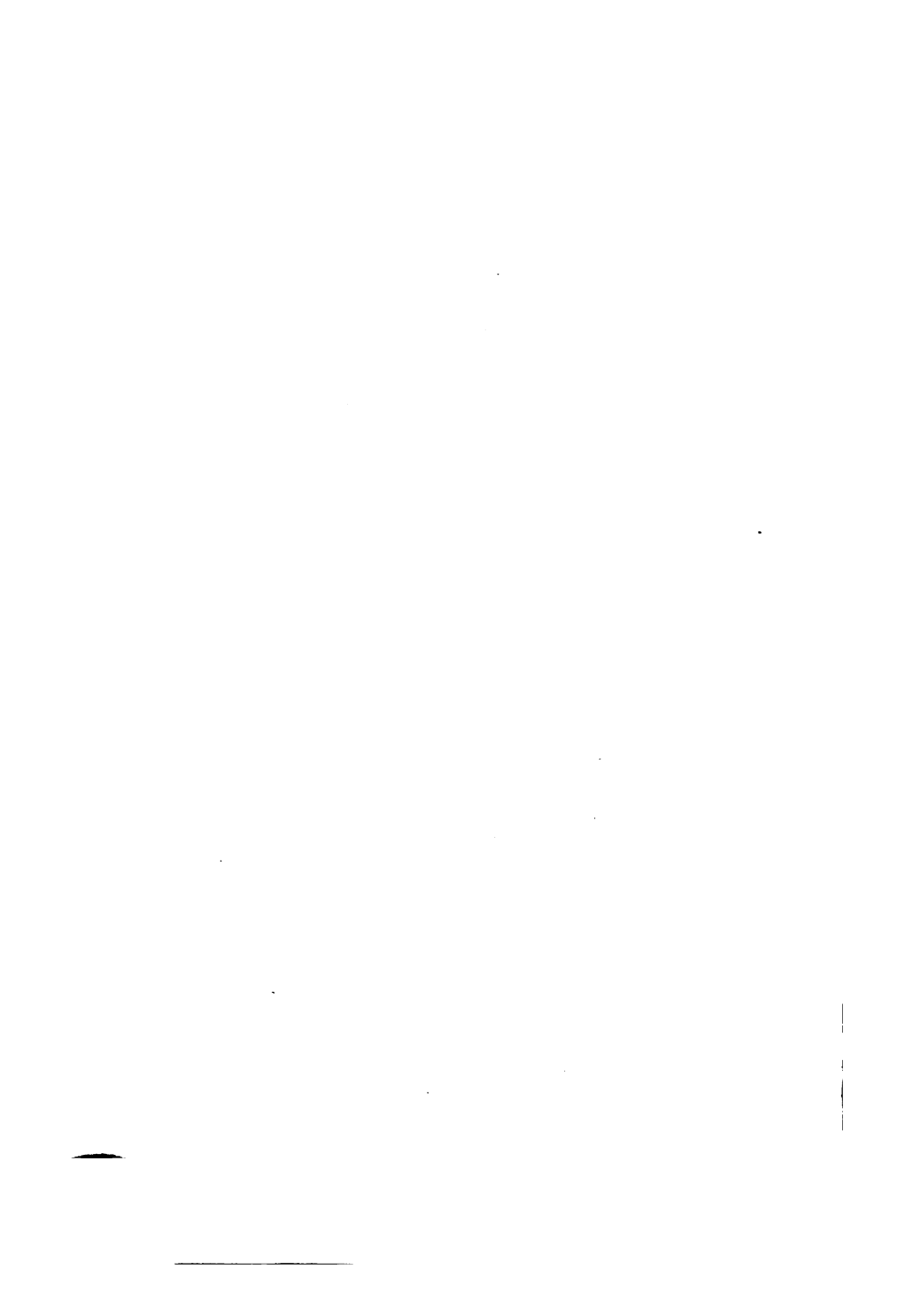


stretched upon the drawing-board, to trace the curve, showing the distance of the valve from its central position.

Had the drawing-board been attached directly to the crank-shaft, and a rod having a pencil in the end been attached to the link-block or any point on the valve or valve-stem, and carried back to the centre of the board, it would have been more serviceable for scientific purposes, as eliminating some of the possible sources of error due to the imperfections of the model.

This model was constructed of iron, brass and mahogany, and every possible precaution was taken to obtain rigidity and avoid shrinkage; it was construct-





ed full size from the dimensions stated by Zeuner in his *Treatise on Valve-Gears*, page 78.

Eccentricity =  $r = 2.36$  inches.

Angular advance =  $\delta = 30^\circ$ .

Length of the eccentric-rods =  $l = 55.1$  inches.

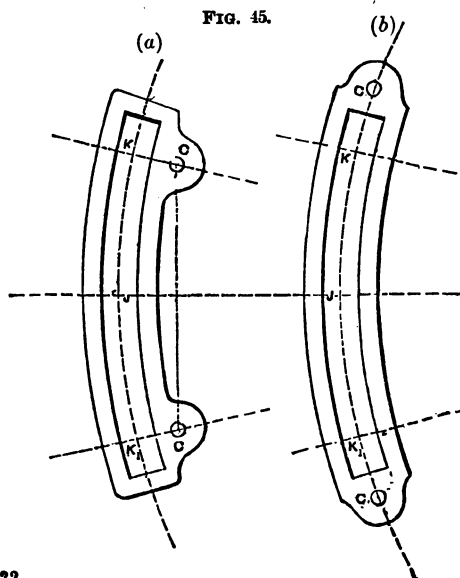
Half length of the link =  $c = 5.9$  inches.

Outside lap =  $e = 0.94$  inches.

Inside lap =  $i = 0.27$  "

Open eccentric-rods and equal angles of advance were taken. The link was so attached to the eccentric-rods as to permit the link-block to be placed immediately in front of the ends of the eccentric-rods; in other words, so that the variable distance  $u$  of the link-block from the centre of the link could at its maximum be made equal to the half length of the link  $c$ .

This form of link is shown in Fig. 45a.



The diagrams taken upon this model clearly showed that some greater sources of error existed than the so-called "Missing Quantity" of Zeuner.

Acceptance of authority is a great preventive of advancement of knowledge, and it will be our task to show clearly what points have been overlooked by Professor Zeuner, with, we hope, the result of making even more clearly understood this construction, so simple in its mechanism and so intricate in its action.

II. THE SIMPLE SLIDE-VALVE. CONSIDERATION OF THE MISSING QUANTITY IN THE SIMPLE SLIDE-VALVE. SETTING VALVE FOR EQUAL LEADS EQUIVALENT TO ALTERING THE LAPS OF THE VALVE. For the sake of simplicity let us first consider the simple slide-valve.

On page 11 of his *Treatise on Valve-Gears*, Zeuner gives for the distance of a simple slide-valve from its centre of motion  $\xi$ ,

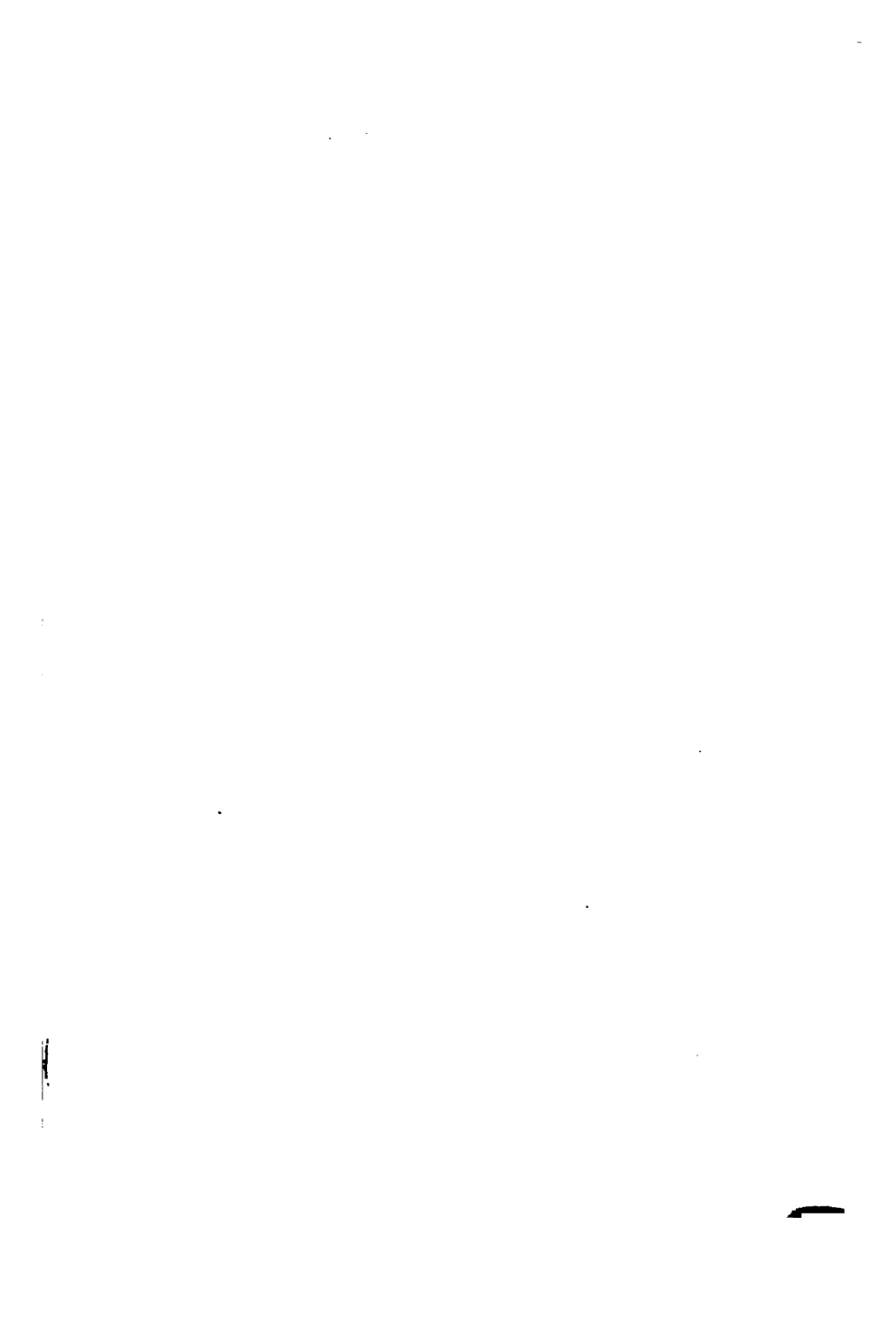
$$\xi = r \sin(w + \delta) + \frac{r^2}{2l} \sin(2\delta + w) \sin w. \quad (229)$$

The first term of the second member of this equation is the polar equation of a circle, with the origin in its circumference and its diameter forming an angle equal to  $\delta$ ; with the axis of ordinates OY (see Fig. 46)  $w$  is the angle which the crank forms with the axis of abscissas OX. All of this can readily be understood from the explanations given in the book.

It is with the second term of the second member ("the missing quantity") that we shall have particularly to deal, for Zeuner has considered it as inappreciable in most cases; which is not practically true, for many cases occur in which of necessity the eccentric-rods are comparatively short.

*Dr. Zeuner fixes the central position of the slide-valve by taking the mean of the two positions of the valve when the*







*crank is on its dead points. He does this on the assumption that the valve will be set for equal leads; which is always the proper method.*

This central position differs from the true central position by a quantity  $= \frac{r^2 \cos^2 \delta}{2l}$  (230), for the true central point of the valve travel is a mean between the extreme positions of the valve, and farther away from the crank-shaft, a distance equal to the above-stated quantity; therefore at one extreme the valve's distance from Zeuner's centre  $= r + \frac{r^2 \cos^2 \delta}{2l}$ , and at the other extreme  $= r - \frac{r^2 \cos^2 \delta}{2l}$ .

If now we can convert the missing quantity into a function of the theoretical valve distance from its centre for equal leads (Zeuner's centre), we can much more conveniently lay down the irregular curve of the valve-circle for the case of a short eccentric-rod.

According to the diagram,  $\xi = r \sin(w + \delta)$  (231). Page 43, *Z. T. V. G.*,\* the missing quantity is given as

$$z = \frac{r^2}{2l} [\cos^2 \delta - \cos^2 (w + \delta)], \quad (232)$$

$$\text{or} \quad z = \frac{r^2}{2l} (\cos^2 \delta - 1) + \frac{r^2 \sin^2 (w + \delta)}{2l}, \quad (233)$$

$$\text{or} \quad 2lz = r^2 (\cos^2 \delta - 1) + r^2 \sin^2 (w + \delta). \quad (234)$$

Letting  $C = r^2 (\cos^2 \delta - 1)$  and substituting  $\xi$  for its value, we have

$$\xi^2 = 2lz - C, \quad (235)$$

the equation of a parabola whose ordinates are the theoretical travels of the valve from its centre of motion, and whose abscissas are the missing quantities for the same.

---

\* Abbreviation of Zeuner's *Treatise on Valve-Gears*.

The radius of curvature of this parabola at its vertex  $= \frac{1}{2}$  the latus rectum or parameter, and is equal to  $l$ , the length of the eccentric-rod, and we can substitute an arc of a circle with the radius  $l$  for this parabola without appreciable error.

For the travel  $\xi = 0$ ,

$$z = \frac{C}{2l} = \mp \frac{r^2}{2l} \sin^2 \delta. \quad (236)$$

For  $\xi = r$ ,

$$z = \pm \frac{r^2}{2l} \cos^2 \delta. \quad (237)$$

For  $z = 0$ ,

$$\sin^2 \delta = \sin^2 (w + \delta). \quad (238)$$

Therefore

$$w = 0.$$

That is to say, the "missing quantity" disappears on the dead points, since the valve is *actually set for different leads*.

To lay down the actual curves of valve travel, the "missing quantity" being taken into account.

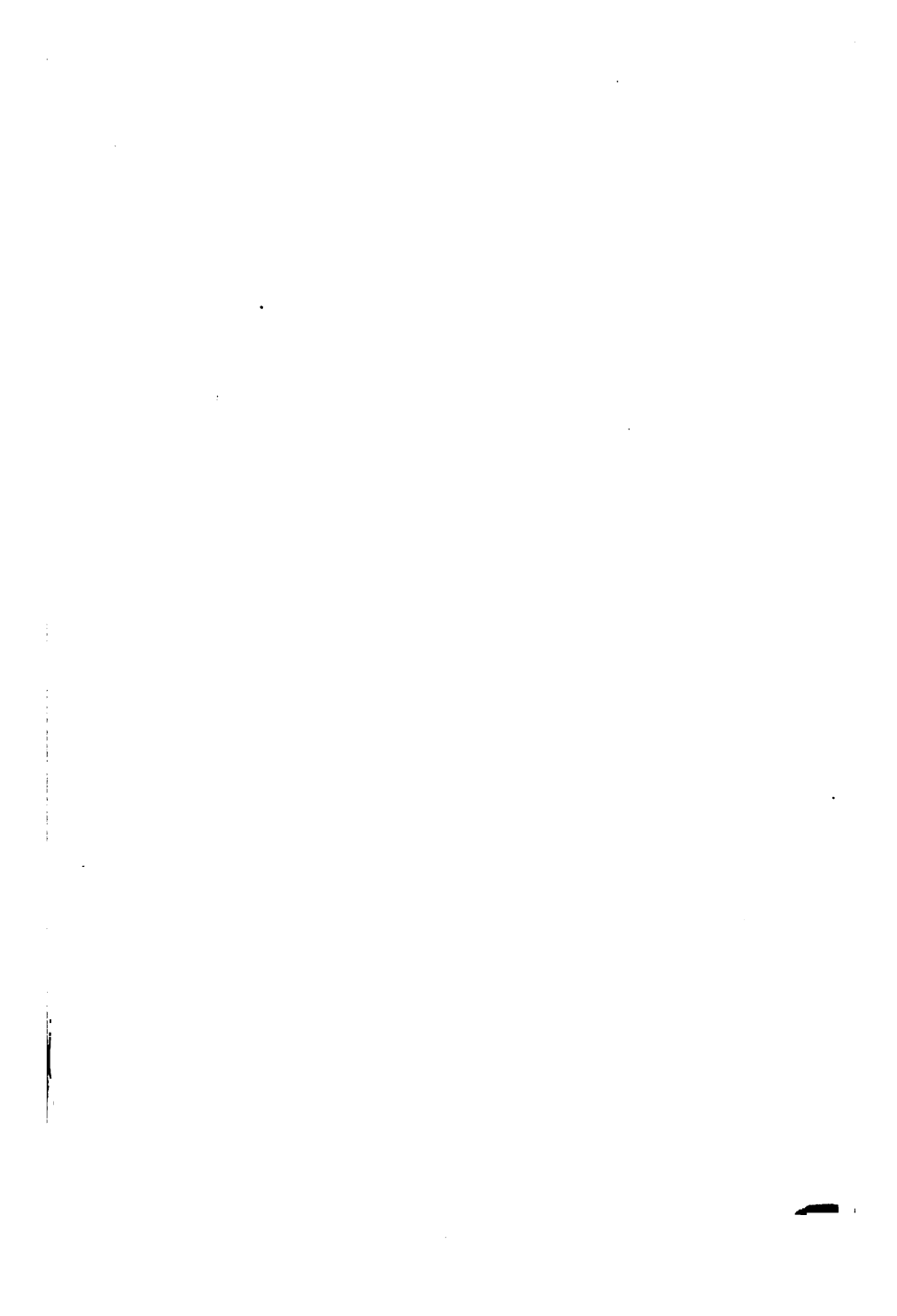
Fig. 46.—With a radius  $OL_0$  and the centre  $O$  describe an arc  $L_0L$  to intersection  $L$  with the diameter of the valve circle  $OP_0$ . At the point  $O$ , and at right angles with  $OP_0$ , draw the indefinite line  $OZ$ .

With a radius of compass  $= l$ , and with the centre on the line  $OZ$ , describe through  $L$  and  $L_1$  the arc  $QLL_1Q_1$ . The ordinates to this arc from the line  $OP_0$  measure in quantity and direction the values of the "missing quantity," which must be added to or subtracted from the theoretical radius vector in order to obtain the true curve of the motion of the valve.

Fig. 46, for the purpose of showing an extreme case, has been laid down to scale as follows:

Eccentricity  $= r = 2$  inches.

Angular advance  $= \delta = 30^\circ$ .



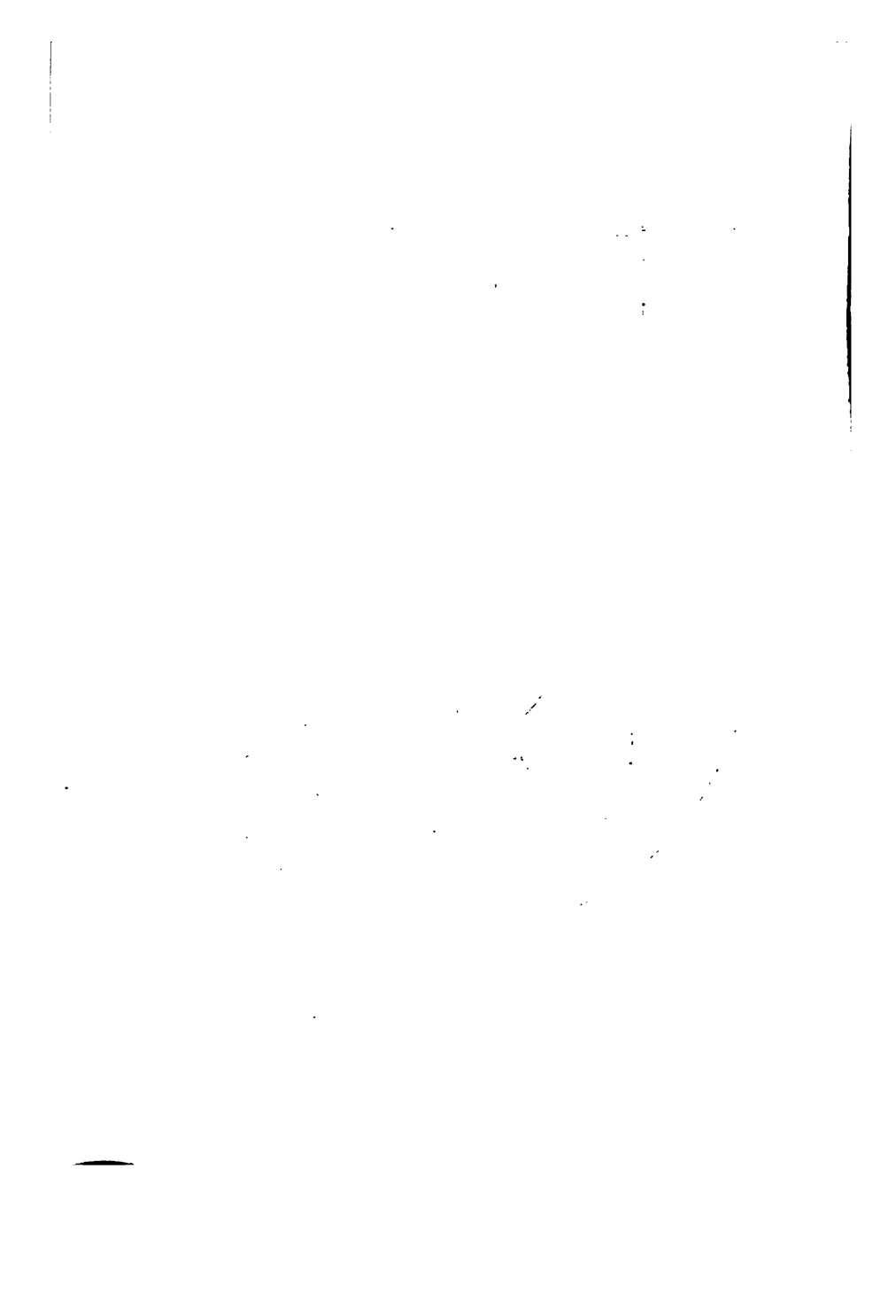
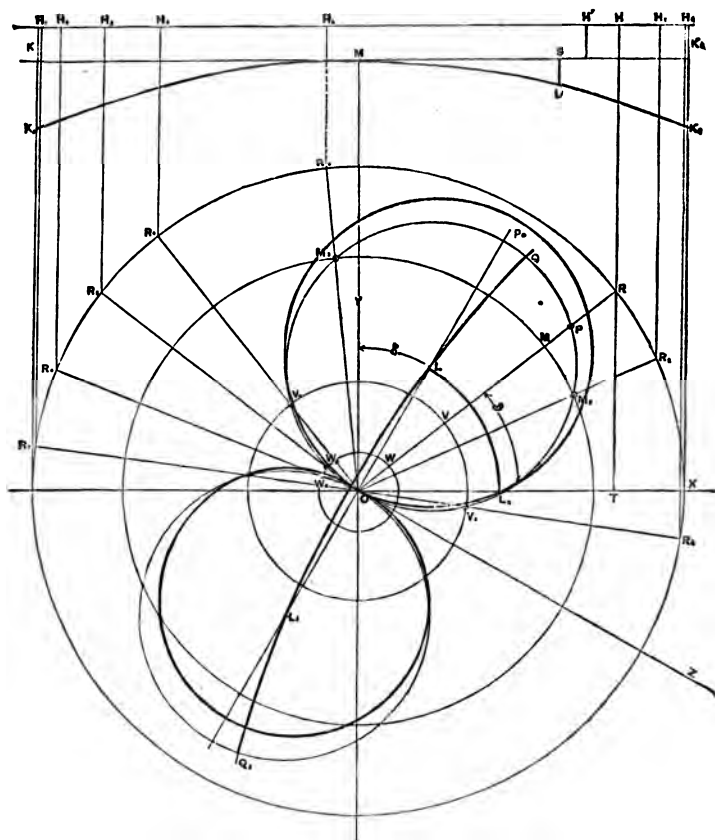


FIG. 48.



Outside lap =  $e = 0.82$  inches.

Width of port =  $a = 0.75$  inches.

Length of eccentric-rod =  $l = 8$  inches.

The construction for the missing quantity, for the sake of clearness, has all been added in heavy lines.

The effect of the "missing quantity," when considerable

enough to be noticed, is, when the piston-head moves toward the crank-shaft, the cylinder being at the right hand,

- (1) To delay slightly the pre-admission of steam.
- (2) To increase the over-travel.
- (3) To hasten the cut-off of the steam (very slightly).
- (4) To hasten the compression of the steam.
- (5) To hasten the release of the steam.

When the piston-head moves away from the crank-shaft,

- (1) To hasten the pre-admission.
- (2) To diminish the over-travel.
- (3) To delay the cut-off (very slightly).
- (4) To delay the compression.
- (5) To delay the release.

A glance at the diagram at once reveals the fact that equalizing the lead very nearly equalizes the cut-off.

It is only when the valve is set for equal extreme travels from the centre that different laps are required. No attention has been paid to the variation in position of the piston due to the obliquity of the connecting-rod.

III. THE PISTON'S POSITION. The effect of the obliquity of the connecting-rod is to keep the piston nearer to the crank-shaft when it is moving away from it, and to draw it closer to the crank-shaft when it is moving toward it, than it would be if the connecting-rod was constantly parallel to the centre line of the cylinder.

At the dead points, the connecting-rod being in the centre line of the cylinder, this action ceases.

Letting  $w$  = angle of the crank,

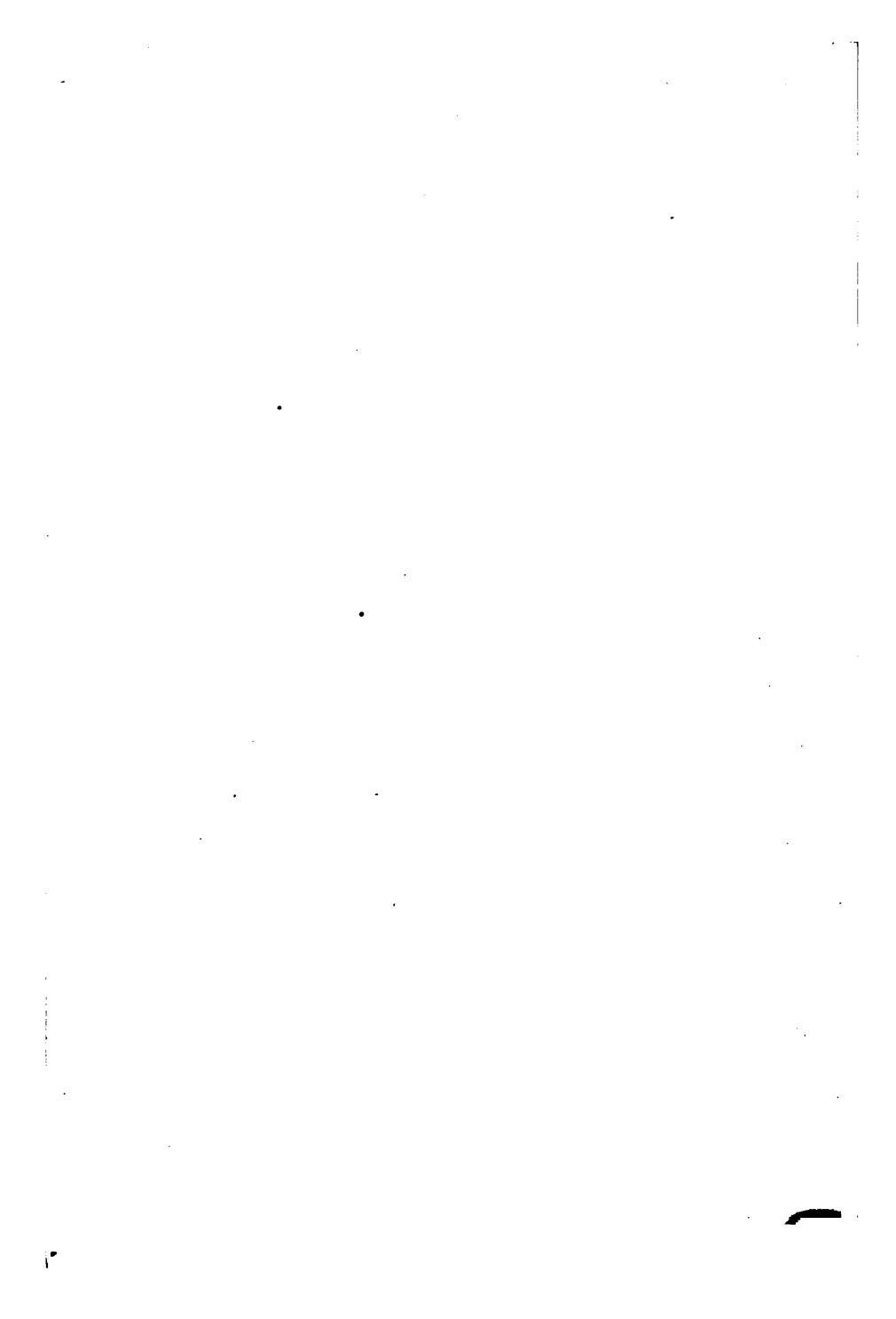
“  $R$  = radius “ “

“  $L$  = the length of the connecting-rod,

we would have, if the connecting-rod were constantly parallel to the centre line of the cylinder, for the space passed over by the piston-head =  $S$ ,

$$S = (1 - \cos w) R; \quad (239)$$







and when we take the obliquity of the connecting-rod into consideration,

$$S_1 = R(1 - \cos w - L) \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{L^2 - R^2 \sin^2 w}}{L} \right). \quad (240)$$

Then for the difference  $d$  between the two positions we have

$$d = S - S_1 = L \left( 1 - \frac{\sqrt{L^2 - R^2 \sin^2 w}}{L} \right), \quad (241)$$

or, expanding,

$$d = \frac{R^2}{2L} \sin^2 w, \text{ approximately.} \quad (242)$$

Fig. 46.—The positions  $H_1$  to  $H$ , can be corrected by laying down in the opposite direction from the cylinder, from the points as already found, the values of  $d$ .

It will be observed that the equation for  $d$  is the equation of a parabola whose semi-latus rectum is equal to  $L$ . Further, for  $w = 0$  or  $180^\circ$   $d = 0$ . If for this parabola we substitute the osculatory circle of a radius  $L$  to its vertex, we are practically close enough.

If now with a radius of compass  $= L$ , with one point in  $M$  and the other on the line  $YO$  bisecting the cylinder, we describe the arc  $K_1K_2$ , we have, with sufficient approximation, the desired parabola.

Taking off for the position  $OR$  of the crank the distance  $RT = R \sin w$ , and laying it off from  $M$  to  $S$ , we have the correction  $SU$  of the position of the piston  $H$ , which, if we consider the cylinder at the right-hand side, should be laid off to the left of  $H$ , giving the true position of the piston-head at  $H'$ .

Thus we can lay down graphically the actual positions of the piston and the true distances of the slide-valve from its centre of motion, *when set for equal leads* for every position of the crank and for any proportions of the mechanism.

For the sake of emphasis we again repeat: *Different laps are not necessary when the valve is set for equal leads, when the piston position is disregarded.*

Altering the laps will alter the leads. If the piston position is regarded and the alteration in the leads is disregarded for the sake of a very accurate cut-off, the lap should be shortened on the side toward the crank and lengthened on the side away from the crank. These amounts can be determined from the diagram.

It is only in the case of a very short connecting-rod that such a procedure is necessary; short eccentric-rods do not require it.

IV. THE STEPHENSON LINK-MOTION. ERROR DUE TO AN IMPERFECT MODE OF ATTACHING THE LINK TO THE ECCENTRIC-RODS. On pages 56-98 of *Z. T. V. G.* the Stephenson Link-Motion is very fully treated for both open and crossed rods, and for both forms of link shown in Fig. 45 *a* and *b*, no distinction being made between them.

In Fig. 45 *a* it will be observed that the rods are attached on the concave side at the points C and C<sub>1</sub>, introducing an error which we will next endeavor to determine.

Fig. 47 is the Zeuner diagram carefully laid down for the dimensions already given of the model, on which was used a form of link shown in Fig. 45 *a*.

The method of making the slide-valve describe its own diagram has already been explained. It is only necessary to add that as the drawing-board turns synchronously with the crank, the valve-circles (curves) will both be on the same side of the origin instead of on opposite sides, as drawn for the sake of clearness in Fig. 46.

The object of making the link of the form Fig. 45 *a* is twofold: first, to reduce the eccentricity; second, to enable us to place the valve wholly under the control of one eccentric-rod.





FIG. 47.

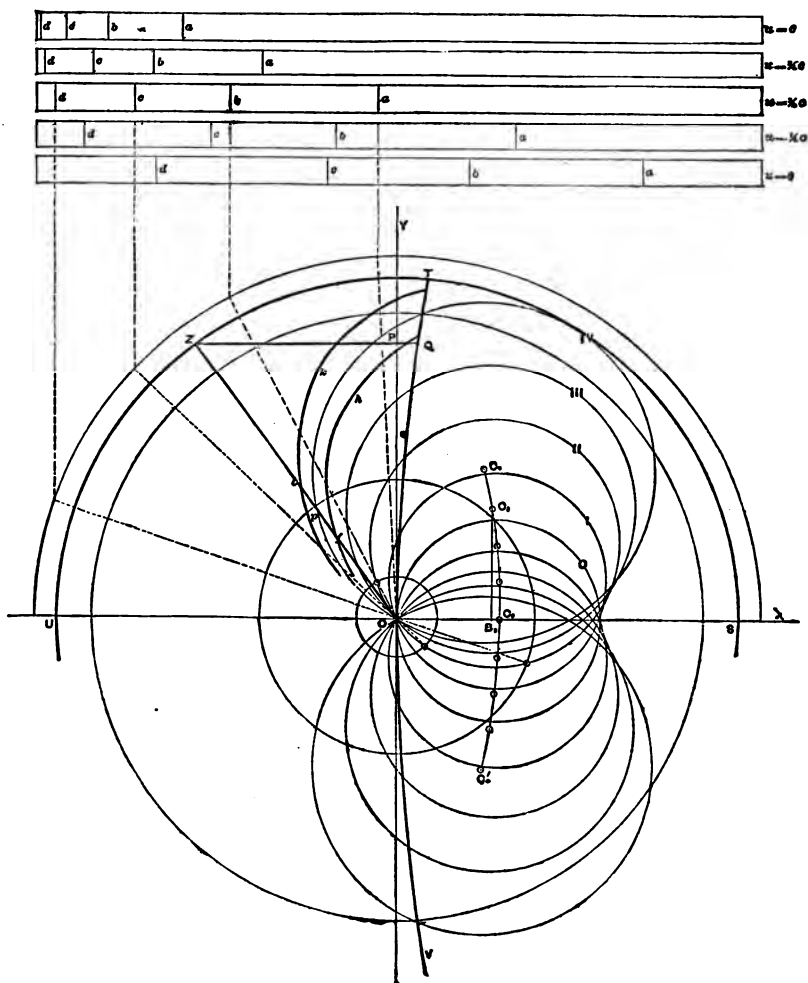


Fig. 48 is a centre-line sketch of Fig. 45 *a*, similarly lettered. It will be observed that as the suspended link sweeps







1

For  $w = 90^\circ$  this quantity is a maximum, and for  $w = 0^\circ$  it is equal to zero. That is, it does not appear in the lead when the valve is set for equal leads, but it does attain its maximum near the point of usual cut-off, and is particularly pernicious there and at the point of exhaust closure. The reason that it has remained unperceived hitherto is probably because it does not appear in the lead.

Transposing, we have

$$r^2 \sin^2 w = \frac{2c^2}{q \cos^2 \delta} z_1. \quad (246)$$

The equation of a parabola whose ordinates are  $r \sin w$  and whose abscissas are  $z_1$ , its semi-latus rectum is  $\frac{c^2}{q \cos^2 \delta}$ , which is also the radius of curvature of the osculatory circle to its vertex.

A moment's reflection will convince the reader that the error due to Zeuner's missing quantity is inappreciable (where of any consequence) in the present case. See Fig. 46 and explanation.

To determine the error  $z_1$ , through O (Fig. 47), with a centre on OX produced, describe an arc of a circle TOV with a radius =  $\frac{c^2}{q \cos^2 \delta}$ . With O as a centre and the radius  $r$  describe an arc STU. Draw any position of crank as OZ to intersection Z with the arc STU. Parallel to OX draw through Z the line ZQ. The distance PQ = the error, which can be laid off both inside and outside the theoretical valve-circle, as at *pf pb*. In the model  $q = 3$  inches,  $\delta = 30^\circ$ , and  $c = 5.9$  inches.

Therefore

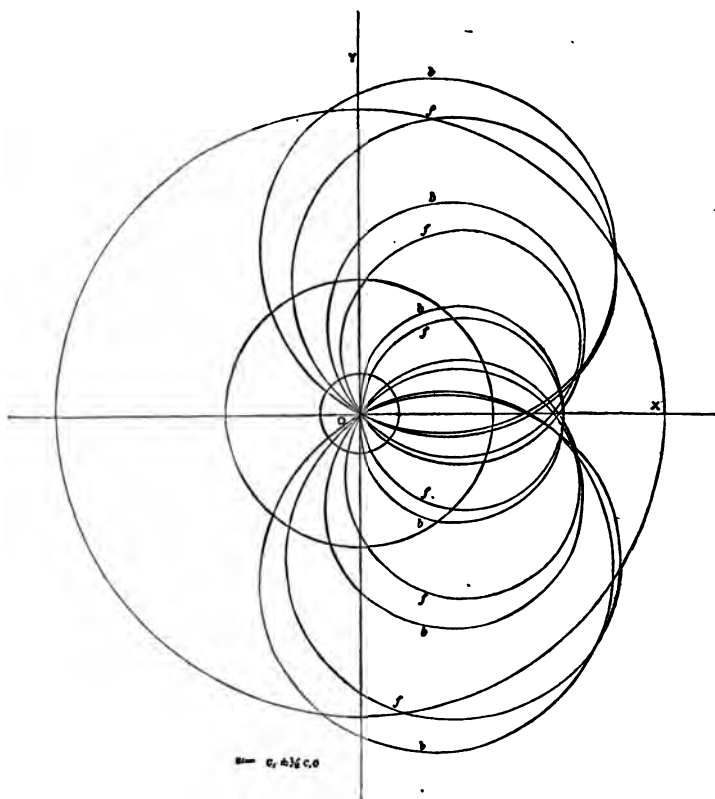
$$\frac{c^2}{q \cos^2 \delta} = 15.47 \text{ inches,}$$

which is the radius of the arc VOQT.

Laying down after the manner described the arcs  $bk fh$ , we have the corrected circles for the valve-motion at the IV grades. These arcs are laid down for the neighborhood of the point of cut-off only.

This most pernicious error can be avoided by the use of

FIG. 49.



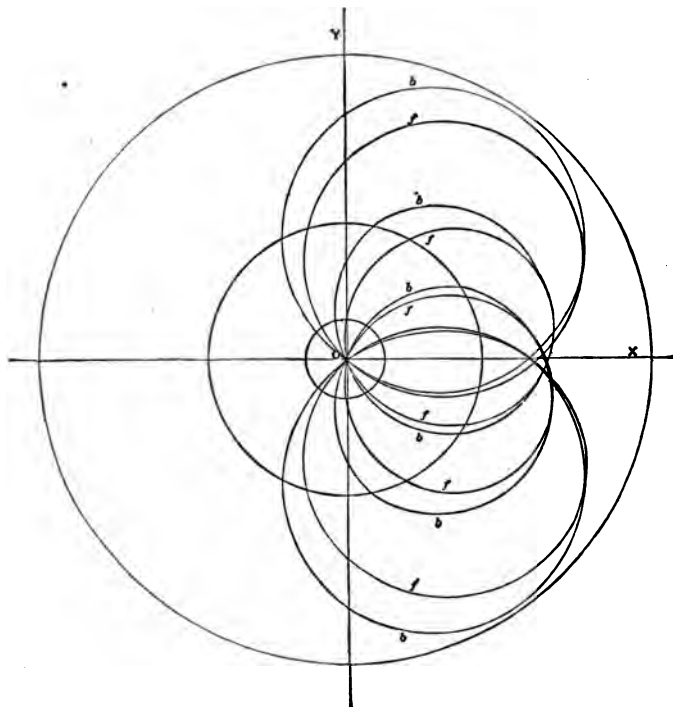
the link (Fig. 45 *b*), although a larger eccentric is required, and, therefore, it is sometimes difficult to fit into confined





spaces. Certainly it is of great importance to avoid so faulty a construction if it be possible.

FIG. 50.



Figs. 49 and 50 are diagrams automatically traced by the working model.

To avoid the errors due to suspension, the link-block was clamped in the link for each grade, and the link, therefore, swung upon the rocker-shaft arm.

To avoid the errors due to the "lost motion," the valve-circles were traced twice by reversing the direction of the motion, and the mean between the two circles traced with

pen and ink by hand. The difference was very slight, if any at all.

It will be seen that these actual valve-curves verify with great accuracy the corrected valve-circles (Fig. 47) for the fourth grade.

Similar corrections can be made for each grade of link if desired.

The letters *f* and *b* refer to the direction of motion of the piston-head, forward (*f*) meaning toward the crank-shaft, and backward (*b*) meaning away from the crank-shaft, a rocker-shaft intervened reversing the direction of motion of the valve.

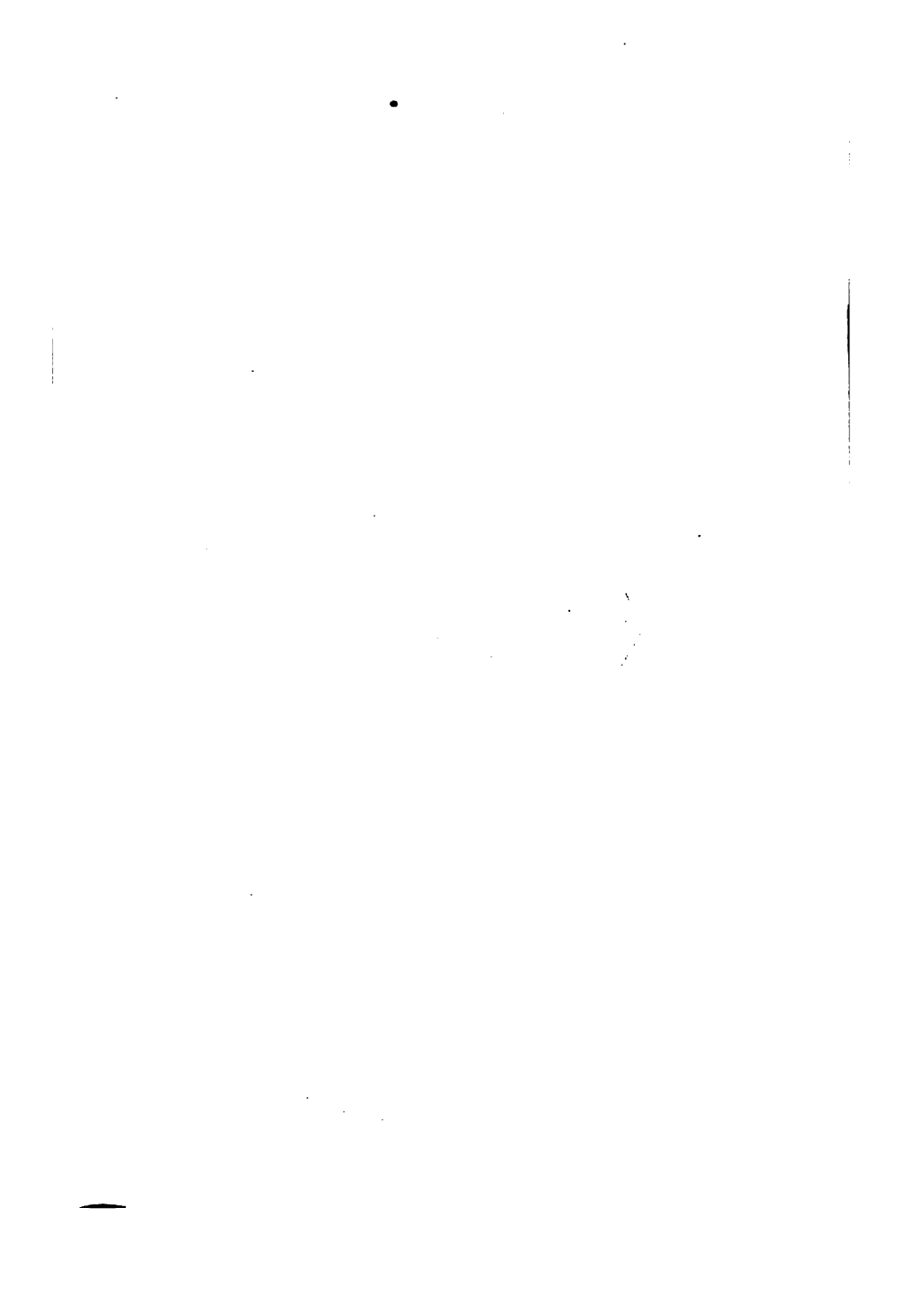
When the form of link shown (Fig. 45 *b*) is used, the increased eccentricity required will increase the "missing quantity" given by Prof. Zeuner, and it must therefore be guarded against, particularly in extreme cases.

Cases may occur when it will prove advantageous to attach the eccentric-rods to the link at points nearer its centre than the extreme limits of the travel of the link-block, but special pains should be taken to place the centre of the pin-joint on the central arc of the link; this method of attachment, however, will result in increasing the slip of the link-block.

V. SLIP OF THE LINK-BLOCK. Zeuner gives two cases of the suspension of the link, by means of a hanger attached at the centre of the chord of the link and at the bottom of the link; in the first case the upper end of the hanger should theoretically move in an arc of a circle which has for a radius the length of the eccentric-rod, and whose centre is above the centre line a distance equal to the length of the hanger. The lower end of the hanger should be attached at the centre of the link and on the central arc of the link, thus placing the origin of the arc of suspension at a horizontal distance equal to the length

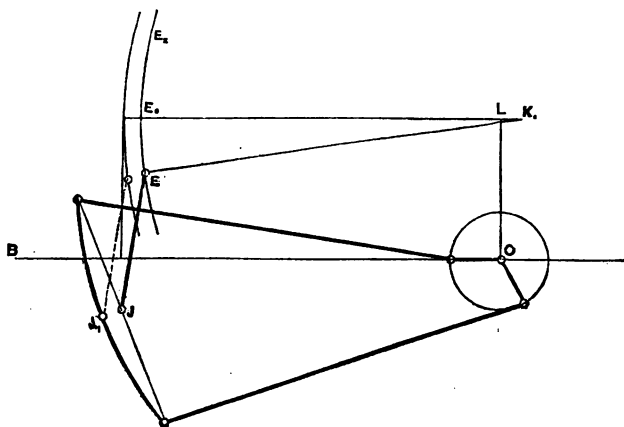






of the eccentric-rod from the centre of the crank-shaft. Fig. 51 will render this clear.  $J_1$ , and not  $J$ , should be the point of attachment of the hanger, and  $L$ , not  $K_1$ ,

FIG. 51.



should be the centre of the arc in which the upper end of the hanger  $E$  should move.

We can thus avoid increasing the slip by the quantity  $\overline{JJ_1} \tan \alpha$  in one direction, and decreasing it by the same amount in the other direction.

Fig. 52 shows the second method of suspension of the link by a hanger attached to the bottom.

Both of these methods are fully explained by Zeuner, and the reader is referred to his work for further details.

It will be perceived that the hanger is but a rude approximation to a parallel motion, used only because of its simplicity and lightness when the link-block is forced to move to and fro in a straight line.

When the link-block is attached to the end of a rocker-shaft arm, as is commonly the case for American loco-







amount of slip for all other positions, if we suppose the hanger attached to the middle point of the link, and  $u$  the distance of the link-block from that point, we will have

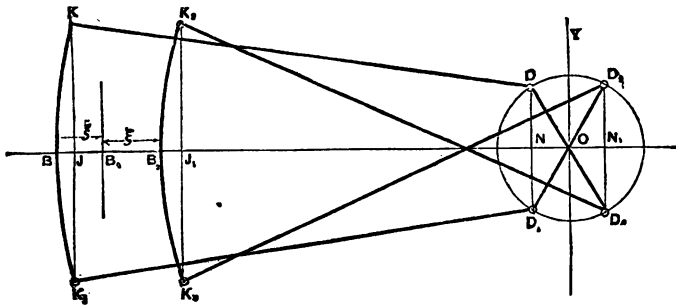
$$s = (\sec \alpha - 1) u, \quad (247)$$

or, since the angle  $\alpha$  is always very small,

$$s = u(1 - \cos \alpha) = u(1 - \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \alpha}); \quad (248)$$

and substituting for  $\sin \alpha$  its value, and expanding and neg-

FIG. 53.



lecting all terms containing higher powers than the square of the circular functions, we have

$$s = \frac{ur^2}{2c^2} \cos^2 \delta \sin^2 w. \quad (249)$$

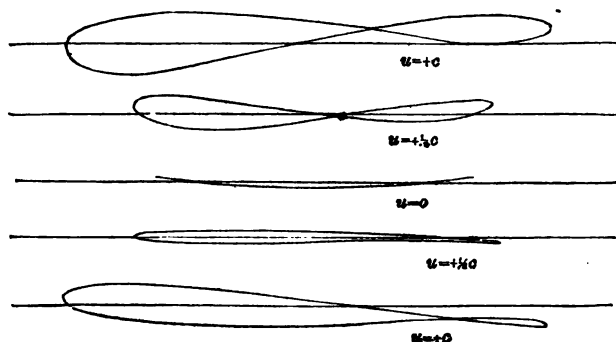
We thus see that the effect of the slip does not appear in the lead, but, being a maximum for  $w = 90^\circ$  or  $270^\circ$ , will affect the points of cut-off and exhaust closure.

Increasing the angular advance diminishes the slip, as also does increasing the length of the link. The tendency of the slip is to increase the travel of the valve by an amount  $V$ :

$$V = \frac{ur^2}{2c^2} \cos^2 \delta \sin^2 w. \quad (250)$$

This amount is very small for a well-proportioned valve-gear, but it increases directly as the distance  $u$  from the point of attachment of the hanger to the link.

FIG. 54.



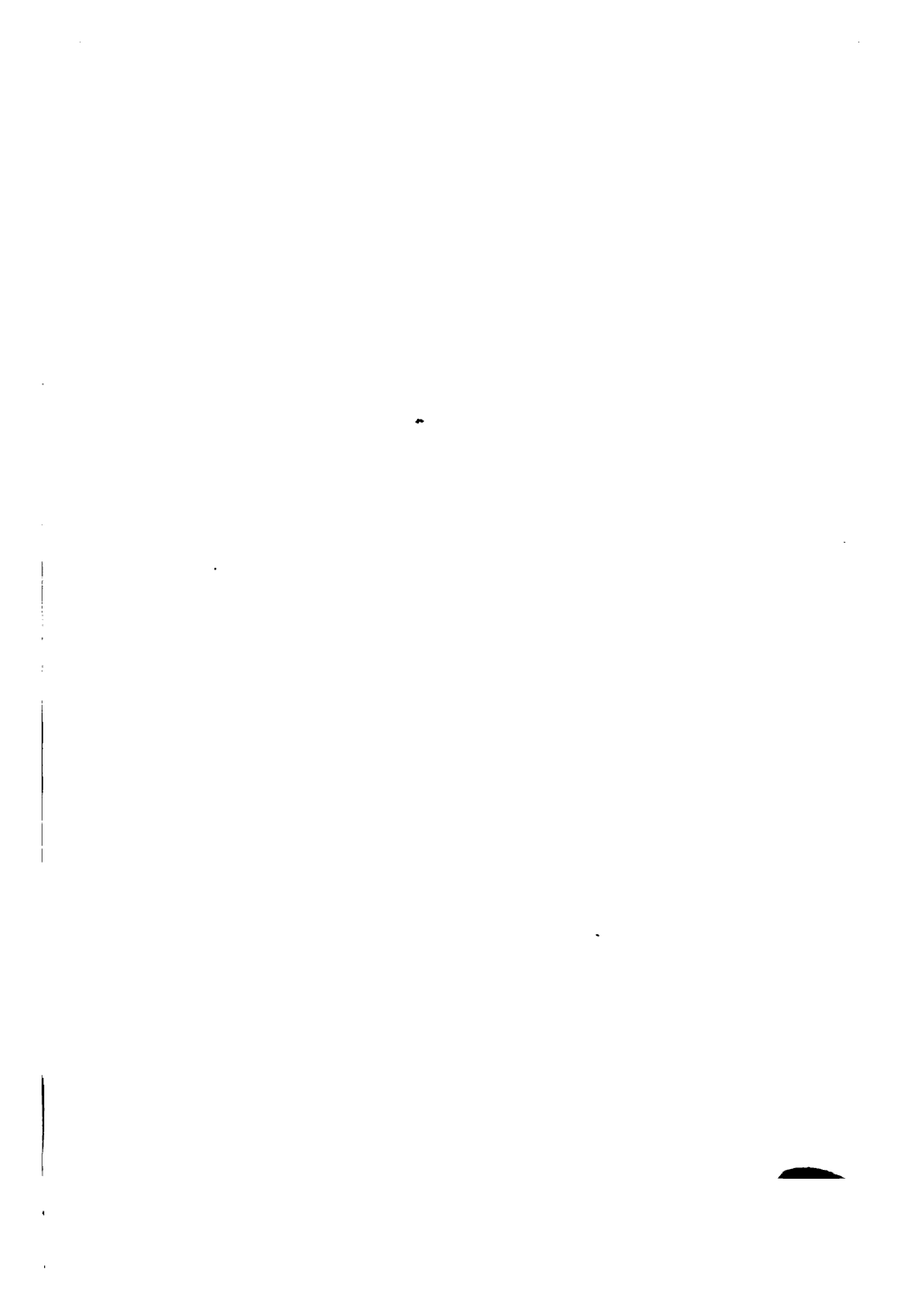
When the link is suspended from the bottom the value  $u$  must be replaced by  $(c + u)$ .

We thus see that for general usage at all points suspending the link at the middle is the best, while if one particular point is intended to be constantly used, and the other points only exceptionally, it is best to attach the hanger to the link at that point.

If the tumbling-shaft arm cannot be made equal to the length of the eccentric-rods (and for obvious reasons it rarely can be so proportioned), the centre of the tumbling-shaft must be so placed as to make an arc, struck with its arm as a radius, intersect the theoretical arc at the point or points of greatest usage.

From what has been said about the position of the arc of suspension, it will readily be perceived that its length on either side of the horizontal line  $E_0K_1$  (Figs. 51 and 52) is determined by the point of attachment of the hanger to the link.







The link-motion on which experiments were made with a view to testing the correctness of these results had the following dimensions :

Length of eccentric-rods  $= l = 18$  inches.

Radius of eccentricity  $= r = 1\frac{1}{4}$  "

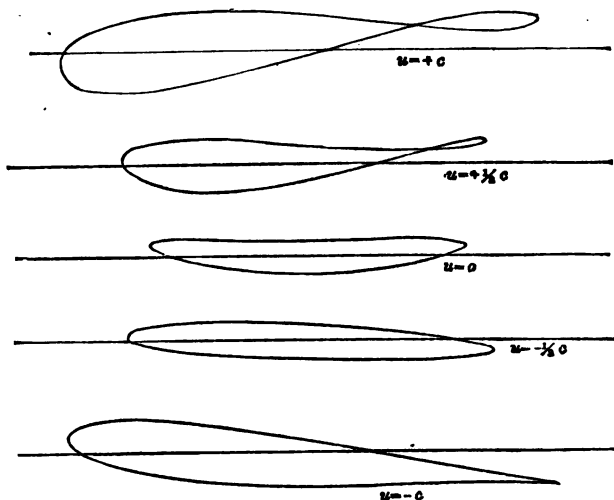
Length of link  $= 2c = 6$  "

Angular advance  $= \delta = 30^\circ$ .

Open rods.

These results verify the above theory only in a qualitative

FIG. 55.



way, as the upper end of the hanger was not always kept on the true arc of suspension.

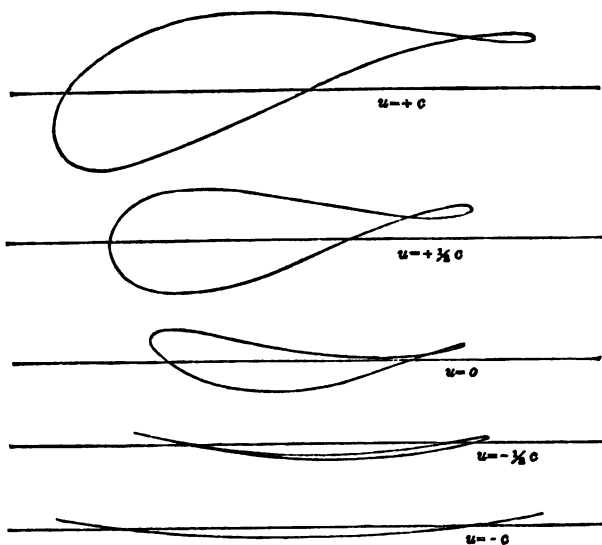
The link being suspended after the manner described, a pencil was fixed in the link-block, and the block successively fixed at different grades, the pencil being allowed to trace on a paper back of it the curves of slip.

CASE I. *The link suspended at the centre of its arc.*—Fig.

54 shows that the slip of the block increases both ways from its centre, as had been predicted. The arc for  $u = 0$  is the standard with which the other curves must be compared.

CASE II. *The link being suspended at the centre of its chord.*—Fig. 55 is inserted merely for the purpose of showing an imperfect mode of suspension. All of the slip-curves are bad, and at no point is there any cessation of the slip.

FIG. 55.



CASE III. *The link suspended at the bottom.*—Fig. 56 reveals the fact that the slip becomes very great for the upper end of the link—so great as to seriously affect the distribution of the steam. The lower half of the link only can be relied upon for accurate work.

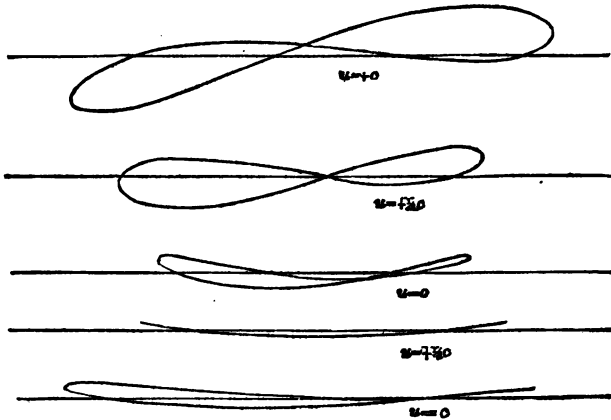
CASE IV. *The link suspended halfway between the bottom and centre.*—Fig. 57 shows a better average result than any of the others, and is undoubtedly the best mode of hanging





the link when the grade  $u = -\frac{1}{2}c$  is to be generally used. Viewed from a practical point, slip is of great importance, being the cause of the wear upon links, which soon unfits

FIG. 57.



them for accurate work. Great pains are taken to reduce this wear by case-hardening the links or using steel in the place of wrought iron.

*A proper mode of suspension is the most important point to be attained when the durability of the link-motion is under consideration.*

## CHAPTER XVIII.

## PRINCIPLES OF GOVERNORS.

(97.) **The Governor.**—In Art. 70 the defects of the centrifugal governor have been touched upon and the impossibility of obtaining absolute isochronism in the engine set forth, because we must rely upon variations in the speed of an engine to adjust the valve controlling the admission of the steam, whether that valve be a throttling-valve or a cut-off valve.

The practical difficulties in obtaining regular speed by means of the governor demand a more detailed consideration of its performance than has been given to it. Governors are divided, according to use or principle, into

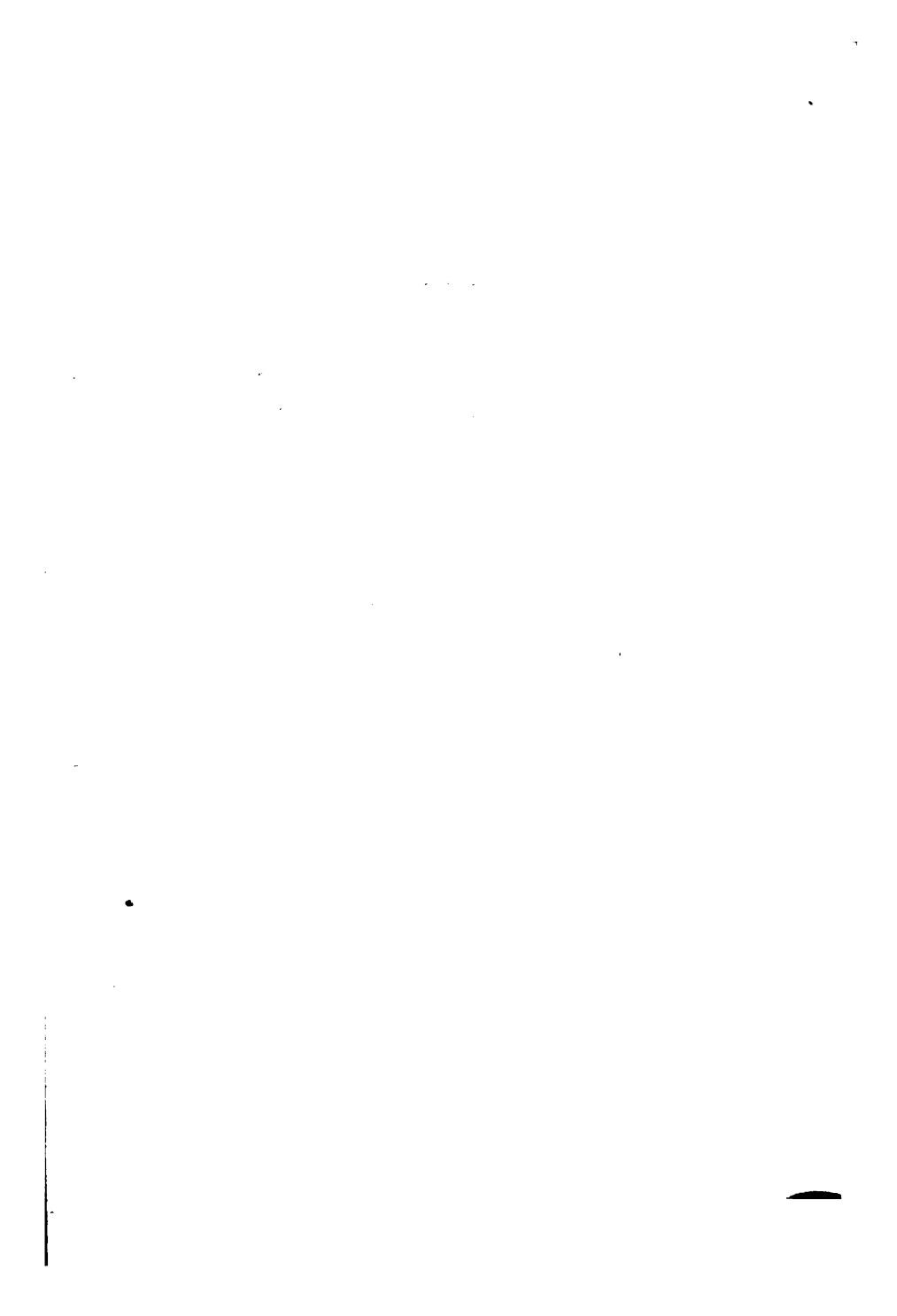
- |                          |        |                               |
|--------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| (1) Throttling governors | } or { | Centrifugal governors.        |
| (2) Cut-off governors    |        | Inertia-resistance governors. |

Both these classes, with one or two exceptions, rely upon the centrifugal force or inertia of revolving balls or weights to cause a change of position in themselves, and to adjust the valve under their control.

Usually, fly-wheels are made too light for close regulation during one stroke; their coefficient of steadiness should be calculated as in Art. 62. If it is attempted to produce a steady motion by putting a sensitive governor on an engine having too light a fly-wheel, the result is that the governor pumps up and down, thus adding to the irregularities of the engine. A governor must have power so as to handle its valve without being affected by the slighter forces due to inaccurate workmanship or adjustments.

A consideration of the losses due to condensation of steam







would seem to prove the throttling governor to be the more economical for engines of 50 *HP* or less—in fact, for all engines with small cylinders.

Above 50 *HP* the size of the cylinders is ordinarily great enough to warrant a larger number of expansions than two, which is the extreme limit of the plain slide-valve's cut-off under average conditions.

The use of early cut-offs in small engines largely increases the percentage of initial condensation, and, as a fact, frequently increases the coal burned, although the vaporous steam shown by the indicator-diagram is much reduced.

This is the practical objection to the use of automatic cut-offs, actuated by a governor, upon small engines.

A throttling governor with a fixed cut-off regulates the speed by reducing the initial pressure of the steam, and consequently the initial temperature; this results in a reduction of the loss by condensation along with the reduction of the power of the engine.

The automatic cut-off valve reduces the power of the engine by very early closing of the steam-port, and thus enormously increases the percentage of condensation with small cylinders.

Engines having large clearances and compressing very early ameliorate this condition somewhat, but it would appear as though the saving effected by compression is not so great as has been often asserted.

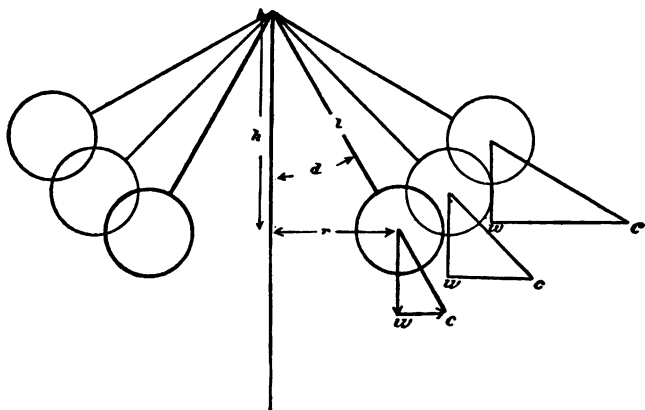
Besides the irregularity of a sensitive governor due to too light a fly-wheel, pulsations frequently arise due to a lump or a laced joint in a belt if it is used to drive the governor. The belt *must be* flat, thin, tightly stretched, and with a cemented joint of the same thickness as the rest of the belt, if close governing is expected.

With proper proportioning, it is possible to obtain quite as quick and close governing with a throttling as with a cut-

off governor, although the latter acts better with a too-light fly-wheel.

The centrifugal governor invented by Watt consists of two balls on rods revolving around a vertical spindle (Fig. 58). As these balls have a different centrifugal force,  $c$ , for

FIG. 58.



each speed, while their weight  $w$ , remains constant at all times, the ball-arms,  $l$ , take a different angle,  $d$ , for each speed. Note, also, that as the balls rise higher the centrifugal force required increases in proportion to the tangent,  $d$ .

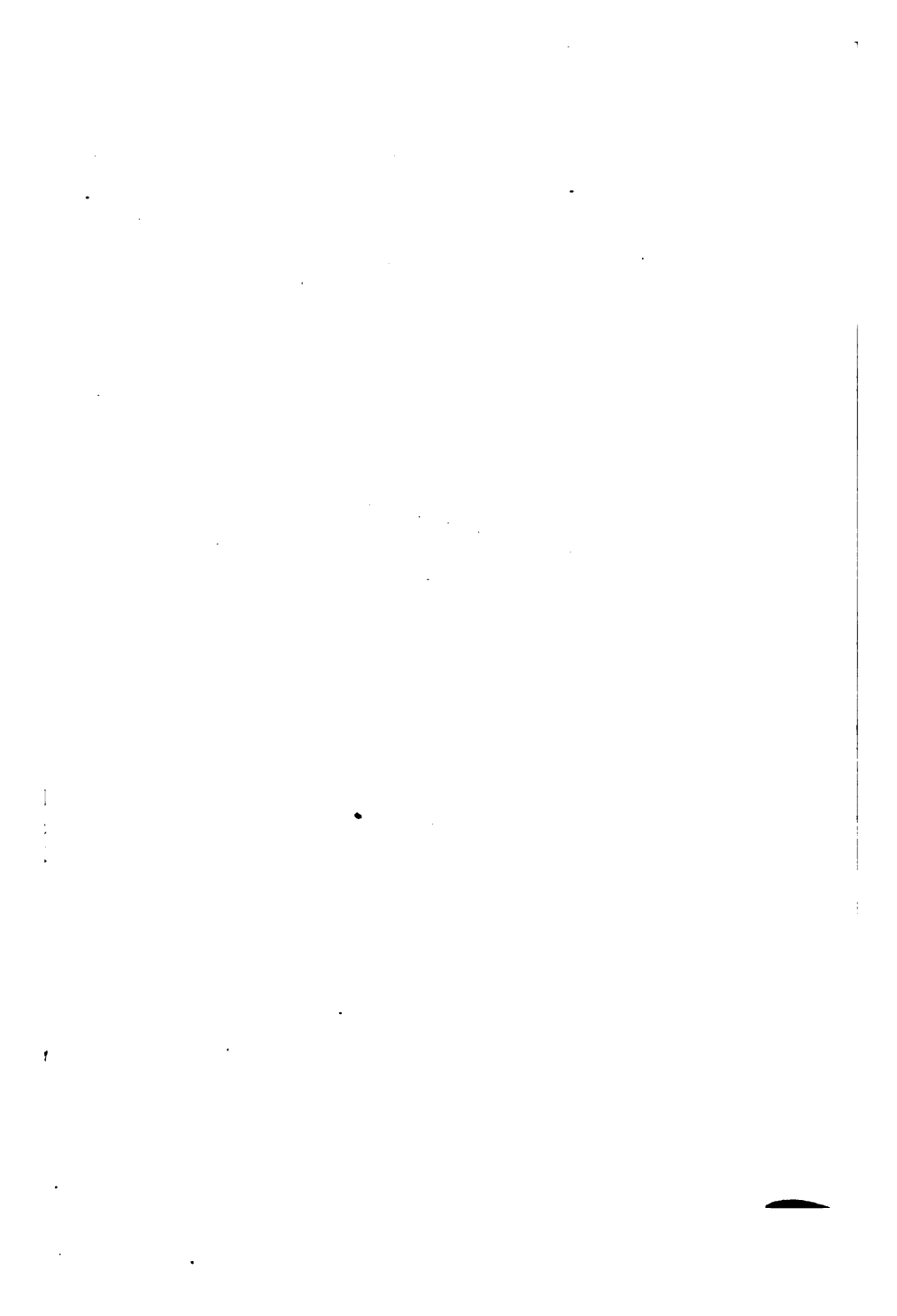
$$\text{tang } d = \frac{c}{w} = \frac{r}{h} \quad (251);$$

$$c = \frac{wv^2}{gr} \quad (252),$$

in which  $v$  = the curvilinear velocity of the balls in feet per second.

Let  $N$  = number of turns of governor per minute.

"  $r$  = radius in feet.





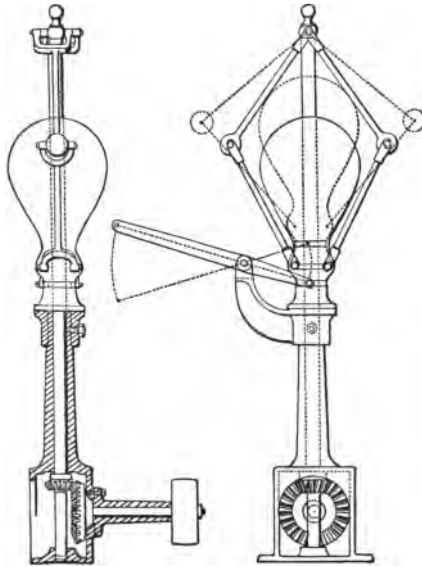
$$v = \frac{2\pi r N}{60} = 0.1047 r N \quad (253).$$

$$g = 32.2 \text{ ft.}$$

Substituting these values of  $c$  and  $v$  in equation (251),

$$\text{we have } h = \frac{2936.3}{N^2} \text{ feet} = \frac{35235.6}{N^2} \text{ inches} \quad (254).$$

FIG. 59.



Porter Loaded Governor.

This computable height,  $h$ , of the point of suspension above the centre of the governor-balls enables us to regulate the opening and closing of a steam-valve or the attachment or detent of a cut-off valve.

$$N = \frac{54.19}{\sqrt{h}},$$

hence we have

$$\frac{N}{N_1} = \frac{\sqrt{h_1}}{\sqrt{h}}.$$

We observe from this that, as the speed of a governor is increased the variation of position of the valve is less and less, until at an infinite speed the governor arms become horizontal, and, further, that as the governor approximates to this speed it becomes less sensitive.

*Example.*—Assuming a height of 1 foot for  $h$ ,  
we have  $N^2 = 2936.3$ .

$$N = 54.19 \text{ revolutions per minute.}$$

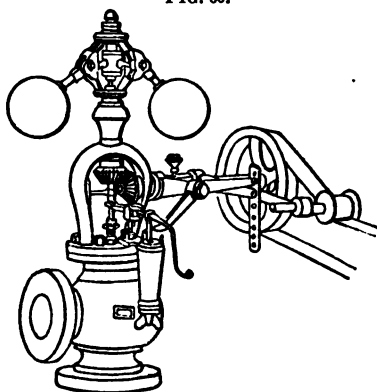
If, now, we desire that this governor close its valve for a variation of 5 per cent. in the speed,

$$\text{we have } N_1 = 54.19 \times 1.05 = 56.9.$$

$$h_1 = .9069 \text{ feet.}$$

$$h - h_1 = .0931 \text{ feet} = 1''.172.$$

FIG. 60.



This vertical movement of the balls can be conveyed to any point by a suitable train of mechanism, and increased or diminished in extent as demanded.

If the coefficient,  $m$  (Art. 62), for the fly-wheel is not less than the coefficient allowed for the governor, it will pump. We can assume  $m = 2\frac{1}{2}\%$  in the present case to obtain good results.



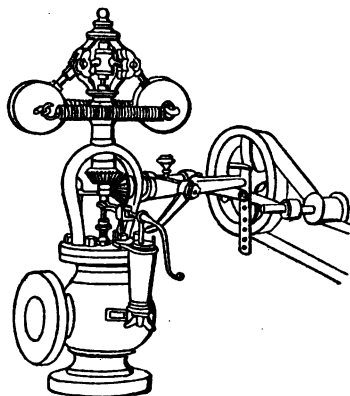




The awkwardness of this form of governor arises from the impossibility of having other than a fixed height for each speed, as will be seen from equation (254).

The Porter loaded governor (Fig. 59) has two small balls driven at a high speed, and a very heavy pear-shaped load resting upon the balls; so that two strong contending forces are constantly in action—the first, the centrifugal force of the small balls, which are driven at a very high speed; the second, and opposing, force, the combined weights of revolving balls and pear-shaped load.

FIG. 61.



Let  $W$  = the weight of the pear-shaped load.

“  $W_1$  = “ “ the two balls and that part of the connecting-links acting with them.

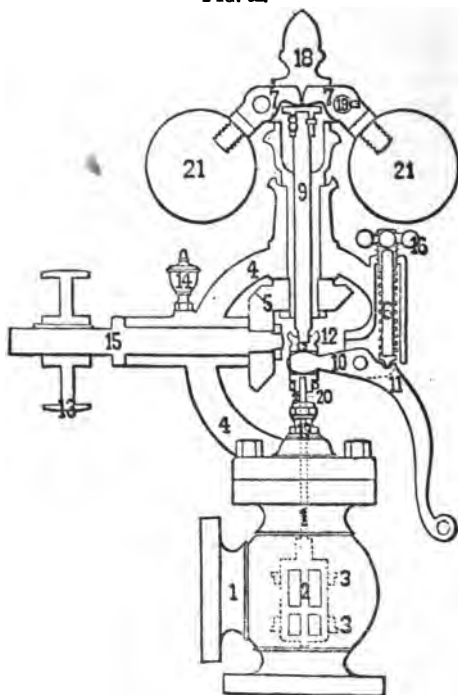
Then we have

$$h = \frac{2936.3}{N_1} \cdot \frac{W + W_1}{W}.$$

In the manner explained above the predetermined values of  $h$  and  $h_1$  can be used in adjusting link-blocks, slide-valves, or throttle-valves,

The very small revolving balls have little inertia, and consequently the frictional sticking at the pin-joints is slight when a change of speed occurs.

FIG. 62.



1, valve chamber; 2, valve; 3, valve seats (2); 4, frame; 5, gears mitre (2); 6, spring; 7, arms (2); 8, toe plate; 9, spindle; 10, short lever; 11, hand lever; 12, step bearing; 13, pulley; 14, oil cup; 15, pulley shaft; 16, speed screw; 17, stuffing box; 18, head; 19, arm pins (2); 20, valve stem; 21, balls (2); 22, cap screws.

The high speed necessarily used, however, requires a very costly experimental adjustment to avoid accidents from the slightest dissymmetry.

A very great number of governors dependent upon the



1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

principles explained for their action are made as a specialty and sold at very low prices.

Fig. 60 represents a slow-speed Judson governor with adjusting spring, or "speeder," and a safety-stop attachment.

Fig. 61 shows practically the same thing with a horizontal spiral spring from ball to ball, thus enabling higher speeds and stronger action.

Fig. 62 is a sectional elevation of the Gardner governor with a spring (6) in the place of the counter-weight shown in another type of the same governor (Fig. 63).

FIG. 63.

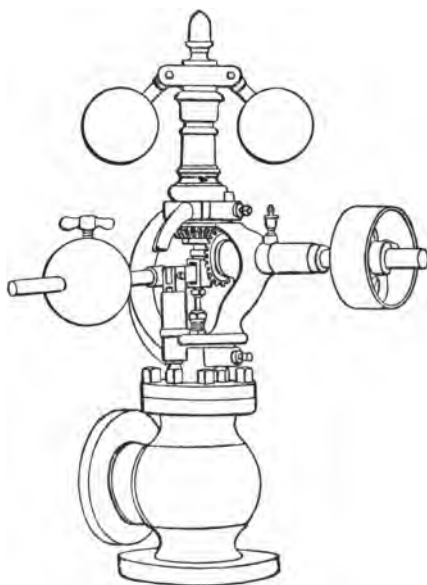


Fig. 64 represents the Shive governor, in which an attempt is made to take advantage of the inertia of the balls by hanging them to one side of the spindle. The advantage

gained in this way is likely to be lost by the friction on the pin-joint at top due to moment of the centrifugal force.

FIG. 64.

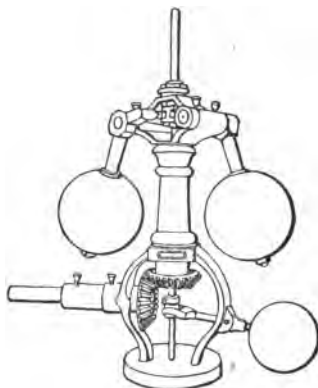
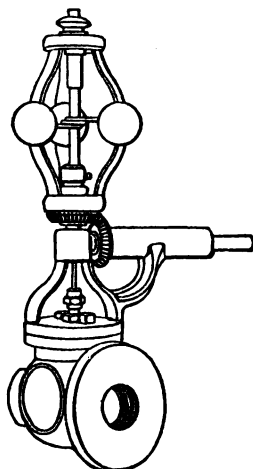


Fig. 65 represents the Pickering governor, in which the

FIG. 65.



elasticity of a carriage-spring resists the centrifugal force of the ball at its centre.



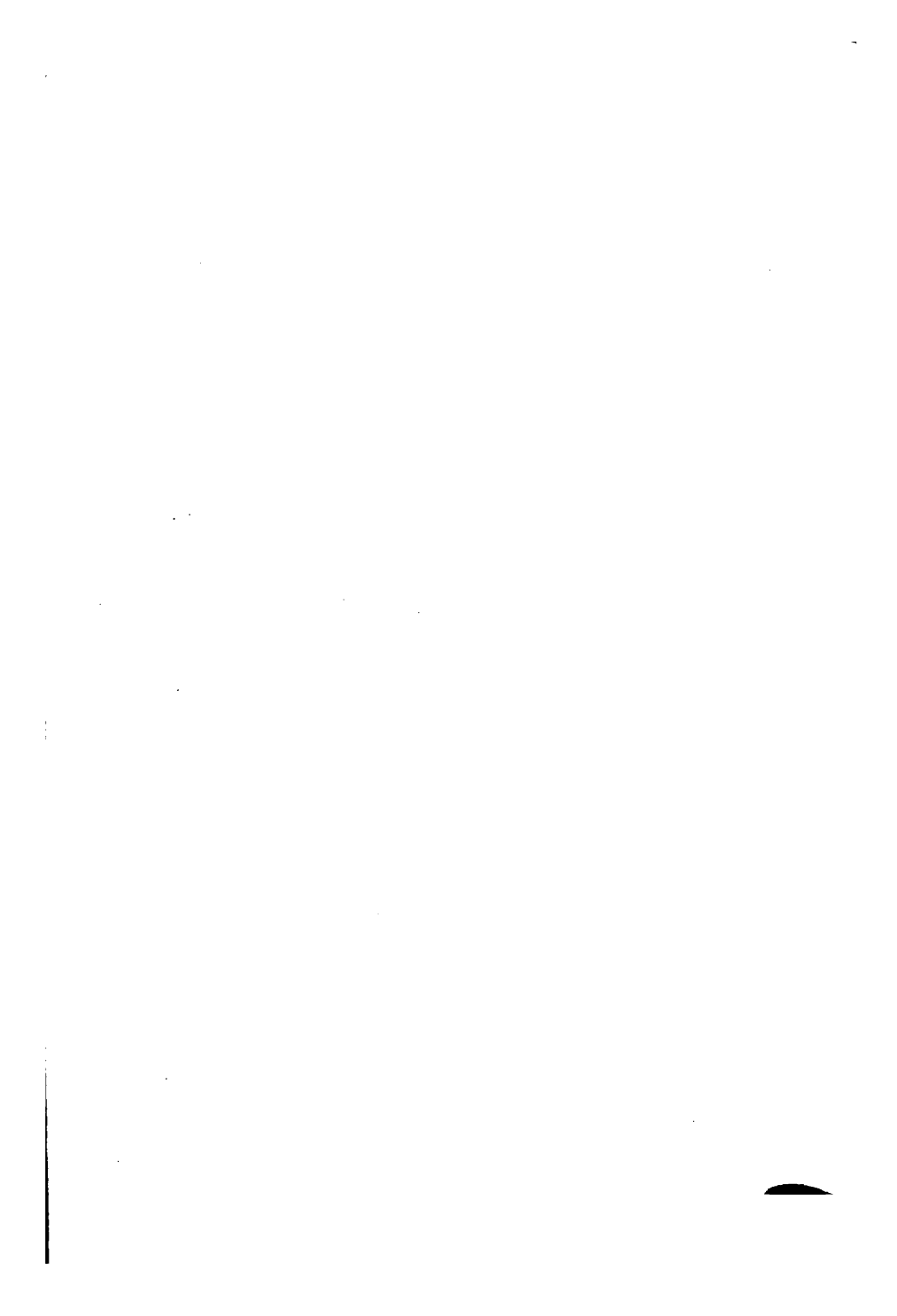




Fig. 66 represents the Waters governor, which similarly acts by its centrifugal force against a spring.

FIG. 66.

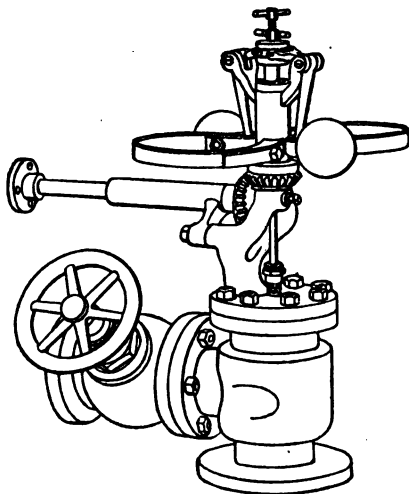


Fig. 67 represents Thompson's shaft-governor, in which the springs *FF* resist the centrifugal force of the revolving weights *AA*, and the linkage changes the angular advance of the excentric *C*, which actuates the expansion-blocks of a modified Meyer cut-off valve-motion.

This type of governor has had many recent modifications at other hands, and is much used on high-speed automatic cut-off engines.

All centrifugal governors have these disadvantages :

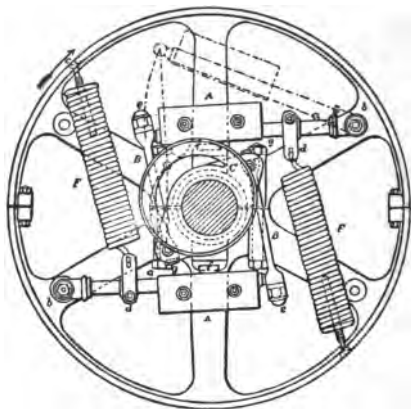
*The engine and governor must go fast in order to go slow, and must go slow in order to go fast.*

*Each different boiler-pressure requires a different opening at throttle-valve to carry a constant load, and consequently the balls, having different positions, run and control the engine at different speeds.*

*With a constant boiler-pressure each different load requires a different valve-opening at the throttle to get the requisite steam, and consequently the different positions of the balls fix different standard speeds for the engine.*

*This is equally true of automatic cut-offs adjusted by means of centrifugal governors.*

FIG. 67.



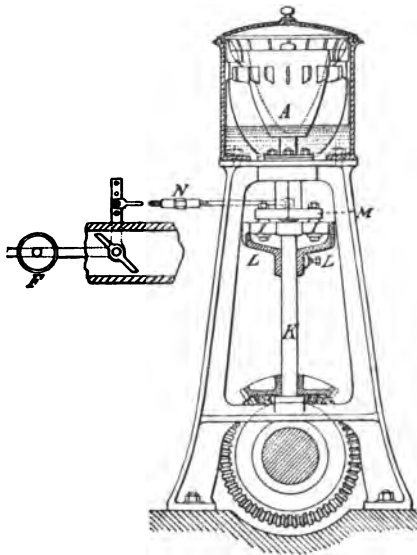
Dr. C. William Siemens's chronometric governor (Fig. 68) is a very ingenious attempt to evade some of these difficulties, although to accomplish this it is necessary to constantly lose a small amount of power, and the costliness of its manufacture has prevented the general use of his governor. The spindle *K* drives the internal gear *LL*, which in turn drives the pinions *II* pivoted on the loose collar *M*. The revolving cup *A*, open at bottom and top, turns in water. The pinion between *II* is driven by them; and if the rod *N* is firmly fixed, so as not to yield horizontally, the cup *A* acts as a centrifugal pump merely. For each different speed the resistance of the pump varies greatly. The counter-weight *F* is adjusted so that at the desired speed it holds





its lever below the horizontal against the resistance of the water-pump *A*. If the speed of *A* is increased, *F* is lifted and the valve *G* closes; if the speed of *A* decreases, *F* falls and *G* opens. As the resistance of fluids is proportional to the square of the velocity of the moving body, this forms an exceedingly sensitive governor which constantly wastes a small amount of power.

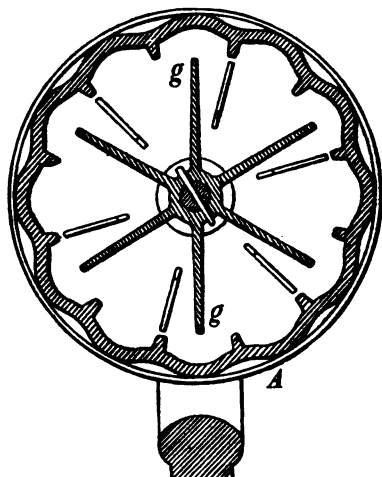
FIG. 68.



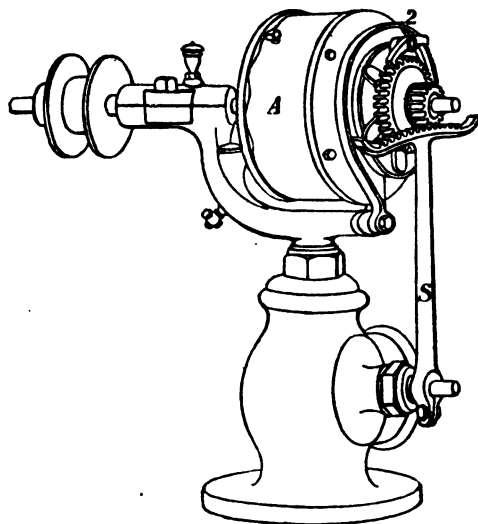
The Huntton governor (Fig. 69) has paddles *g* revolving in the box *A*, which tends to turn along with the paddle-wheel with a force checked by the spring 2. The lever *S* adjusts the steam-valve opening. It is in principle identical with Siemens's governor, and, like it, very sensitive and strong, but constantly loses or wastes a small amount of power.

In the Isochronous governor [patented] (Fig. 70) the writer has endeavored to obviate the practical difficulties occurring

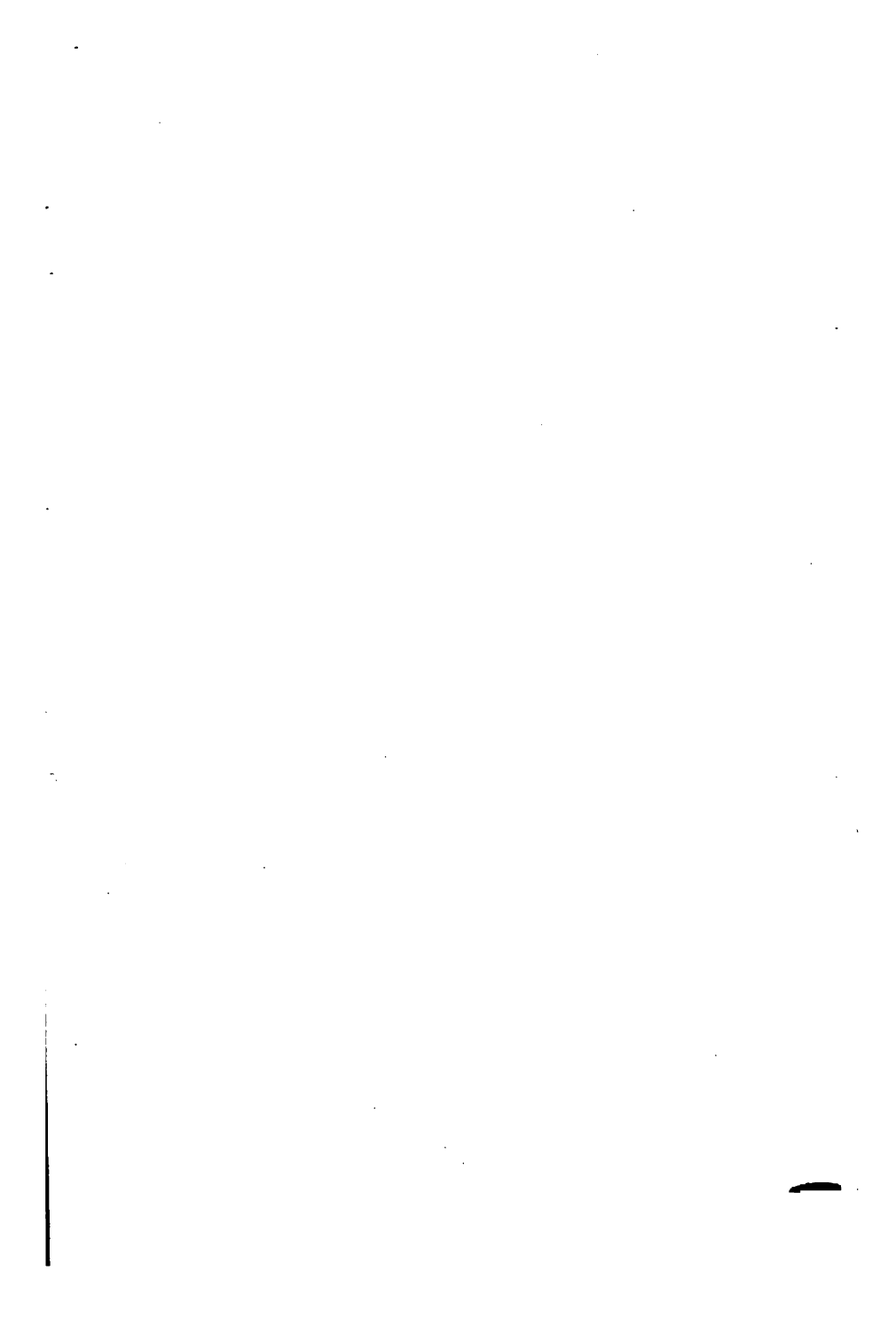
FIG. 69.



Section of Governor.



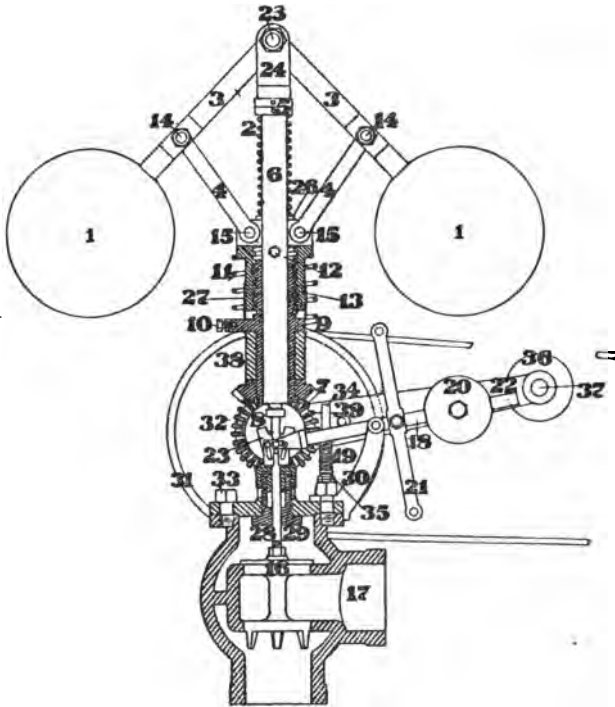






in the previously-described forms of governors. This governor does not waste power as do the fluid governors just described, save to the small extent required to keep the mechanism in motion against frictional resistances. It is not dependent upon gravity, because the balls 1 and 1 move

FIG. 70.



horizontally outward, being resisted in their motion by the strong spring 2, and therefore it can be run upside down, horizontally, or at any angle. The rods 6, 3 and 3, and 4 and 4 form a Scott-Russell parallel motion. The balls 1 and 1 being very heavy and the spring 2 very stiff, the travel is small and

the power great under the action of centrifugal force. Very slight change in the valve's (16) position will make a large difference in the admission of steam for a very small change in speed. The valve changes its position before any change of speed in the governor, and thus blocks the engine in any attempt to overrun the governor or to lag. The driving-power is communicated by the mitre-gear 7 to the screwed cannon 9, whose male screw enters the female screw 13 of the nut which supports the spindle 6 and balls of the governor. The arm 10 extending from the cannon 9 grasps one end of the spiral spring 11, whose other end is fixed to a similar arm 12 projecting from the nut 13, and tows the balls around with an elastic pull. If the engine starts to overrun the governor, the balls temporarily resist by virtue of their inertia, the spring 11 closes, the screw 9 enters the nut 13, and the valve balls and spindle all sink in advance of any change of speed. Should the engine lag, the reverse action occurs, and the valve rises before any change of speed in the balls, thus blocking sudden changes of speed and avoiding pumping by screwing the valve to its position. With its small lift, it is possible to calculate this governor so as to produce any accuracy of performance required and to run it at any speed whatsoever within limits set by the strength of materials. In experimental operation, when the engine first attempts to increase its speed the spring 11 closes and the valve is screwed down; should the engine persist, spring 11 relaxes slightly and spring 2 closes so as to compensate, with the result of remarkably smooth and close governing through the widest range of power.

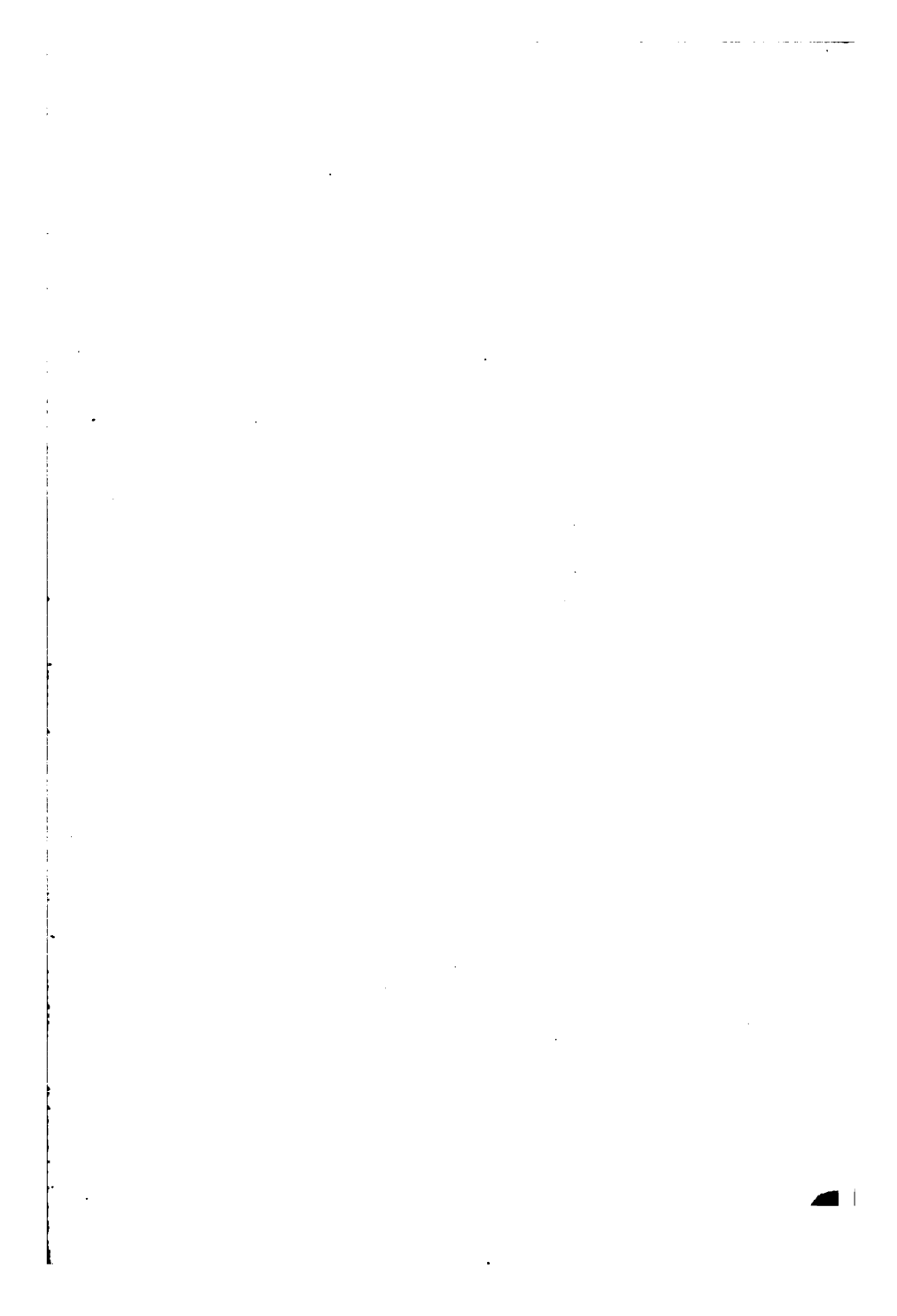
5 are lock-nuts for adjustment of spring 2.

26 is a washer at bottom of spring 2.

27 is a dust-guard.

10 is a set-screw to adjust spring 11.

19 is a speeding-spring for small adjustments.



1

2

3

4

- 20 is a speeding-weight for small adjustments.
- 21 is Sawyer's lever for handling the engine at a distance by means of wires or cords.
- 36 is the riding-pulley of the safety-stop, which by pin 39 shuts off steam if the belt breaks.
- 23 is a releasing-clutch which separates the valve-stem 28 from the governor spindle 6.









## TABLES.

---

THE following four tables, condensed from the fourth section of Weisbach's *Mechanics of Engineering*, which has formed the basis of this work, are inserted as a means of ready reference for ordinary problems in the strength and elasticity of materials. The same notation as that used by Weisbach is retained, in order to avoid confusion in referring to his work.

TABLE V.

## (96.) Elasticity and Strength of Extension and Compression. (Arts. 201-214.)

(Art. 204.) To find increase or decrease in length under a strain of extension or compression.

Where the weight of the body under strain is not considered—

$\lambda$  = the amount of the extension in inches.

$P$  = the weight acting in pounds.

$l$  = the length of the body acted upon in inches.

$F$  = the area of the cross-section in square inches.

$E$  = the modulus of elasticity in pounds per square inch.

$$\lambda = \frac{Pl}{FE}.$$

Let  $G$  = the weight of the body under strain.

(Art. 207.) Where the weight of the body under the strain is also taken into account, 
$$\lambda = \frac{(P \pm \frac{1}{2}G)l}{FE}.$$

(Art. 205.) To find the proof-strength of a body to be submitted to strain.

$T$  = the proof-strength for extension per square inch in pounds.

$T_1$  = the proof-strength for compression per square inch in pounds.

$K$  = the ultimate strength for extension per square inch in pounds.

$K_1$  = the ultimate strength for compression per square inch in pounds.

For a pull,  $P = FT$ . For a thrust,  $P_1 = FT_1$ .

To find the ultimate strength of a body to be submitted to strain.

To tear the body asunder,  $P = FK$ . To crush it,  $P_1 = FK_1$ .





(99.) TABLE VI.—Elasticity and Strength of Flexure or Bending. (Arts. 214 to 257.)

Notation.— $P$  = the load in pounds.  $W$  = the measure of the moment of flexure.

$T$  = the proof-strength in pounds per square inch.  $e$  = the half depth of the beam in inches.

$l$  = the length of the beam in inches.  $E$  = the modulus of elasticity in pounds per square inch.

$a$  = the deflection in inches.

Bearing.	Proof load.	Deflection.		Values of $W$ and $\frac{W}{e}$ .
Fixed at one end and loaded at the other.....	$P = \frac{WT}{le}$ See Art. 225.	$a = \frac{P l^3}{3WE}$ See Art. 217.	$b$ = breadth of the beam in inches. $h$ = height of beam in inches.	For a solid girder with rectangular cross-section: $W = bh^3$ $\frac{W}{e} = \frac{12}{6} bh^2$
Fixed at one end and uniformly loaded.....	$2P$ See Art. 240.	$\frac{8}{3}a$ See Art. 223.	$b_1$ = inside breadth of beam in inches. $h_1$ = inside height of the beam in inches. $b$ and $h$ as before.	For a hollow or a single-webbed girder with a rectangular cross-section: $W = \frac{12}{6} (bh^3 - b_1h_1^3)$ $\frac{W}{e} = \frac{12}{6} (bh^2 - b_1h_1^2)$
Supported at both ends and loaded in the middle	$4P$ See Art. 240.	$\frac{1}{8}a$ See Art. 217.		
Supported at both ends and uniformly loaded...	$8P$ See Art. 240.	$\frac{5}{8}a$ See Art. 223.		
Fixed at both ends and loaded in the middle...	$8P$ See Art. 246.	$\frac{1}{8}a$	$r$ = radius in inches. $d$ = diameter in inches.	For a solid girder with a circular cross-section: $W = \frac{4}{64} \pi r^4$ $\frac{W}{e} = \frac{4}{32} \pi r^3$
Fixed at both ends and uniformly loaded.....	$12P$ See Art. 246.	$\frac{1}{8}a$		
Fixed at one end and supported at the other; loaded in the middle.....	$5\frac{1}{2}P$ See Art. 247.	$\frac{11}{16}a$	$r_1$ = exterior radius in inches. $r_2$ = interior radius in inches.	For a hollow girder with a circular cross-section: $W = \frac{4}{64} \pi (r_1^4 - r_2^4)$ $\frac{W}{e} = \frac{4}{32} \pi (r_1^3 - r_2^3)$
Fixed at one end and supported at the other, and uniformly loaded.....	$8P$ See Art. 247.	$\frac{1}{4}$ of $\frac{1}{8}a$ .		

For the determinations of the values of the measure of the Moment of Flexure,  $W$  and  $\frac{W}{e}$ , for any form of cross-section of beam refer to Arts. 224 to 232, inclusive, and Art. 236. *Recalled always to take the weight of the beam into account.*

TABLE VII.

## (100.) The Elasticity and Strength of Torsion. (Arts. 262-265.)

Notation.— $P$  = the load in pounds.  $a$  = the lever-arm of the load in inches.  $T$  = the modulus of proof-strength for shearing in pounds per square inch.  $W$  = the measure of moment of torsion.  $e$  = the greatest distance in inches of any element of the cross-section from the neutral axis.

$l$  = the length in inches submitted to stress.

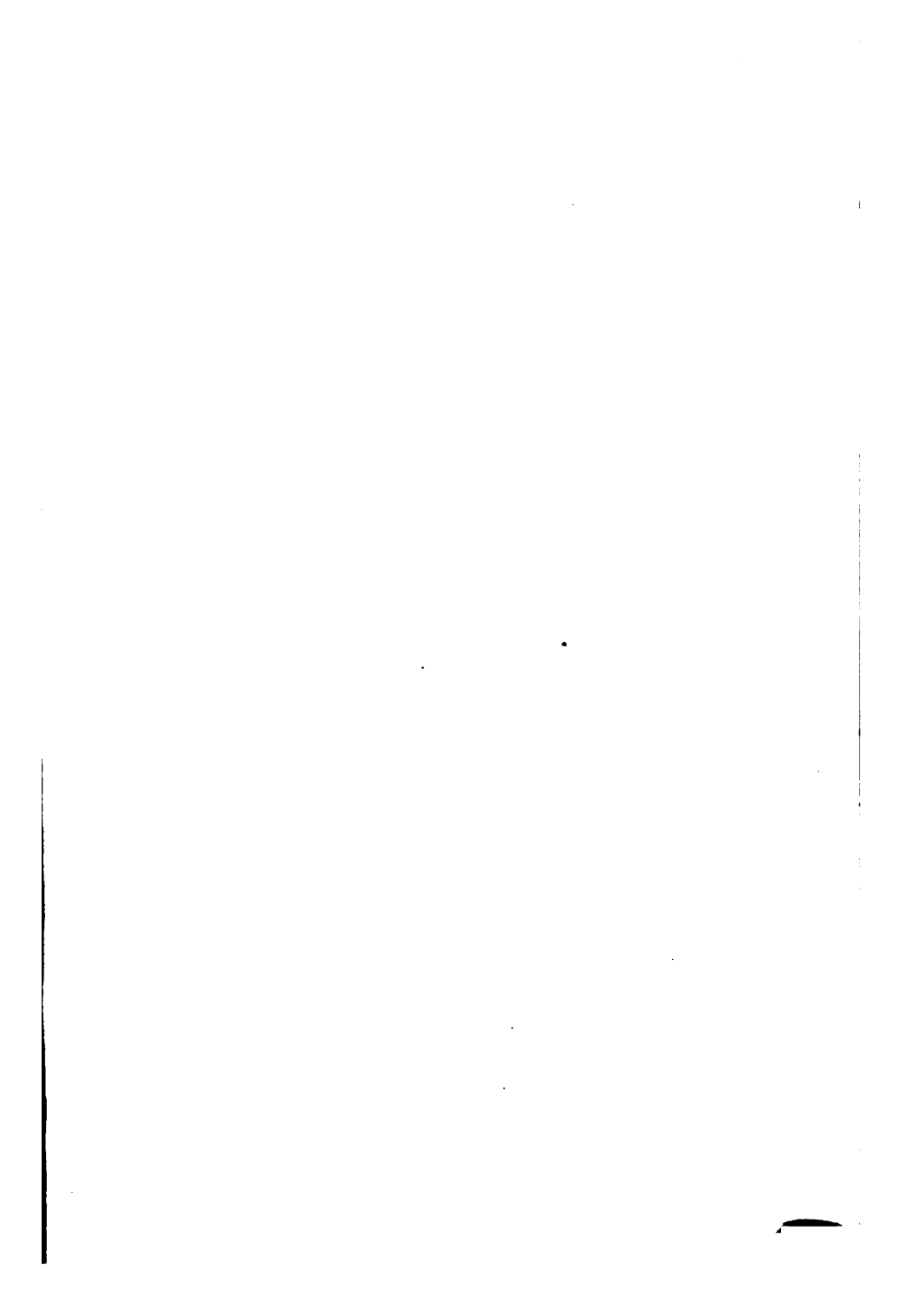
$d$  = the diameter of round shafts in inches.

$b$  = the length of one side of a square shaft in inches.

$\alpha^\circ$  = the angle through which the body is twisted in degrees.

Form of body.	Proof-strength.	Angle of torsion.
For any form of cross-section..... } $P = \frac{TW}{ae}$ .	See Art. 264.	Cast iron (Art. 263). $\alpha^\circ = 0.0002053 \frac{Pal}{d^4}$ .
For a solid round shaft... } $P = 0.1963 \frac{d^3 T}{a}$ .	See Art. 264.	Wro't iron (Art. 263). $\alpha^\circ = 0.0000648 \frac{Pal}{d^4}$ .
For a solid square shaft.. } $P = 0.2357 \frac{b^3 T}{a}$ .	See Art. 264.	Cast iron (Art. 263). $\alpha^\circ = 0.0001211 \frac{Pal}{b^4}$ . Wro't iron (Art. 263). $\alpha^\circ = 0.0000382 \frac{Pal}{b^4}$ .





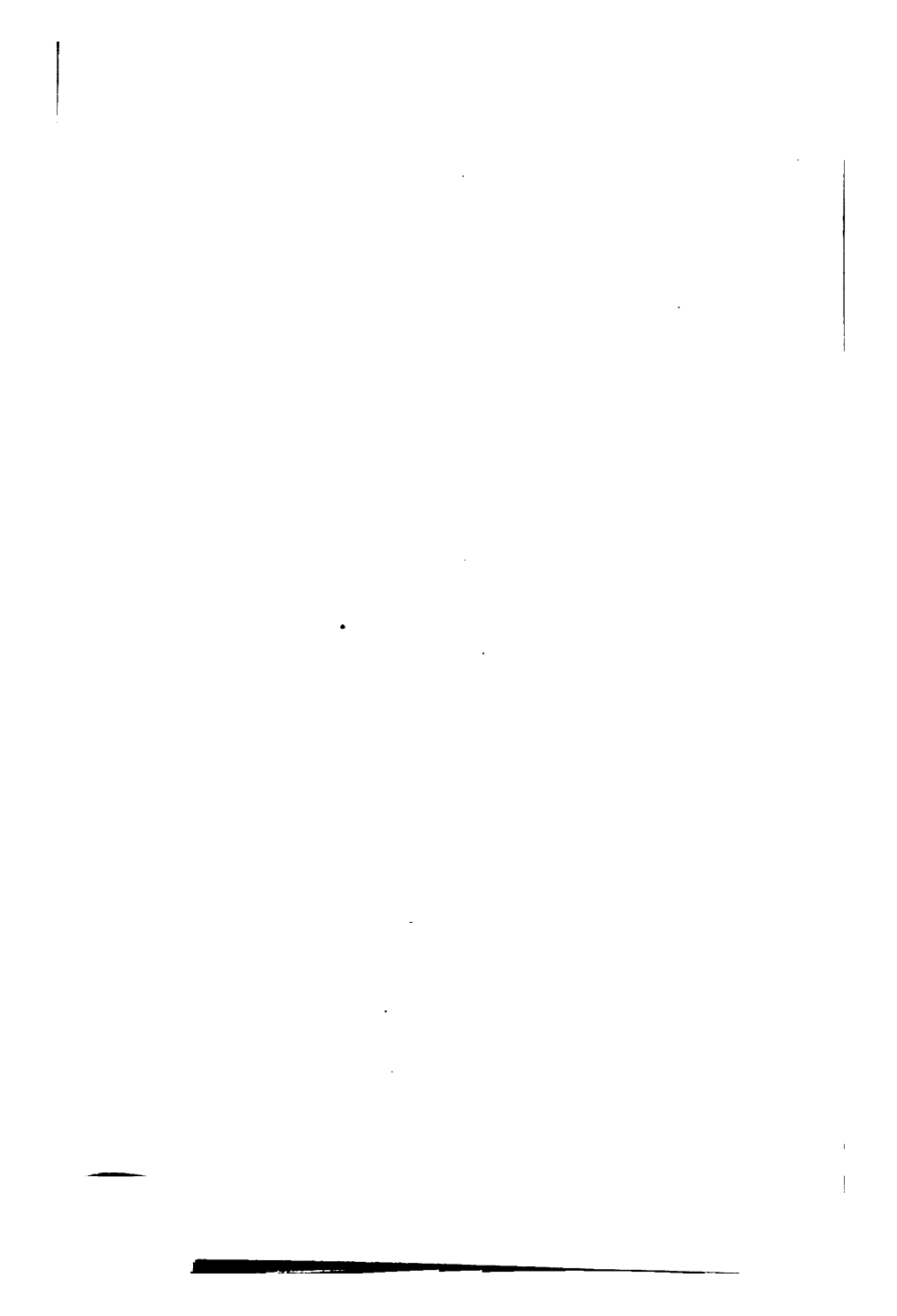


TABLE VIII.

## (101.) The Proof-Strength of Long Columns. (Arts. 265 to 270.)

 $l$  = the length of the column in inches. $d$  = the diameter of the column in inches.

When the length of columns is so increased as to cause rupture by first bending and then breaking across (buckling).

The following formulæ will apply approximately :

Method of adjustment.	Force necessary to rupture by buckling.	Remarks.
Column fast at the lower end, load applied at the upper end, which is free to move sideways.....	$P = \left(\frac{\pi}{2l}\right)^2 WE.$ See Art. 265.	$W$ and $E$ are the same as in the case of flexure.
Column not fixed at either end, but neither end free to move sideways.....	$4P.$ See Art. 266.	
Column fixed at both ends, and not free to move sideways.....	$16P.$ See Art. 266.	According to Hodgkinson's experiments, we have only $12P.$

(Art. 266.) For a solid cylindrical pillar not fixed at either end, but neither end free to move sideways, whose diameter is  $d$  and whose length is  $l$ , we must take the formulæ for buckling, in preference to that for compression.

In the case of cast iron when  $\frac{l}{d} = 9$  or a larger number.

In the case of wrought iron when  $\frac{l}{d} = 22$  or a larger number.





# A LIST OF BOOKS

SELECTED FROM THE

## Catalogue

—OF—

J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.

---

(COMPLETE CATALOGUE SENT ON APPLICATION.)



### Miscellaneous.

#### Rand.

Elements of Medical Chemistry. 12mo, cloth, \$2.00.

#### Ad. Wurtz.

Elements of Modern Chemistry. Translated and Edited by  
Prof. Wm. H. Greene, M.D. Illustrated. *Third Edition*.  
Revised to date. 12mo, cloth, \$2.50. Sheep, \$3.00.

#### Wm. H. Greene, M.D.

Lessons in Chemistry. With numerous Wood-cuts. 12mo,  
half roan, cloth sides, \$1.25.

#### Contemporary Science Library.

The Science of Language. By Abel Hovelacque. 12mo,  
cloth, \$1.50.

Biology. By Dr. Charles Letourneau. Illustrated. Crown  
8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

Anthropology. By Dr. Paul Topinard. Crown 8vo, \$1.50.

Æsthetics. By Eugene Veron. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

Philosophy. By A. Lefèvre. 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

#### J. H. Hobbs.

Country and Suburban Residences. With upwards of 100  
Engravings. *New Revised Edition*. 8vo, cloth, \$3.00.

#### Samuel Sloan.

City and Suburban Architecture. Imperial 4to, cloth, \$10.00.

Constructive Architecture. Quarto. Cloth, \$7.50.

Homestead Architecture. 8vo, cloth, \$3.50.

The Model Architect. 2 vols. Imperial 4to, half morocco,  
\$18.00. All fully Illustrated with Plates and Drawings.

*PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.*

---

Addison.

Complete Works. 6 vols. 12mo, cloth, \$7.50.

Ancient Classics for English Readers.

A popular Translation of the Classics. Edited by the Rev.

W. Lucas Collins. 16mo, per vol., cloth, 50 cents.

Homer's Iliad.	Plautus and Terence.
Homer's Odyssey.	Greek Anthology.
Herodotus.	Plato.
Cæsar.	Tacitus.
Virgil.	Lucian.
Horace.	Livy.
Æschylus.	Ovid.
Xenophon.	Demosthenes.
Cicero.	Catullus, Tibullus, and Propertius.
Sophocles.	Aristotle.
Pliny's Letters.	Thucydides.
Euripides.	Pindar.
Juvenal.	Lucretius.
Aristophanes.	
Hesiod and Theognis.	
Complete in sets of 28 vols., in cloth boxes, \$14.00.	
Also 28 vols. bound in 14 vols., cloth extra, \$12.50.	

E. H. Arr (Ellen H. Rollins).

New England Bygones. Fine Illustrated Edition, with

Memoir by Gail Hamilton. 8vo, cloth, gilt extra, \$5.00.

Tree calf, \$9.00.

Old-Time Child-Life. 16mo, extra cloth, \$1.25.

John W. Nystrom, C.E.

Pocket-Book of Mechanics and Engineering. *Nineteenth Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged with Original Matter.* By William Dennis Marks, Ph.B., C.E. (Yale S.S.S.). 16mo, pocket-book form, \$3.50.

*PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.*

---

**J. Arthur Phillips, F.R.S.**

**Elements of Metallurgy.** A Practical Treatise on the Art of Extracting Metals from their Ores. Revised and Enlarged by the Author and H. Bauerman, F.G.S. One volume. Royal 8vo. 848 pages. Cloth. With 232 Illustrations, drawn to Scale and reduced in many instances from Working Drawings. Price, \$9.00.

**G. H. French, A.M.**

**The Butterflies of the Eastern United States.** Illustrated by 93 Wood Engravings, and containing a Map of the territory represented. Large 12mo, cloth, \$2.00.

**J. M. Anders, M.D.**

**House-Plants as Sanitary Agents; or, The Relation of Growing Vegetation to Health and Disease.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.50.

**Helen Moore.**

**Mary Wollstonecraft Shelley.** 12mo, cloth, gilt top, \$1.25.

**William Henry Thorne.**

**Modern Idols.** Studies in Biography and Criticism. 16mo, cloth, \$1.00.

**Cora Urquhart Potter (Mrs. James Brown Potter).**

**My Recitations.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.00. Cloth, gilt edges, \$1.25.

**Dr. Ellits.**

**Othello and Desdemona.** Their Characters, and the Manner of Desdemona's Death. A Study. 16mo, cloth, \$1.00.

**Mrs. Martha J. Coston.**

**A Signal Success.** The Work and Travels of Mrs. Martha J. Coston. An Autobiography. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth, gilt top, and rough edges, \$2.00.



*PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.*

---

**Paul Bert.**

First Steps in Scientific Knowledge. Seven Parts in one 16mo volume, or in Four Books, as follows: Book One. Natural History of Animals. Book Two. Plants, Stones, and Rocks. Book Three. Physics and Chemistry. Book Four. Anatomy and Physiology. Translated by Madame Paul Bert. Revised and Corrected by Prof. Wm. H. Greene, M.D. With 550 Illustrations. Complete in one volume. 16mo, extra cloth, 75 cents. Price per Book, 30 cents each.

**William Dennis Marks, Ph.B., C.E.**

The Relative Proportions of the Steam Engine. A Course of Lectures on the Steam Engine, delivered to the Students of Dynamical Engineering in the University of Pennsylvania. *Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* With numerous Illustrations. 12mo, extra cloth, \$3.00.

**Robert Ridgway.**

Manual of North American Birds. For the Naturalist and Sportsman. Containing Concise Descriptions of every Species of Bird known in North America, and Illustrated by 425 Outline Cuts of the Generic Characters. *Library Edition.* Large 8vo. Bound in cloth, \$7.50. *Sportsman's Edition.* Crown 8vo. Bound in leather, \$7.50.

**Prof. J. H. Pepper.**

Cyclopædic Science Simplified. The Work embraces Light, Heat, Electricity, Magnetism, Pneumatics, Acoustics, and Chemistry. With 650 Illustrations. *Fourth Revised Edition, with Additions.* 8vo, cloth, gilt, \$2.50.

**W. H. Barlow.**

Normal Phonography. Adapted to All Styles of Reporting. 12mo, cloth, \$1.00.

**Col. H. C. Seddon, R.E.**

Builders' Work and the Building Trades. By Col. H. C. Seddon, R.E. With Illustrations. 8vo, cloth, \$4.00.

*PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY*

---

**Reader's Reference Library.**

Brewer's Reader's Hand-Book.

Brewer's Dictionary of Phrase and Fable.

Brewer's Dictionary of Miracles.

Edwards's Words, Facts, and Phrases.

Worcester's Comprehensive Dictionary.

Roget's Thesaurus.

Ancient and Modern Familiar Quotations.

Soule's Synonymes.

8 vols. 12mo, half morocco, gilt top, in box. Per set,  
\$20.00.

Each volume sold separately.

**Roget's**

Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases; so classified and arranged as to facilitate the Expression of Ideas and assist in Literary Composition. Revised and Edited, with a list of Foreign Words defined in English, and other Additions, by Barnas Sears, D.D., LL.D. *New American, from the last London Edition.* With Additions and Improvements. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.00. Half morocco, gilt top, \$2.50.

**Soule's**

English Synonymes. *New Edition.* A Dictionary of English Synonymes, and Synonymous or Parallel Expressions. Designed as a Practical Guide to Aptness and Variety of Phraseology. By Richard Soule. Large 12mo, extra cloth, \$2.00. Half morocco, \$2.50.

**A Practice of Pharmacy.**

By Prof. Joseph P. Remington, Ph.G. A Treatise on the Modes of Making and Dispensing Official, Unofficial, and Extemporaneous Preparations. With Descriptions of their Properties, Uses, and Doses. Intended as a Hand-Book for Pharmacists and Physicians, and a Text-Book for Students. With over 1000 pages and nearly 500 Illustrations. 8vo, extra cloth, \$5.00. Sheep, \$6.00.

*PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.*

---

**Half-Hours with the Best American Authors.**

This work embraces contributions from the pens of the leading writers of our country (living and deceased), among whom are included T. B. Aldrich, Miss L. M. Alcott, Audubon (the naturalist), John Burroughs, Henry Ward Beecher, Bryant, George W. Curtis, James Freeman Clarke, Will Carleton, Alice Cary, Cooper, S. M. Clemens (Mark Twain), Prof. J. W. Draper, J. T. Fields, Benjamin Franklin, O. B. Frothingham, Prest. C. C. Felton, Parke Godwin, Helen Hunt, Dr. Isaac I. Hayes, Dr. O. W. Holmes, Irving, Henry James, Jr., James Russell Lowell, Longfellow, Motley, Horace Mann, Edgar Allan Poe, Prest. Noah Porter, Wm. H. Prescott, Theodore Parker, James Parton, J. G. Percival, Geo. D. Prentice, Francis Parkman, Richard Henry Stoddard, Joseph Story, W. W. Story, H. R. Schoolcraft, Bayard Taylor, Charles Dudley Warner, Whittier, Theodore Winthrop, William Wirt, Mrs. A. D. T. Whitney, Richard Grant White.

Selected and arranged by Charles Morris. Complete in four crown octavo vols. of about 500 pages each. Cloth, gilt top, \$6.00. Half morocco, \$10.00. Three-quarters calf, \$13.00.

**The Ingoldsby Legends ;**

Or, MIRTH AND MARVELS. By the Rev. Richard Harris Barham. The Burlington Edition. With Illustrations by Cruikshank, Leech, and Tenniel. 3 vols. Cloth, gilt top, \$4.50. Half morocco, \$6.00. Three-quarters calf, \$9.00.

**Charles Lamb's Complete Works.**

New Edition. 6 vols. 16mo. Cloth, gilt top, \$9.00. Half morocco, \$12.00. Three-quarters calf, \$18.00.

This edition, published in connection with the English publisher, is the most complete, and is uniform in size with the Cabinet Edition of George Eliot.

*PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.*

---

**Golden Songs.**

Twelve kinds, beautifully Illuminated in Gold and Color, with Music; including "Rock of Ages," etc. Package of 12 books, all different, \$1.00. The 12 Songs bound in one, various styles of leather bindings.

**Philadelphia and its Environs.**

*New Edition of 1887.* Entirely Rewritten and Handsomely Illustrated with over 150 Engravings. 8vo. Paper cover, 50 cents.

**The Wide, Wide World.**

By Elizabeth Wetherell. Complete in one volume. With Etchings by Frederick Dielman. Small 8vo. Printed on laid paper. Cloth extra, \$2.50.

**Joseph Moore, Jr., F.R.G.S.**

The Queen's Empire; or, Ind and Her Pearl. Illustrated with 50 Phototypes selected by George Herbert Watson. Crown 8vo, cloth, gilt top, \$3.00.

Outlying Europe and the Nearer Orient. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$1.50.

**Animals, their Homes and their Habits.**

A Book for Young People. By Uncle Warren. With 24 full-page Illustrations. Small folio, cloth, full gilt, and gilt edges, \$2.00. Boards, \$1.25.

**Birds, their Homes and their Haunts.**

A Book for Young People. By Uncle Warren. With 24 full-page Illustrations. Small folio, cloth, full gilt, and gilt edges, \$2.00. Boards, \$1.25.

**Sydney J. Wilson.**

Stanley Huntingdon. 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

**Mrs. Alfred Hunt.**

That Other Person. 16mo, half cloth, 50 cents. Paper cover, 25 cents.

*PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.*

---

**Lamia.**

By John Keats. With Illustrative Designs by Will H. Low.

A superb quarto, printed on plate paper 12 x 16 inches, and containing 40 Reproductions in Photogravure from Original Drawings. Handsomely bound in extra cloth, \$15.00. Elegantly bound in Japanese silk, \$25.00. Turkey antique, \$30.00.

**The Hermit.**

A Ballad. From Oliver Goldsmith's "Vicar of Wakefield."

Illustrated with Engravings from 12 full-page Paintings by Walter Shirlaw and a number of smaller designs in the text, the whole engraved on wood by Fred. Juengling. 48 pages. Printed on plate paper. Uniform in size with the Artists' Edition of "Gray's Elegy." Handsomely bound in cloth, gilt edges, \$3.00. Alligator, \$3.50. Morocco, new style, \$4.50. Tree calf extra, \$7.50.

**Book of American Figure Painters.**

Containing upwards of 30 Photogravures of the best specimens of American art. Large 4to. On plate paper, 15 x 20 inches. Richly-decorated cloth binding, gilt top, rough edges, \$25.00. *Sold only by subscription.*

**Half-Hours with American History.**

Selected and arranged by Charles Morris. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. Uniform with "Half-Hours with the Best American Authors." Cloth, gilt top, \$3.00. Half morocco, \$5.00. Three-quarters calf, \$6.50.

**Charlie Lucken at School and College.**

By the Rev. H. C. Adams, M.A. With Illustrations by J. Finnemore. 12mo, extra cloth, \$1.50.

**Horse and Man.**

Their Mutual Dependence and Duties. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A., author of "Homes without Hands," etc. With Illustrations. 8vo, extra cloth, \$2.50.

**PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.**

---

**Washington Irving Series.**

- Small 4to, cloth, \$1.50. Alligator, \$1.50. Morocco, \$1.75.  
Ivory surface, illuminated, \$1.50. Tree calf, \$5.00.  
Knickerbocker Sketches. From Irving's "Knickerbocker  
History of New York." Illustrated by Darley.  
English Sketches. From the "Sketch Book." Illustrated.  
Pride of the Village, and other Stories. From the "Sketch  
Book." Illustrated.

**The Reign of Queen Victoria.**

- A Survey of Fifty Years of Progress. Edited by T. Humphrey  
Ward. 2 vols. 8vo. 1250 pages. Extra cloth, \$8.00.

**Universal History.**

- By George Rawlinson, George T. Stokes, and Arthur St.  
George Patton. 3 vols. 12mo. Extra cloth. This Series  
includes the following works, viz.:  
Ancient History. By George Rawlinson, M.A. \$1.50.  
Mediæval History. By George Thomas Stokes, D.D. \$1.50.  
Modern History. By Arthur St. George Patton, B.A. \$1.50.  
*A Supplementary Volume to "Universal History."*  
Geological History. Being the Natural History of the Earth  
and of its Pre-Human Inhabitants. By Edward Hull,  
M.A., LL.D. With an Illustrative Diagram drawn by the  
author. \$1.25.

**J. Moyr Smith.**

- Ornamental Interiors. Ancient and Modern. With 32 full-  
page Plates and numerous smaller Illustrations designed by  
H. W. Batley, Owen W. Davis, Lewis F. Day, J. T.  
Jackson, F. Margetson, B. J. Talbert, etc. 8vo, extra  
cloth, \$6.00.

**Taken By Siege.**

- A Novel. 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

**Annie Bliss McConnell.**

- Half Married. Agamé Gamé. 12mo, cloth, \$1.25.

*PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.*

---

Hoyle's Games.

18mo, cloth, 75 cents.

The Same. 32mo, cloth, 63 cents.

Home Gymnastics.

Illustrated. 12mo, flexible cover, 60 cents.

Col. T. T. S. Laidley.

A Course of Instructions in Rifle Firing. 16mo, cloth, \$1.50.\*

G. N. Lamphere.

The United States Government. 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

L. L. Langstroth.

Practical Treatise on the Hive and Honey Bee. Illustrated.

*Fourth Edition, Revised.* 12mo, cloth, \$2.00.

E. J. Lewis, M.D.

The American Sportsman. *New Edition.* 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

F. Lieber, LL.D.

On Civil Liberty and Self-Government. Edited by Theodore D. Woolsey. 8vo, cloth, \$3.15.\*

Political Ethics. Edited by Theodore D. Woolsey. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth, \$5.50.\*

Miscellaneous Writings. 2 vols. 8vo, cloth, \$6.00.

Edward Mayhew, M.R.C.V.S.

Illustrated Horse Management. 8vo, cloth, \$3.00.

The Illustrated Horse Doctor. 8vo, cloth, \$3.00.

L. P. Meredith.

Everyday Errors of Speech. 16mo, cloth limp, 75 cents.

*PUBLICATIONS OF J. B. LIPPINCOTT COMPANY.*

---

**F. L. Oswald.**

Summerland Sketches. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth, \$2.50.

Zoological Sketches. Illustrated. Crown 8vo, cloth, \$2.00.

**Elizabeth Peake.**

Pen Pictures of Europe. Illustrated. Crown 8vo, cloth,  
\$3.50.

History of the German Emperors. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth,  
\$3.00.

**Philosophical Classics for English Readers.**

Edited by William Knight, LL.D. 12mo, per vol., \$1.25.

Descartes. By Prof. Mahaffy.

Butler. By Rev. W. L. Collins.

Berkeley. By Prof. Fraser.

Fichte. By Prof. Adamson.

Kant. By Wm. Wallace.

Hamilton. By Prof. John Veitch.

Hegel. By Prof. E. Caird.

Hobbes. By G. Croom Robertson.

Hume. By William Knight, LL.D.

Leibniz. By John Theodore Merz.

Vico. By Robert Flint.

**Major Serpa Pinto.**

How I Crossed Africa. Illustrated. 2 vols. 8vo, \$5.00.

**Quotations.**

Ancient and Modern Familiar Quotations. Crown 8vo,  
cloth, \$2.00.

**Schiller.**

Works. Complete in 6 vols. 12mo, extra cloth, \$6.00.

**James R. Snowden.**

Manual of Coins. 8vo, cloth, \$6.00.



